



The President's Foreword

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT

THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)

2008

Chen Shui-bian
President
R.O.C(Taiwan)

The ultimate objectives of Taiwan's defense forces are based on strategic considerations for "national security, stability over the Taiwan Strait, and regional peace" according to the Republic of China (Taiwan) Constitution, the ultimate objectives of Taiwan's defense forces are based on strategic considerations for "national security, stability over the Taiwan Strait, and regional peace", safeguarding national sovereignty and territorial integrity, ensuring the safety of the lives and assets of 23 million people living in Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matzu, and upholding the universal values of democracy, freedom, human rights, and peace. At the same time, Taiwan's defense policies are also concerned over fulfilling its international responsibilities and playing the positive role of being a "security partner" on the regional and global levels, such that Taiwan acts as a defender, and not a dependent, of peace and security.

However, dramatic changes to international situations relations and the emergence of new types of threats have resulted in major states around the world to adjust their strategic deployments and accelerate developments to their defense infrastructure. The People's Republic of China (PRC), especially, exploits its rapid economic growth to incessantly expand its armaments, which not only puts considerable pressure on Taiwan, which is a mere strait away, but also affects the world's sensitivities towards prospects of peace. Therefore, for Taiwan to outmaneuver a greater power, and overcome the enemy, it not only needs to establish a defense force that is "streamlined, high-quality and powerful", but also needs to converge the willpower of its entire population to increase overall defense mobilization capacities. Therefore, the Taiwan Armed Forces need to accelerate their defense modernization, maximize efforts in forging ahead with Revolution in Military Affairs (RMA),

focus on integration of combat capabilities among the forces, raise personnel quality through establishment of modernized C4ISR systems, adjustments to the joint operation command mechanism, and updates to tactics, combat methods, and doctrines, and transform into an elite force capable of facing modern warfare.

To demonstrate Taiwan's determination for self defense and eliminate doubts among allied countries, the Armed Forces not only work diligently on combat readiness and enhancing warfighting capabilities, they have also combined private sector capacities and developed defense technologies, producing distinguished results in research and development of cutting edge and key technologies. Also, the three major armament procurements of Patriot PAC-3 missiles, new diesel-electric submarines, and P-3C fixed-wing ASW aircrafts have finally earned support from the Legislative Yuan to begin procurement; the 2008 defense budget has also reached the policy target of 3% of GDP, which is believed to be able to not only accelerate the modernization of weapons and equipments for the armed forces and fulfil the requirements of defensive operations, but also maximize the benefits of limited defense resources.

To address to possible enemy "surprise attacks" and certain unpredictable offensive actions, the government has promulgated legislations relevant to "disaster prevention and protection", "counter-terrorism and contingency response", and "mobilization preparation", and regularly conducts prevention and protection exercises to achieve uniformity between peacetime and wartime, such that emergency response mechanisms are more comprehensive.

In particular, the "Yu-Shan Exercise", which set the strict scenario to "anticipate enemy's strength by generous assessment", have served as a reference for policy-making by the President and various Ministers. These collective exercises, which practice crisis handling operations, have enhanced the government's ability to respond to contingencies. Since implementation in 2005, the Exercise has progressively coordinated and integrated capabilities of various departments and overall national resources, such that the national security protection network becomes nigh impenetrable, achieving the objective of ensuring homeland security.

Our efforts on defense are not part of an arms race, but meant to satisfy the basic requirements of maintaining national security and the lives and assets of the people. Ultimately, we cannot naively entrust our own security to the intentions of outsiders. To avert

the scourge of war, we have never abandoned the establishment of peaceful cross-strait relations, even as we enhance self defense capabilities. It is hoped that through exchange, rational communication, a safe environment can be produced over the Taiwan Strait and the region in general, and that cross-strait military mutual trust mechanisms can be built on the foundation of “equality and mutual trust”, including actions such as not developing or using Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD), pushing for humanitarian relief cooperation for peripheral seas, signing agreements to prevent dangerous military activities over the sea or air, defining military buffer zones, removing targeted weapon deployments, to gradually formulate a cross-strait doctrine, in hopes of “converting hostility to prosperity”, which is a demonstration of goodwill that is more compatible with the expectations of the people on both sides of the Taiwan Strait.

In a democratic nation, the people have the authority to question what the government is doing for them. The Ministry of National Defense’s (MND) publication of this National Defense Report is precisely to explain to our people, with a professional and responsible attitude, recent efforts and contributions made by the government to enhance defense capabilities, ensure national security, and facilitate world peace to address cross-strait military balance and changes in the state of global security.

Especially, Taiwan’s defense forces have gradually marched into the modernized era through “defense transformations”, developing defense concept, military strategies, force buildup planning, and vision all around “war prevention” and the “ability to fight and win”, and using “effective deterrence and resolute defense” as the strategic concept. From refinement results in aspects such as organization, force, armaments, doctrine, personnel, education, logistics, budgets, exercises, the Armed Forces have been forged into a strong and modern defense force, and the commendable results delivered in terms of observing constitutional constraints, adhering to the legislative spirit of the Two Defense Acts, enforcing military neutrality, demonstrating civilian control of the military, improving civil-military relations, creating positive public image, realizing the Three-Assurance policy, expanding military exchanges, and developing regional security cooperation are truly helpful towards building military advantages and increasing the people’s faith in the defense establishment.

Amongst those, “civilian control of the military” is an important

pillar in sustaining a democratic institution and laying down the foundation for democratic polity. Since enactment of the Two Defense Acts, the MND has established this principle and operation so that Taiwan is headed towards an era of revolution in military affairs and equipped with a modernized defense system. Even if different parties come into power, the Taiwan Armed Forces would remain steadfast in their posts, vigilantly carry out their duties and fulfill “civilian control of the military” with concrete actions, thereby displaying mature and solid progress of Taiwan’s democratization.

In addition, results in “nationalization of the military” are extraordinary and gratifying. For the many central and local elections in the past, and in particular, the peaceful election of Taiwan’s 12th President and Vice President held on March 22, 2008, the Armed Forces have strictly observed military neutrality, respectfully adhered to the nationalization of the military, and sufficiently built up the people’s sense of confidence and trust in the military. Today, the Armed Forces not only fully pledge loyalty to the nation, care for the people, transcend political boundaries, but at the same time also act as an important cornerstone for Taiwan’s democratic strength and social stability.

Despite the PRC’s never renounces the use of force against Taiwan, its continuous use of the two-sided “peace-and-war” strategy against us, and its full-fledged efforts to suppress our existing space on the international arena to achieve its intentions of conquest, as long as our people truly recognize that, to maintain Taiwan’s current state of freedom, democracy, prosperity, and peace, we need to consolidate consensus from all citizens regarding national security, understand the PRC’s “harsh rhetoric and military preparation” and “three-warfare” tactics of “propaganda contests, psychological assaults, and legal contention”, establish an awareness for potential crisis and danger during peacetime, unite the people, concretely solidify psychological defense, wholeheartedly support the national defense infrastructures, and actively pursue international recognition, then all of which will be important references for averting and ending wars, eliminating the scourge of war, and preventing unexpected crises.

National security is an expectation from all citizens. Today, the fate of this nation’s entire population is akin to being placed in the same boat, with fortune and woes all depending on one another and no one can be free of these influences, and only through a concerted effort can the boat sail forth steadfastly. In other

words, national security and defense affairs preparations require understanding, support, and participation from all of our people, and only strong all-out defense capacities and resolute willpower to resist the enemy can serve as a solid assurance to creating national competitiveness and survival and development, and protecting peace and stability across the Taiwan Strait and the region.

Lastly, I not only want to thank the full devotion of the members of the Legislative Yuan and their colleagues, allowing the nation's people to have a deeper understanding of defense policy implementation and results, but also want to express my heartfelt respect and gratitude for the diligence and contributions of every servicemen in the Taiwan Armed Forces, and the support and selflessness of every military dependent over these years. I further hope that all fellow countrymen and women will demonstrate love for their home, land, and nation, and continue caring for and supporting national defense and act as a strong backing for the Armed Forces, so that defense capabilities can become stronger with every passing day, setting a more solid foundation for sustainable national development.

President



MAY 2008

Michael M.S.Tsai
Minister



The Minister's Foreword

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT

THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)

2008



Striving for defense modernization, building reliable combat power, ensuring sustainable national development and the security and well-being of the people, and fulfilling responsibilities for the security of the Asia-Pacific region have always been objectives that the Ministry of National Defense (MND) has worked tirelessly to achieve.

Demonstration of transparency in defense affairs are meant to allow the people to understand national defense, evaluate concrete results of defense policy implementation, and further vie for the people's support and participation in national defense developments. Welcoming the age of All-Out Defense is not only important policy implementation work for maintaining national security, it simultaneously has a landmark meaning for demonstrating national democracy, and the National Defense Report is precisely a transparent window for the people to understand defense policy implementation.

In order to fulfill the people's rights to know, and to increase confidence for defense security, the MND publishes a National Defense Report every two years to make detailed and accurate assessments and judgments regarding changes in the national defense security situation and results from the combat readiness preparation efforts of the Armed Forces for their respective time periods, and systematically explain important aspects of contemporary defense policy implementation and a summary of the MND's overall vision. Consequently, our citizens can understand that national security is not limited to military capabilities, and that their's support all across the nation is needed as well. Further, it helps the international society understand Taiwan's national defense policies and military strategies, and therefore encourages military exchanges and develops blueprints for regional security

cooperation, thus making the world aware of Taiwan's overarching strategic significance in the international society.

Looking back at the last two years, with entrenched developments in globalization and the information age and considerations of strategic interests from certain countries, we have witnessed the emergence of unpredictable variables in the international security environment, and the threats that Taiwan is facing have become more complicated with every passing day. Facing escalating military threats from the People's Republic of China (PRC), Taiwan needs to adjust security and defense concepts and force buildup and combat readiness strategies with a forward-looking perspective, to establish joint operation capabilities capable of repelling enemies from outside, to increase defense technological capacities, to enhance all-out defense ideologies, and to strengthen military cooperation and exchanges with militaries of friendly countries, and to actively vie for participation in "regional security mechanisms" and platforms of security dialogue in the Asia-Pacific region, with the prospect of playing a positive role of security partner for the region and the world.

To ensure our nation's overall strategic objectives of maintaining sovereignty, security for national survival, and prosperous development, thus achieving the core national security values of "protecting the nation and safeguarding the people", the Republic of China (Taiwan) Armed Forces never deviate from building strong defense capabilities and exploring professional effectiveness as their responsibility. We follow the Constitution and take public opinions into consideration, and administration by laws, with strict adherence to the nationalization of the military, while combat training routines are fulfilled to account for the strong expectations from different parts of the society and all the citizens.

To strive for victory, the Armed Forces are working diligently to increase joint operation efficiencies under the asymmetrical environment between the enemy and us, we have moved from a "closely coordinated" level towards the "integrated" level, and ultimately advanced towards the "interdependent stage", the highest level of joint operations, further bolstering the joint operation capabilities of the armed forces. In particular, with our devoted efforts in Revolutions in Military Affairs (RMA), there have been no gaps during the process of force streamlining. We have also successfully increased the manpower at the base level and met the basic requirements of defensive operations. Considering the

technological and information-based nature of future warfare, the Armed Forces have employed a military service system with enlists as the mainstay and conscription as secondary, to vie for high-quality manpower required for force buildup planning and combat readiness. Since its implementation, younger generations have been attracted to select military service as one of their best career options, which is something that we can be proud of for assembling a competent and modern military.

The vision and efforts of the Taiwan Armed Forces to build a “reliable national defense” is so that our citizens can face the world’s situation bravely and accept challenges willingly. And that all may create opportunities, consolidate fighting capabilities, unite in consensus for all-out defense, integrate national resources, exploit all-out defense capabilities, and work together to defend our national security and strive for sustainable national development. The contents of this edition of the National Defense Report contain the following characteristics:

1. Sequential explanations are based on logical thinking. Explanations are provided sequentially from the international situation, Asia-Pacific security, and the PRC’s threats against Taiwan; and at the same time, emphasis is placed on Taiwan’s overall values and defense policies and military strategies in the current stage, with the main objective of allowing the people to see the national defense establishment as their own responsibility after realizing the importance of defense policy implementations, and to subsequently provide active support and participation.

2. Balance for defense security and the people’s rights to know. This report has taken into considerations that the people’s demands need to be answered, and all defense topics that are of concern to the people have been included in the report, such as utilization and management of military estate, military service system, service period, personnel recruitment, defense materials procurement, resources commercialization, defense mobilization, base-level education, and the Three-Assurance policy. Topics such as the promotion of all-out defense education can serve as references for research and studies.

3. Focus on theory and practice, disseminations and improvements. While we are examining the current situations and future developments, the MND’s views and dispositions are also elucidated, so that the people can understand the content of the 2008 National Defense Report.

National Defense Report contains only a summary of information. It nonetheless accurately demonstrates the intense sense of honor and responsibility of the armed forces in defending national security, pursuing practicality, and striving for excellence, with the hope of making all of the people understand current national security threats and defense affairs priorities through this National Defense Report, and that everyone feels honored in supporting national defense, and takes pride in participating in national defense. I earnestly believe that national prosperity and individual's prospects will yield a fruitful harvest under the concerted efforts of all.

Minister



May 2008



Prologue

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT

THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)

2008



Prologue

Although it has only been a short time of two years, many major events of world concern occurred in 2006 and 2007. For example, the Iraq despot Hussein was executed but the U.S. troops are still stationed in Iraq, unable to withdraw; oil prices have skyrocketed, causing world-wide inflation; there is tension among Venezuela, Iran and the U.S.; terrorism is not yet pacified with frequent news of suicide bombing attacks; glimpse of hope for the critical situation in the Korean Peninsula; Pakistan opposition leader Bhutto was assassinated; genocide occurred in Africa; the BRICs (Brazil, Russia, India and China) have emerged; in particular, the PRC has established strategic economic dialogue mechanism with the world's major economies, and possessed the military capabilities of destroying satellites and space warfare, making an impact to Asia-Pacific regional security; global warming and world stock market crash have also significantly affected the development of various world powers. However, as various world powers consider the balance of interests and calculate their own warfare strategy, the end result inevitably affects international security, which, if no good methods can be exercised, is highly likely to get out of control and cause turbulences.

Despite the difficult situation, the core value of our national security – “protecting homeland and safeguarding citizens” will not falter under the volatile conditions of the times. Our government is still proactive in bolstering the four important aspects of the national security network: “accurate understanding”, “effective response”, “disciplined reform”, and “all-out solidarity”. In order to ensure Taiwan's dignified sovereignty, secure existence and prosperous development, and achieve the overall national objective of “democratic Taiwan and sustainable development”, the ROC Armed Forces takes a pragmatic approach in the grand plan of military buildup and combat readiness. We are realistic and we always endeavor to do still better, striving to build a strong national

defense, so that our country can steadily sail forward in this turbulent era.

In these two years, the Armed Forces have abode by the Constitution and followed through public opinions when it comes to the ongoing revolution in military affairs, implementation of national defense transformation, nationalization of the troops, enforcement of administrative neutrality, focus and dedication in combat training routines, promotion of personnel caliber, and advocacy in all-out defense concepts, so that the combat capabilities of the Armed Forces have indeed improved. We believe that the people can clearly testify to the training results of our servicemen from the elite combat power demonstrated in armed forces major exercises, or through the Journeys of Discovery held during base open days.

In particular, budget for the three major military procurement, Patriot III missiles, new type of diesel-electric submarines, and P-3C anti-submarine aircraft, was finally passed by the Legislative Yuan in the later half of 2007 under the persistent and sincere persuasion of the MND with professional and macroscopic perspective and responsible stance. This will not only enhance the Armed Forces' overall combat capabilities enormously, it also demonstrates our people's determination in self-defense, and it all the more heightens the far-reaching significance of both the ruling and opposition parties' support in building a solid defense.

However, in view of the radical changes in the international scene and the PRC's continuing expansion of military buildup and thus gaining a military advantage over the Taiwan Strait, this has posed a serious threat to the security and peace of the Asia-Pacific region. In order to build trust in Taiwan's national defense with international allies, and increase the people's confidence in national defense and the confidence of the ROC servicemen in constructing national defense. This year's (2008) National Defense Report focus on building a modernized Armed Forces and expounding the democratic essence and accomplishment of our nationalization of the troops. The report discourses along the axis of "reliable national defense", discloses recent national defense infrastructures and accomplishments, and outlines future visions to meet volatile changes of the times, so as to reveal Taiwan's contribution to the international community and an honest attitude of accountability towards the citizens. Under the framework of "Meeting the Challenges", "Creating Opportunities", "Enhancing Combat Capabilities" and "All-out Defense", the entire report is divided into four parts and twelve chapters. Each part is summarized as follows:

Part One " Meeting the Challenges "

This part is divided into three chapters: "Global Situation", "Asia-Pacific Security", and "PRC Military Strength". It outlines the latest international security situation and crux and factors of global potential threats and how that have caused obvious changes to the strategic security environment. It further explores the military movements of various nations and regional security trends in the Asia-Pacific, and the U.S. Asia-Pacific war strategy, military deployment and influence over regional integration. In particular, the PRC, along with its strong military power and economic growth, is rapidly expanding its involvement in international affairs, making "the PRC Threat Theory" rampant. Besides posing serious threats to regional security, it still plays the two-handed tactic of "peace and war" in its strategy against Taiwan. On the one hand, it deploys more than a thousand missiles targeted at Taiwan; and on the other hand, it actively launches an offensive by means of the non-violent "three warfare" (public opinion warfare, psychological warfare, legal warfare). The PRC's desperate intention to plot against us is self-evident. It is hoped that our people can all recognize these threatening facts, consolidate a consensus, live in safety while cultivating awareness for potential crisis.

Part Two " Creating Opportunities "

This part is divided into three chapters: "Taiwan's Value", "National Defense Policy", and "Military Strategy". It elucidates Taiwan's indispensable geo-strategic position and its concrete contributions to the international society. This is the first time the National Defense Report dedicates an entire section to engage in an in-depth interpretation. It also explains how the current national defense policy still upholds the safeguarding of national interests and security targets as the highest benchmark and will achieve the basic objectives of "war prevention", "homeland defense", and "counter-terrorism and contingency response" through policy implementation Directives. In addition, as for enemy threats, the strategic concept of "effective deterrence and resolute defense" will persist and military buildup guidelines of "technology advancement, information and electronic superiority, joint interception, and homeland defense" will be adhered to in focusing on aspects such as "strengthening all-out defense concepts", "perfecting crisis management and contingency response mechanisms", "establishing a quality and effective modern force," and "implementing the nationalization and legalization of military", dedicated to military buildup plans and force establishment, so as to effectively utilize Taiwan's overall resources and truly fulfill the needs of national

defense and security, thereby building a national defense power that is “streamlined, high-quantity, and powerful fine in quality, and strong in combat capability”.

Part Three “ Enhancing Combat Capability ”

“National Defense Organization”, “National Military Strength”, and “National Defense Resources” are the three chapters of this part. It elaborates current national defense system and jurisdictions, the implication and implementation of civilian control of the military national defense structure framework and military force structure and other existing situations. To address to possible enemy offensive actions, the “ Yu Shan Wargame ” has integrated capabilities of all various governmental departments. In addition, as the military joint operation development has entered into the level of “closely coordinated joint operation”, in the future, the MND will set military joint operation command center as the framework, information and electronic advantage as forerunner, logistics planning as backup, reserve troops as reinforcements, psychological strength as support, and C4ISR as the platform for intelligence sharing to link the main forces of the ROC Armed Forces, provide instantaneous data and intelligence, truly achieve integration of combat systems and harness the effectiveness of joint operations as well as to establish the enormous strength of reserve mobilization, so that the servicemen has confidence and capabilities to defend their homeland and accomplish the military mission of defeating enemies and winning wars. As for national defense resources in manpower, finance, material and military buildup and readiness, this National Defense Report has described enhancement of combat capabilities by making the best use of manpower, materials, equipment and armament. We hope the citizens could continue to care and support national defense infrastructures.

Part Four “ All-out Defense ”

“National Defense Education”, “Serving All Citizens” and “Defense Mobilization” are the three chapters of this part. It outlines that all-out defense has become the trend for modern national defense, and the MND is proactive in various education promotions and initiatives to make all-out defense concepts grow in the people’s minds. In order to consolidate cohesion among the people on national defense, besides actively implementing the “Three-assurance Policy” to ensure protection of rights and enable the servicemen to wholly concentrate on their combat training routines, the MND also fulfills their mandate of loving the people



by carrying out great acts such as disaster relief for the people. Through opportunities in training, we even devote ourselves in social services to actively assist local authorities with river dredging, homeland restoration, islets demining to reap the effect of “applying military training civilian construction”. However, as the concrete realization of all-out defense lies in defense mobilization, the key to whether all-out defense can take root to be realized in the future would be to effectively integrate domestic emergency response systems such as disaster prevention and relief and counter-terrorism, build a well-established and comprehensive all-out defense system, produce enough mobilization energy, set up the homeland security network and achieve the goal of homeland defense and uniformity between peacetime and wartime.

“Being weak undoubtedly encourages invasion.” Obviously, the critical element in upholding the nation’s sustainable development and the people’s livelihood and happiness is whether or not our national defense power is strong! In other words, “from strength comes security, from security comes prosperity” and “national security is the common language of all our citizens” are not empty sayings. There is an old teaching that “though the world is at peace, complacency sure brings adversity.” The Art of War also says, “Rely not on the likelihood of the enemy's not coming, but on our own readiness to receive him.” Besides clearly describing the global scene, giving an in-depth analysis and evaluation of the PRC’s military intensions and capabilities and threats to Taiwan, the 2008 National Defense of Report also concretely demonstrates the ROC Armed Forces’ new thoughts in military buildup and the Ministry of National Defense’s accountability to the people. It also elucidates the current national defense concepts and administration results in the hope that our people could all understand the present-stage national defense policies, establish a ever-ready awareness for potential crisis, which in turn would care for national defense, support national defense and participate in national defense, so that the all-out defense framework will become all the more robust and all would safeguard our country’s survival and development and fight for Taiwan’s freedom and democracy, thereby fulfilling “war prevention”, protecting the security and welfare of Taiwan’s 23 million people, as well as making a contribution to world peace. Such is the purpose of compiling this volume.





Introduction

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT

THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)

2008

Contributions of the ROC Armed Forces to the defense of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu begin from the “Gu Ning To” and “823” battles half a century prior to the 1996 “missile crisis in the Taiwan Strait”; and the Armed Forces have consistently prepared for conflicts, engaging enemies whenever necessary, and appropriately demonstrated its responsibilities to defend Taiwan’s territories and its determination to safeguard national security. Additionally, since the relentless strikes from the 921 earthquakes and other natural disasters in recent years, servicemen have always adhered to the principle of carrying out disaster relief as if it were combat missions, arriving on the scene at the first available moment to rescue people and rebuild broken homes after the disaster. Their heartfelt presence had been irreversibly seared into the hearts of the people, as if their deeds could still be seen.

In recent years, the Armed Forces have devoted themselves to combat readiness and building modern, high quality, and high efficiency troops, expanding citizens participation in defense affairs, strengthening civilians’ ideas for all-out defense, consolidating contingency response mechanisms, solidifying joint operation command mechanisms, improving joint operation training effectiveness, ensuring the functions of enlistment and conscription military service systems, promoting the policies of integrating defense and private industries, investing in defense technology and weapons research, developing regional military security cooperation, carrying out nationalization and legislation of the Armed Forces, providing high quality care for the dependents of a serviceman, all for no other purpose than building a “reliable” national defense that is capable of deterring enemy invasions and ensuring sustainable national development and safe and prosperous life for the people.

For example, just by looking at the results of “promoting the policies of integrating defense and private industries”, the servicemen show their high efficiency execution in river dredging projects, minesweeping in Kinmen, or homeland restoration; furthermore, defense technology is transferred to the private sector, which increases industrial capacities with resource commercialization so as to increase overall national competitiveness. This not only achieves the goal of “applying military training into civilian construction, but also demonstrates the “trustworthiness” of our national defense.

In fact, Taiwan is the first democratic country in Asia that remains committed to the universal values of democracy, freedom, and human rights, and always strives towards the goals of having a government which is of the people, by the people, and for the people. Therefore, over the years, the Armed Forces have been adhering to their constitutional missions, and continuing to strengthen themselves, in hopes of achieving the ultimate objective of ensuring national interests and security. In the current stage, national interests include: “1. Ensure national survival and development. 2. Protect the safety and well-being of the people. 3. Protect liberty, democracy and human rights”. Currently, the overall national security strategic objectives are: “To ensure national sovereignty, safety for survival, and prosperous development, and be free from domestic and foreign threats, invasions, and sabotage.”

Despite the political separation across the Taiwan Strait, the PRC has never renounced its use of military action against Taiwan. It is waging the 3 warfare (public opinion warfare, psychological warfare, legal warfare), and further used the Anti-Secession Law, intending to confuse international opinion, disintegrate the defensive willpower of Taiwan’s people, and delivers a assassin's mace for the legality of employing military action. The PRC also uses the “3 depletions” strategy to deplete Taiwan’s diplomatic ties, to deplete Taiwan’s international standing, and to deplete Taiwan’s international resources. Its flagrant action of money diplomacy makes Taiwan’s situation on the world stage increasingly difficult. Therefore, the Armed Forces must recognize its sacred mission, inherit the honourable tradition, and demonstrate great military culture. The only way that we can ensure our national interests and maintain security without depending on others is to build a deterrent force with modern and high quality military.

In response to the dynamic challenges of defense and security in the age of globalization, Taiwan's military strategy is also changed from the "offensive" and "unified offensive-and-defensive" nature in the past to the more moderate and non-invasive "defensive" position, and made "war prevention", "homeland defense", and "counter terrorism and contingency response" as the basic objectives for defense policies. Not only does Taiwan's government include "maintaining world peace" as part of the Constitution, it has also repeatedly reiterated the non-nuclear policy that Taiwan "will never develop, introduce, or use nuclear weapons", sufficiently demonstrating the peaceful position of Taiwan, and the Armed Forces will accurately ensure that they will not instigate wars, and that their determination to maintain peace remains unchanged.

Defensive operations of the Armed Forces are aimed at eliminating invading forces and defending homeland security, and uses coordination between "information and electronics" and "joint combat capabilities to repel or hinder enemy invasions or preparations thereof during the beginning of enemy invasions against Taiwan, in accordance to the "all-out defense" policy, based on the strategic concept of "effective deterrence and resolute defense", and employing the strategic directive of "strategic endurance but tactical expeditiousness", and accounting for enemy intentions and scale of threat. Force buildup planning is based on the directives of "technology advancement, information and electronic superiority, joint interception, and homeland defense" and complemented by doctrines, logistics, exercises, and budgets, etc. In addition, it emphasizes the "morale to win"; and, with a foresight in "revolution in military affairs" and under the framework of "joint operations", we hope to achieve "fusion of personnel and equipment", and to build solid warfighting capabilities for joint operations in the armed forces.

A review of democratic constitutional states reveals that a "nationalized military" is a basic requirement for building a military. The armed forces is a military that belongs to the nation, as well as the people, and we already obey the Constitution, and pledge loyalty and passion for the people, thus actualizing nationalization of the military, strictly observing political neutrality, and administration by law. All military affairs are based on the nation and people and focus on responsibility and honor, and we are fully devoted in combat training duties, and vow to serve as a mainstream pillar of national security, and become a shield for a stable society and national democratic developments, in order to win recognition and trust from the people.

Because modern defense affairs are no longer limited to the military

field, Article 3 of Taiwan's National Defense Act thus states: "The national defense of the Republic of China is an all-out national defense", which is because of the need to integrate and to invest all of the nation's manpower, materials, and financial resources in the execution of war in order to utilize overall power, so that enemies will not easily instigate war. In order that the citizens of our country have consensus for maintaining national security and basic defense skills and that they can join combat smoothly during wartime to make their contributions, in accordance with the All-Out Defense Education Act, the armed forces employ various educational campaigns and channels for arranging a wide variety of activities, and have gradually expanded and consolidated the concept of all-out defense in the minds of the people, in hopes of harnessing and demonstrating the determination and power of the people to "defend their nation, homeland, home, and asset", deepening military-civilian cooperation, so that military resources are not depleted, and that we can face future challenges together and create new opportunities.

Without security, there will be nothing! The armed forces, having shouldered heartfelt expectations from the people, will still henceforth solidify the intent for "country, responsibility, and honor", demonstrating the spirit for "demand, hardship, improvement, and results", improving defense preparations, becoming an ironclad and principled group respected by the people and feared by the enemies, and ensuring that the people live fruitful lives, that society is stable, and that the nation continues to develop and progress steadily, to serve as a solid foundational support for creating another miracle. Ultimately, we hope to support the government to actively participate in international organizations and do our part for the welfare of mankind, so that we can rightfully claim ourselves as a member of the global village.

Under the development trends of globalization, the international society is interacting with increasing frequency, and each region's interdependence continues to rise, and continues to coordinate for cooperation on issues such as regional security, political foreign policy, and environmental and ecological protection. The Asia-Pacific region is also exhibiting frequent interactions due to these trends.

The situation over the Taiwan Strait is tied to the regional security and stability of the Asia-Pacific, and closely tied to international situational changes, and closely related to Taiwan's survival and long-term development. In observing the composite cloud of the PRC's far-reaching diplomacy and aggressive military expansions, it has become a dangerous factor against regional peace and stability, and its opaque military developments and authoritarian system highly attract the attention in the international society, which is worthy of note.

Part 1

Facing the Challenges

National Defense Report [The Republic of China \(Taiwan \)](#)





Chapter 1 Global Situations

Chapter 2 Asia-Pacific Security

Chapter 3 PRC Military Strength



CHAPTER 1

Global Situations

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008



Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



Under the trend of globalization, the global village has come to symbolize an operating reality in the evolution of international society, which has built an interactive framework between multilateral mechanisms, such that singular, coincidental, and regional incidents may cause a global chain reaction. Outside of conventional security topics such as territoriality, ethnicity, religion, culture, nuclear developments, weapons of mass destruction (WMD), etc, energy demand, global warming, natural disasters, transnational crimes, major disease outbreaks, terrorism, and other unconventional topics have come to the fore in the world, becoming uncertain factors that influence and challenge global trends. Under these composite influences, global trends have come to exhibit coexistence of frequent interactive, competitive, and cooperative relationships, but national interests is still a major factor in deciding whether states will cooperate or enter conflict with each other, resulting in complex and unstable international relationships.



Section 1
International Security Status



National Defense Report

Currently, the United States still maintains its leadership position upon the International Security with its overwhelming overall national strength, but the European Union, the PRC, and Russia are gradually growing stronger, and their influence to relevant regional security affairs through multipolar interactions are undeniable, which will further impact the US-centric unipolar international interaction framework. As each nation seeds international and regional participation, the international society has also adopted joint responses, resulting in a multilateral cooperative situation with the US, PRC, EU, Russia, and Japan as leaders.

I. Global Strategic Environment >>>

In recent years, many changes have occurred to the global and regional security status, with the US still being the global military superpower, but the influence of traditional and rising military powers such as Russia, the EU, PRC, and Japan also cannot be ignored. In the face of international and interregional topics such as fighting global terrorist organizations, preventing WMD proliferation, and conducting humanitarian support, international interactions have become more frequent, and the US needs to rely on and expect assistance, support, and coordination from other nations, thus accelerating developing trends towards coexisting competitive and cooperative relationships in global situations.

(I) Middle East

In the Middle East, petroleum resources, ethnic conflict, etc., continue to be the focus of national conflicts and the world; now, the post-war situation in Iraq and Afghanistan, and the vision for a Palestinian state are still uncertain, while Iran's nuclear developments and conflicts in Lebanon and Syria indicate that there are still many unstable factors in the Middle East.

(II) Europe

In Europe, the European Union has confirmed their political and economic integration schedule with the passage of the Lisbon Treaty, and absorbed new member states to continue its eastward expansions, which once again elevates its international position and influence, and because of recent controversies in arctic sovereignty, tensions are rising between the US, EU, Canada, and Russia; Russia's internal political and economic situation continues to improve, and, relying on its rich technological experience and resource superiority, it is accelerating military reforms, and vehemently opposing US plans to install missile defense systems in the Czech Republic and Poland, demonstrating its strong positions in such aspects as international and regional security topics. Overall, interactions and relationships between states such as the US, EU, and Russia will affect future developments of Europe's overall situation.

(III) Africa

In Africa, control of situations such as ethnic conflicts, resource competitions, major outbreaks, and armament proliferation, and topics such as international peacekeeping and humanitarian support are still high priorities for international society. Over the years, states such as the EU, US, and PRC have actively intervened

with such tactics as monetary assistance, energy developments, and peacekeeping missions, with the US further establishing the Africa Command, accentuating Africa as an important region for global strategy and competition.

(IV) Latin America

Since 2006, presidential elections have been held in Latin American nations like Venezuela, Brazil, Ecuador, Nicaragua, Guatemala, and Argentina, with results showing the rise of left-wing powers; also, problems such as rich-poor gaps, illegal international economic activities, gang violence, and drug trafficking continue to affect regional security status. Also, as the US is occupied in dealing with nuclear weapons in Iran and North Korea, the Iraq situation, and international terrorism, with no attention to spare, the PRC is increasing its interaction with regional nations to attempt to consolidate its influences, which also has considerable impacts towards regional security.

II. Asia-Pacific Strategic Environment >>>

Overall, the current Asia-Pacific region is exhibiting an integrated trend on political, economic, and military affairs; group-based actions like the six-way talks focused on simultaneously solving the North Korean nuclear crisis and the Korean peninsula conflict; the ASEAN summit has enhanced regional political and economic development mechanisms and completed the ASEAN charter to confirm democratic and human rights development goals and accelerate the establishment of the “East Asian Collective”; the PRC’s continuous investments of large military funds to procure or research and manufacture new high-tech armaments and expand their aerial and naval strength, Russia’s armament enhancements, the Shanghai Cooperation Organisation’s military exercises, and the India-Pakistan nuclear competition, etc, have all stirred up competitions in the international strategic domain; the US is not only restructuring its Asia-Pacific forces and conducting Atlantic military exercises to demonstrate its determination to maintain regional security, it is also enhancing US-Japan security mechanisms in response to interactions with South Korea, Australia, and India; future developments for the PRC, Russia, and India, and impacts on EU member states still require observation; it is worth noting that, within the region, issues such as the Taiwan Strait standoff and sovereignty controversies over the East and South China Seas and south Asia are still important topics for regional security.



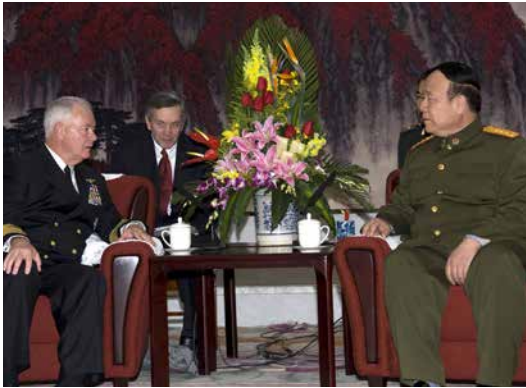
Figure 1-1 Situation in the Northeastern Asian Region

(I) Northeastern Asia (see figure 1-1)

Japan has undergone several cabinet shuffles, and although there are still controversies surrounding participation in international peacekeeping, supporting international counter-terrorism, and other foreign affairs, it still abides by the basic US-Japan security cooperation framework, and is still enhancing its missile defense capabilities, and improving its relations with neighbors such as the PRC and South Korea to actively participate in regional political and military affairs; on the North Korea problem, it is participating in six-way talks, supporting normalization of relations with North Korea, and pushing for a non-nuclear North Korea, seeking feasible options to solve controversies over the four northern islands; on the issue of relations with China, it is pushing for strategically mutual relations to dilute hostilities, maintain long-term two-way friendship, and actively pursuing favorable conditions for becoming a permanent member of the United Nations Security Council.

In recent years, South Korea's political and economic strength





© The PRC's aggressive intervention in regional security affairs, expanding their interests through superior strategic positions (taken from U.S. Navy)



© The Philippines is focusing on economic development and committed to terrorist activities crackdown with assistance from the U.S. and other world powers (taken from U.S. Navy)



© Recently, the strategic importance of the south Pacific has attained international importance, with the US, India, the PRC, and Japan all exhibiting intentions to deepen their management of the region (taken from U.S. Navy)

has been increasing, with domestic military reforms and external reliance on American political and military powers and six-way talks mechanisms to enhance its self defense and deter North Korea from developing WMDs; the new government is focusing on strengthening US-South Korea relations and improving human rights in North Korea, but recently, nationalism and defense autonomy ideologies have been on the rise, therefore, in the future, issues such as wartime command authority, the placement of American soldiers in South Korea, and northeast Asian security mechanisms will become focal points for the US, South Korea, and the international community.

(II) Southeast Asia (see figure 1-2)

In recent years, unconventional security problems like terrorists, pirate activities, drug trafficking, and avian flue outbreaks are still the main threats; the Indonesian government and the Aceh separatist movement organization have gradually reconciled their conflicts; after recent parliamentary elections, Thailand's military government has, for the first time, promised to return the government to the people; the Philippines is focusing on economic development, and fully fighting terrorist activities with American and Australian assistance; Vietnam has emerged from the shadows of the Vietnam War, jump-started its economy, and strengthening its armaments to enhance its control over the islands in the South China Sea; after the monk demonstrations in



Figure 1-2 Situation in the Southeast Asian Region.

Nepal, subsequent developments on domestic democracy and human rights problems are still under much international scrutiny; overall political and economic situations in Malaysia and Singapore are relatively stable, and Singapore and Malaysia also jointly conducted naval and aerial patrols over the Malacca Strait with Indonesia to ensure regional security, accentuating their focus on regional stability. With Singapore recently signing the defense cooperation agreement with China, it not only demonstrates a flexible action to expand their interests through superior strategic positions, it also indicates the PRC's aggressive intervention in regional security affairs as part of its strategic intention of actively pursuing security assurance for its energy channels.

In terms of the Spratly Islands sovereignty controversy, after the restraints of the Declaration on the Code of Conduct on the South China Sea signed by various regional states, the situation is relatively stable, except during incentives such as exclusive economic waters and relevant rights, there is also a rising trend of various states increasing scientific explorations and cooperative



energy explorations; recently, the PRC has established the Sansha City in the Hainan Province, and partially claimed to control the Paracel, Macclesfield, and Spratly Islands, which not only provoked Vietnamese and Philippine protests, but also affects the current state of the South China Sea, and further radicalizes sovereignty conflicts between various states over these islands, which makes this a noteworthy issue.

(III) Oceanian Region

Other than Australia and New Zealand, Oceania is home to sparsely populated island nations like the Marshall Islands and Nauru that are not economically developed. Australia stands out as the major regional power, and actively maintains regional peace and stability by participating in various regional security affairs with the US, Japan, and Indonesia; recently, the strategic importance of the south Pacific has attained international importance, with the US, India, the PRC, and Japan all exhibiting intentions to deepen their management of the region, and with the PRC, in particular, participating in regional multilateral organizations, actively strengthening political and economic ties with Australia, New Zealand, and various southern Pacific island nations to strengthen its influence on southern Pacific island states and simultaneously accomplish its goal of restraining US-Japan power, developing energy resources, and consolidating its strategic arrangements.

(IV) South Asia

Because of the Indian and Pakistani nuclear developments and the Kashmir territorial disputes, the long arms race between the two nations have resulted in a negative cycle; India and the PRC has held their first anti-terrorism military exercise, tempering their existing border disputes. Recently, India is actively developing military cooperation relationships with the PRC, US, Japan, and Australia to elevate its international position; also, the series of terrorist attacks in Pakistan and the assassination of its former prime minister not only affects the state of internal security, it also impacts American global anti-terrorism arrangements.

(V) Central Asia

Central Asia includes Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, and Turkmenistan, which lie on the northwestern borders of the PRC, and connects with west Asian nations like Afghanistan and Iran, which puts them in strategically important positions, and they are also important towards suppressing independence movements in Xinjiang and Tibet. In recent years, the PRC has gradually

expanded the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, which is founded by itself, into a military security cooperation platform through political and economic dialogue mechanisms, and incorporated joint anti-terrorism and military exercises to consolidate control over leadership authority over the security situation in central Asia, which not only prevents American intervention, but also solidifies its border security, and also makes it an important regional organization for the PRC to gradually expand its influence to other regions.

III. Future Security Challenges >>>

Because of dynamic and complex security threat environments in the future, member states in the international community urgently need new capabilities and systems to ensure security, which results in dynamic and rapidly changing aspects to the international situation; here, we will outline possible security challenges in the future based on such aspects as the political, economic, and military.

(I) Political

After the end of the Cold War, Russia has been in increasingly open disputes with the US in such issues as NATO's eastward expansion, missile defense plans, and nuclear weapons in North Korea and Iran in recent years; the PRC's overall national strength continues to increase, and it continues to vie for international recognition and support under the illusion of respecting human rights and fulfilling its international duties and responsibilities, without actually departing from its anti-human rights and undemocratic nature, and the international society urgently needs to consider incorporating third parties into the international system and adhere to the principle of "authority comes from fulfillment of responsibilities", to encourage such states as the PRC and Russia to respect democracy, freedoms, human rights, rule of law, etc, to ensure stability in regional and global security status; in the Middle East, the reconstruction of post-war Iraq and Afghanistan, Iran's nuclear developments, Israel-Palestine peace talk progress, etc, are still key to the progress of democratization in Middle Eastern nations and regional peace; the rise of left-wing power in Latin American regions, which employs anti-American and anti-dictatorship rhetoric as their slogan, not only impacts existing power structures in the region, it will also influence future American policy directions.



© Military conflicts in the Middle East have caused regional instability and consequently affected global security on many occasions (taken from U.S. Navy)



© The international society should enhance anti-terrorism to ensure national security and promote world peace (taken from U.S. Navy)

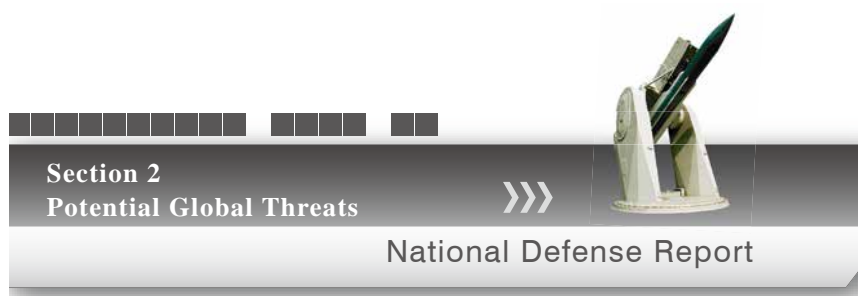
(II) Economic

Oil prices have soared globally in recent years, driving up prices of raw and processed materials, and causing instability to the international financial system, which not only affects global economic growth and standard of living, it also causes various states to stringently control their contingent oil reserves, radicalizing international conflicts over oil and other strategic resources. Also, because of increasing international economic interdependence due to globalization, if global topics such as natural disasters, aging populations, and major contagious diseases cannot be solved in a timely manner, they may result in regional or even global economic upheaval and social disasters.

(III) Military

WMD proliferation, terrorist attacks, arms races, etc, have all become major threats and challenges against existing international consensus, collective security, warning systems, and control mechanisms. Additionally, unconventional threats such as Internet attacks and proliferation of technologies with military and civilian applications are also gradually becoming worrisome factors against the state of global security; also, certain states have combined offensive and defensive measures over network, space, arctic, and other uncertain dimensions and fields of various states, including the PRC, Russia, and India investing in or restarting their aircraft carrier projects, and developing strategic force and firepower projection capabilities, which will further increase the likelihood of military conflict. Seeing as the PRC has, in recent years,

invested large military funds to develop strategic nuclear weapons, traditional forces, and tests on anti-satellite missiles, but continues to refuse to explain their intentions and raise transparency, this indicates high degrees of uncertainty in its strategic intentions, considering the PRC government's highly authoritarian nature.



The international society is becoming increasingly interdependent and closely tied, thanks to the rise of the information technology industry, and rapid and convenient transportation, but conflicts or military standoff may arise from terrorist activities, territorial disputes, resource competition, religious beliefs, historical and cultural differences, etc, and affect global peace and stability or the state of regional security. Also, global warming effects have become a global topic and an important issue that all states need to focus on and cooperate to resolve. These factors are explained below:

I. Terrorist Activities »»»

After the September 11 terrorist attacks, the world came to understand the cruel nature of terrorism and its immense threat to world peace. International terrorism stems from complex factors like difference in ethnic and religious beliefs, colonial hatred, ethnic pride, etc, and, in the short term, there does not seem to be an appropriate solution. Currently, organized terrorist activities across global regions are not only exhibiting a trend of outward expansion and integration with international terrorism, its movement methods and areas of attack are also becoming more complex, with attack methods not only including individual suicide bombers, but also unconventional security factors like international money laundering, trafficking and infiltration, illegal immigration, network assaults,

significantly raising its threat against global and various regional security and stability, and the international society should enhance anti-terrorism intelligence exchange and joint legal enforcement to enhance coordination and focus on basic aspects like absolving ethnic hatred, accepting multiple religions and religious freedoms, to promote peaceful coexistence and world peace.

II. Territorial Disputes >>>

Territoriality is an integral component of nationhood, and political, economic, military, security, and other strategic interests associated with it are often major factors behind international conflicts. Currently, islands that receive more attention from the international community for being the subject of sovereignty disputes include the four northern islands (referred to as the Kuril Islands by Russia) between Japan and Russia, the Takeshima Island (referred to as Dokdo by South Korea) between Japan and South Korea, the Falklands Islands between Britain and Argentina, as well as the Diaoyu Islands, which Taiwan has claimed sovereignty over, but both the PRC and Japan claim sovereignty over the islands as well, which all indicate that island sovereignty affect major national interests, and nations involved will not yield their positions easily, which will give rise to complex international relationships.

Also, in terms of sovereignty over the Spratly Islands, aside from Taiwan has claimed sovereignty over the Itu Aba Island, Vietnam, the Philippines, Indonesia, Brunei, and Malaysia have all claimed sovereignty over relevant islands, and because this issue affects the interests of many nations in the region, the situation becomes even more complex, and, in the future, international and relevant national cooperation will hopefully help in negotiating suitable solutions in order to ensure regional peace and stability. In the future, when the international society faces territorial disputes, other than seeking international legal judgments, peaceful resolution should still be an important method.

III. Energy Competition >>>

With rapid economic development, the importance and dependence on energy for everyday life and national security has increased dramatically, and various nations further see energy as the basic driving force for promoting national development and economic growth; energy demand increases daily, causing excess



demand on petroleum, coal, natural gas, and other non-renewable resources, greatly reducing existing reserves and accelerating the coming of the age of high energy prices, and further provoking various states into competition, with large energy consumer nations like the US, EU, PRC, Japan, and India being particularly visible. Today, energy competition is distributed mainly in regions like the Middle East, central Asia, and Siberia, with secondary regions such as Africa, Latin America, and northeastern and southeastern Asia, and each competing player vie for priorities like energy acquisitions, harvesting, explorations, and ensuring smooth access to oil and gas transportation pipelines and sea transportation routes.

Recently, because of global climate change and warming effects, various nations are not only competing for energy resources in the aforementioned regions, nations bordering on the Arctic and Antarctic circles are further investing in energy resource explorations, or using methods like scientific investigations or redefining continental shelf expansions to declare sovereignty and acquire legal development rights, based on expectations of rich resources in regions bordering arctic and Antarctic regions, which will have ramifications against institutions such as the Antarctic Treaty and the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and avoiding a new wave of regional security tensions in future energy competitions will depend on international and national cooperation.

IV. Religious Beliefs, History and Cultural Differences >>>

Political conflicts arising from religious beliefs, history, or cultural factors are common in the international scene, and the complexity and sensitivity of these problems can be seen from Montenegro's May 2006 entry into the UN, Kosovo announcing secession and becoming independent from Serbian rule, Chechnya seeking independence from Russia, to Israel's frequent troubles since its founding, and Palestine's unfinished quest to form its own nation, and post-Gulf War Iraq, and improper management of these issues will result in continuous conflicts or long-term problems, thus affecting regional and global peace and stability, and if composite effects like ethnic sentiments, responsibilities and missions, sovereignty, and economic interests come into influence, then unexpected military confrontations and conflicts may very likely occur under the context of protecting interests and security.



In that case, the situation may be even more complex and difficult.

V. Global Warming >>>

In recent years, abnormal climates around the world have become more frequent, and the thinning ozone layer and faster-than-expected rates of arctic ice cap melting, and the results of high levels of industrialization of various states have produced increasingly worsening damage to the global environment and ecology, and disasters from abnormal tidal waves and earthquakes have been happening nonstop, which indicates that global warming effects should not be ignored, and effective management and control measures are needed. The international society and regional national organizations have established important measures in recent years to mitigate the emission of greenhouse gases (GHG) that cause global warming, including the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change passed by the UN in 1992, and the Kyoto Protocol passed in December 1997 and effective February 2005, which regulates future GHG reduction responsibilities for industrialized nations; the Singapore Declaration on Climate Change, Energy, and Environment, presented by the East Asia Summit in November 2007; the expanded climate change conference held by the UN in Bali in December 2007; these types of developments all indicate that the international society's determination and action consensus on reducing global warming have become more mature, and relevant future cooperation mechanisms should become an important part of relevant regional national interactions.

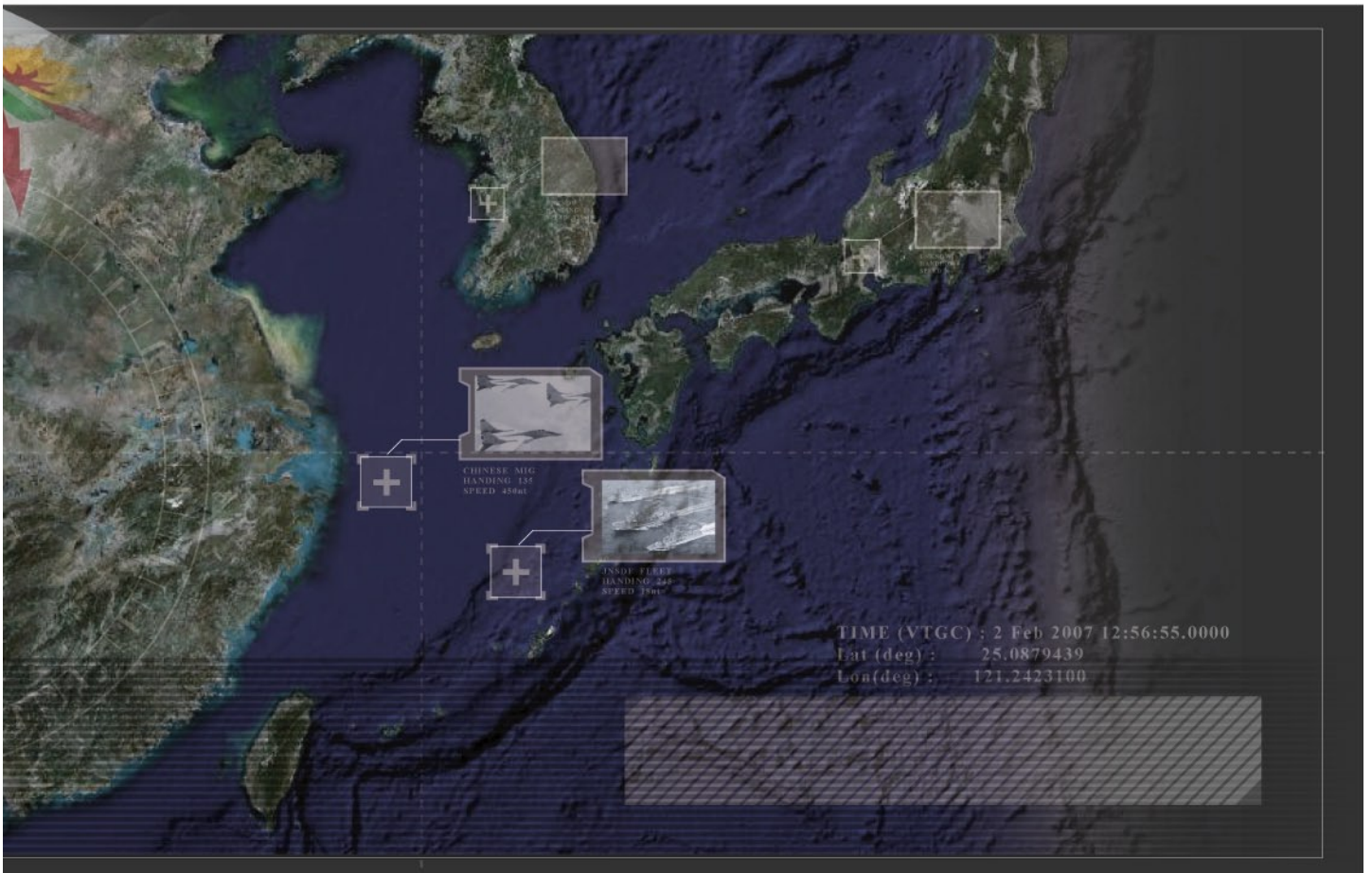




CHAPTER 2

Asia-Pacific Security

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008



Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



The PRC continues to invest large military funds in defense infrastructure, but its military developments lack transparency and continue to expand outward; therefore, the cross-strait military balance gradually tilt towards the PRC. Also, the PRC is actively participating in international security affairs, and increasing its clout, which causes Asia-Pacific states to express doubts about the “PRC threat theory”. Besides, the issues of the North Korean nuclear weapons, the armament development schedules of various nations, sovereignty problems over certain islets and defining the exclusive economic waters of bordering regions, and regional free trade integration, etc, affect the security, interests, and long-term development of states in the region, thus becoming important topics for various states. Due to the region’s geographical strategic values and interests, the US has been highly mindful of the region’s security situation developments, and, aside from using foreign policy, economic, and other actions to maintain close



Figure 2-1 Situation in the Asia-Pacific Region

ties with peripheral nations, the US has also adjusted its Asia-Pacific military deployments, enhanced the contents of the US-Japan security mechanisms, remained the Taiwan Relations Act, proposed democratic partnership frameworks between the US, Japan, Indonesia, and Australia, and enhanced military relations with Australia and Indonesia to enable early warning and response for major incidents. Summarily, American military deployments in the Asia-Pacific are an important pillar of support in response to PRC military expansions, and in maintaining regional security and stability. (See Figure 2-1) ◦



The Asia-Pacific is one of the most rapidly developing regions in the world, and the frequent foreign, political, and economic interactions among states in the region further make it an important region for international powers to extend their influence to. In recent years, the region is exhibiting a sense of active integration, with the US continuing adjustments in its Japanese and South Korean deployments to actualize partnership mechanisms in coordination with military restructuring in Guam and Hawaii. ASEAN has established consensus on political and economic integration, The US and South Korea have completed free trade agreements, and the six-way talks have successfully established multilateral models to jointly solve nuclear weapons issues. Also, with the rise of the PRC, Russia, and India's economic power, there is now a magnetic effect, causing considerable attention from the international society; these factors all result in trends of closer interactions in the regional strategic security environment. In the future, various nations will continue to affect the interaction model and changes in the strategic security environments on major regional security issues, controversial positions and response measures.

I. Important Situational Changes >>>

(I) Security issue – Six-way talks

In 1993, North Korea declared their withdrawal from the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty, which resulted in the first North Korean nuclear crisis. The US-led Korea Peninsula Energy Development Organization successfully signed the Geneva Nuclear Framework Agreement with North Korea, bringing a pause of the crisis. At the end of 2002, North Korea restarted its nuclear weapons program, and by March of the following year, the US and North Korea held its first dialogue under PRC mediation, and subsequently introduced states like South Korea, Japan, and Russia to establish the current six-way talks framework. Since 2007, there have been six meetings, which resulted in North Korea promising to abandon its nuclear weapons and research programs and sign joint declarations to the effect of abandoning nuclear actions. Although the effectiveness of North Korea's promise need to be observed, the summit between the leaders of the two Koreas, the presidential meetings, etc, that came after the abandonment can help ease tensions on the Korean Peninsula. Summarily, the six-way talks have been operating for four years, which has gradually established models for dealing with relevant issues, and has become the negotiation platform for dealing with regional security topics. In the future, it will continue to uphold the responsibility of monitoring the North Korean promise to abandon nuclear weapons or other relevant regional security issues.

(II) Economic issue – ASEAN integration and US-South Korea free trade negotiations

ASEAN has started discussions on issues related to the ASEAN Charter in 2005. On November 2007, the ASEAN Charter was signed after the ASEAN summit, clarifying the goals towards democracy and human rights, and actively seeking transformations that would result in legal entities like the EU. In the same year, the "Joint Statement of East Asia Cooperation" was announced at the "ASEAN 10+3" summit, which emphasizes on completing the ASEAN economic community by 2015 instead of 2020, and also incorporating nations like Australia, New Zealand, and Indonesia into the push for the east Asian community. In northeastern Asia, South Korea is actively negotiating free trade deals with the US to increase its economic and trade competitiveness, and the two states formally signed the US-South Korea free trade agreement, the first American free trade agreement in Asia. The US is also actively

negotiating with the PRC in hopes of expanding economic and trade competition capacity and markets. Based on the aforementioned indications, economic and trade bloc integrations will continue to be the goals pursued by various nations in the region to develop their interests, and will have deep impacts on the interaction and competitiveness of various nations.

II. Regional Security >>>

The political, economic, trade, and military interactions between nations within the region have resulted in positive and stable development relations, but changes are taking place because of the October 2006 underground nuclear testing from North Korea; under diligent negotiations of the international community, the region's security status have temporarily returned to normal. Also, because of the rapidly increasing overall strength of the PRC and subsequent ambitious military expansions, this has caused threats and impacts to the cross-strait military balance and regional security that are greater than that of North Korea. As emotions are rising among various nations, highly suspicious attitudes are adopted towards the PRC; however, complications have arisen to regional security issues that has a high potential of erupting in conflict, including the aforementioned controversies over territory, border, islands, and the cross-strait situation, due to the PRC's authoritarian nature and Russia's reemerging intents for military expansion, which has become major threats against overall regional peace. Important developments relevant to the state of security are explained below:

(I) Problems over the Taiwan Strait

The Taiwan Strait is an important waterway in the Asia-Pacific, directly affecting the operation of Korean and Japanese waterways, as well as internal political stability and the mutual interests of the US and Southeast Asian states. And various nations expect and work hard to maintain peace and stability in this region. The US has traditionally tried to maintain the delicate balance that exists across the straits, and expressed support for peaceful solutions to the cross-strait issue in its Taiwan Relations Act, Treaty of Mutual Cooperation and Security between the United States and Japan, and the two-plus-two talks, in order to reduce accidental eruptions of conflict. In recent years, the PRC is actively expanding its military power, and further establishing new waterways west of the

Taiwan Strait, which further reduces Taiwan's available space, and this action from the PRC has caused grave alarm from neighboring states, and its intentions of military intimidations against Taiwan has demonstrated the PRC's savagery and sever threat towards regional peace and stability.

(II) Sovereignty over the Spratly Islands

The Spratly Islands sovereignty controversy stems from major interests such as history, energy, resources, and strategic supply route, making it a major divisive issue among the PRC and ASEAN states, of which the Itu Aba Island belongs to Taiwan. In 2002, the PRC and ASEAN signed the Declaration on the Code of Conduct on the South China Sea, followed by relatively stable interactions developing among various states, but by 2007, as Vietnam and British Petroleum sought cooperative explorations, the PRC declared the establishment of the administrative agency called Sansha City, all provoking strong reactions from relevant states, causing rising tensions and further proving the political savagery and inconsistency of the PRC.

(III) Economic rights in the East China Sea

The oil wells in the East China Sea are rich with natural resources but remains in undefined waters between the PRC and Japan, resulting in controversy between two issues like sovereignty, definition of territorial boundaries, and harvesting methods, making it a major dispute after visits to the Yasukuni war shrine, revision of textbooks, anti-Japanese sentiments, and other historical disputes. In the latter half of May 2004, the PRC built the Chunxiao oil and gas well approximately 5 km west from the middle line of the economic waters claimed by Japan, and added naval and aircraft patrols to prevent Japanese entry. Japan protested and appealed to the international community to protect its rights, and the two sides decided to negotiate a solution for the issue; up to November 2007, there have been 11 formal negotiations. Although there were no breakthroughs, PRC president Hu Jintao, who had been actively trying to negotiate the issue, had visited Japan in 2008 to discuss appropriate solutions, accentuating the importance of the issue to both sides of the debate. And, subsequent developments will be noteworthy.

(IV) Fishing rights conflict in the Yellow Sea

The Yellow Sea between the mainland China and the Korean Peninsula, an important fishing zone for the PRC and North and South Korea, affects the fishing rights of the three states and has



© The PRC's aggressive expansions of its naval and aerial military strength will invoke neighboring nations to ally themselves with the US, Japan and other nations (taken from U.S. Navy)



© The US has adjusted its force stationed in the Asia Pacific to maintain regional security and stability (taken from U.S. Air Force)

caused many naval standoffs in recent years. North and South Korea have sent naval ships for fishing protection, demonstrating strong intent to protect their fishing rights. It turned out that they fired at each other, accentuating the high sensitivity surrounding the Yellow Sea and the urgency of drawing clear boundaries. The UN has offered its own boundary proposals for the northern Yellow Sea to avert the conflict, but it was not recognized by North Korea; each side has distinctly different views and methods on defining maritime borders in this region, and South Korea has lobbied for PRC assistance in resolving the problem. But the PRC is lukewarm about the issue, and has not acted actively on it.

The aforementioned developments demonstrate that the PRC is rapidly developing its military and overall national strength. Not only has it exceeded its defense needs or warfighting needs against Taiwan, but its aggressive behavior, such as the perception of itself as a major power, negligence of international consensus, and unilateral actions have visibly affected neighboring states. The PRC's aggressive expansions of its naval and aerial military strength have affected the cross-strait military balance and interaction model, which has unspeakable implications for current and future developments towards regional peace and stability. Neighboring nations must, in response, rely on methods such as enhancing exchanges and cooperation or allying themselves with the US, Japan, Australia, out of considerations for their own strategic planning and long-term development, and developments on this situation will be especially noteworthy.



Section 2

American Impacts on the Asia-Pacific >>>



National Defense Report

The US, although located in the North American continent, has superpower influence that can dictate the course of the world. After the Cold War, the US, based on its own national interests such as foreign policy, economic, and security, and its insistence on basic values such as democracy, freedoms, and human rights, has shifted its Europe-centric strategic thought, towards various Asian regions; currently, the US and various Asia-Pacific nations like Japan and South Korea still maintain close cooperative relations, and deploy large forces. Aspects such as the American strategy, force, and their effects on the Asia-Pacific will be summarized below:

I. American Asia-Pacific Strategy >>>

(1) In terms of national strategy, the US aims to ensure the security of its alliances, deter arms races, address security threats, defeat potential enemies, etc. After the 911 incident, the US recognizes terrorism as its most dangerous threat, and current terrorist hotbeds include Middle Eastern, South Asian, and Southeast Asian regions with their own unresolved issues, like territory, fractured sovereignty, historical enmity, etc. Also, the PRC's military expansions have drawn high alert from various states, making it a high American priority.

(2) After the US-Iraq war, the American military strategy gradually shifted to the three axes of anti-terrorism, prevention of WMD proliferation, and defending homeland security, and, adhering to its preventative defense and pre-emptive strike strategic framework, intends to use its superior military advantage to protect its national security and interests. Because certain modern and military advanced states are becoming challenges against its absolute supremacy, in order to maintain its military advantage, defend against potential threats, and maintain the military balance, peace, and stability in the Asia-Pacific, the current American Asia-Pacific

military strategy mainly consists of overseas bases that can meet future operational requirements, consolidating key geographical strategic defense lines, vie for security cooperation partnerships, effectively deter potential threats, etc, and orienting its preparations against threats towards such objectives as flexible deployments and building rapid response and long range expedition capabilities.

II. Current State of American Forces in East Asia >>>

(I) State of current forces and transformation strategy

The US has stationed over 100,000 troops in East Asia, primarily in Hawaii, Japan, and South Korea. In recent years, the American military has targeted its future combat mission requirements and incorporated operational frameworks such as trends in Revolution of Military Affairs (RMA), armament technology transformation, and global pre-emptive attacks to carry out force structure adjustments; it has introduced advanced land, sea, and air combat systems, and improved mobile and rapid deployment capabilities to effectively deter potential threats. Also, based on operational and deployment concepts like pre-emptive strikes and mobile flexibility, American Asia-Pacific force structures will be transformed according to its overall force planning; planning for the US Army, Navy, and Air Force are as follows:



© The US Army development of light, mobile and rapidly deployable "Stryker" brigades (taken from U.S. Army)



© The US Navy transforming "battle group" mission arrangements into "strike groups" (taken from U.S. Navy)



© The US Air Force strengthening long-range expedition capabilities in hopes of executing global strategic strikes and force projection operations (taken from U.S. Air Force)

1. Army

To develop light, mobile, and rapidly deployable Stryker brigades, instead of traditional heavy mechanized force structures.

2. Navy

To transform “battle group” mission arrangements into “strike groups” according to three major objectives of naval defense, naval strikes, and naval bases.

3. Air Force

To construct “expedition forces” that focus on strategic bombers, aerial refueling aircrafts, and advanced fighter planes, and enhance strategic airlifting capabilities, to strengthen long-range expedition capabilities, and in hopes of executing global strategic strikes and force projection operations.

(II) State of future force adjustments planning

Continue expanding military alliances, enhance regional multilateral cooperation mechanisms, and demonstrate its determination to maintain its military presence, protect its interests, and accomplish its political objectives through actions such as military exercises, peacekeeping, and humanitarian rescue. American force adjustments planning can be summarized as follows:

1. Japan

To integrate methods such as warning mechanisms, aerial combat command, and ground troops arrangements on both sides through actions such as sharing bases and joint training to enhance actions such as two-side intelligence delivery and processing, joint operation command, and uniform force utilization, to address sudden regional crises, and support international humanitarian rescues, peacekeeping, and other missions; as well as use cooperative development models to enhance constructions of missile defense systems, and increase warning against WMDs to deter potential missile threats.

2. South Korea

American forces stationed in South Korea are gradually decreasing and moving southward from non-military zones, and the US is assisting South Korea in increasing its capabilities such as intelligence gathering, military operational command, and joint operation coordination through methods such as monetary assistance, base merging, and wartime command transfer, in order to enhance rapid support capabilities during wartime to address developments regarding the state of security in the Korean

Peninsula and surrounding areas.

3. Guam

Guam is American territory that is geographically advantageous in the western Pacific Ocean in terms of entering and leaving East Asia, and the US is using tactics such as clearing access for the Apra Harbor, expanding the airstrips and aviation control facilities for the Anderson Air Base, regularly stationing strategic bombers like the B-52, B-1, and B-2, and advanced fighter planes like the F-22, stocking cruise missiles and multi-use air-launched guided bombs, deploying attack submarines, and stationing rapid response ground combat troops, in hopes that Guam can be an important projection platform for American Asia-Pacific forces to rapidly respond to emergency needs; the US is also expanding the Peal Harbor base in Hawaii in preparations for planning of stationing aircraft carriers.

4. East Asia and Oceanian Region

To expand the Changi naval logistics base in Singapore; to build floating bases and logistics facilities in areas such as Thailand's Gulf of Thailand and Indonesia's Natuna Islands; to build Australian new training grounds, and actively seek to rent important military facilities from states such as Thailand, Indonesia, and Vietnam, and seek to establish long-term military strongholds.

III. American Impacts on Regional Security >>>

(I) Enhance military-political interactions to demonstrate the intent to maintain peace

Under the precondition of prioritizing the maintenance of regional peace, and in response to the needs of situational developments, the US is gradually adjusting its forces stationed in South Korea and Japan, strengthening its political-military dialogue and interaction, etc, to actualize military partnerships on both sides, so that while other parties are constructing autonomous defense capabilities, they can also maintain regional stability, utilize further functions, and uphold more important responsibilities. Also, in southeast, south, and central Asia, the US will actively use bilateral or multilateral mechanisms such as military training and exchanges, high-level political dialogues, and regional security affairs coordination to increase mutual understanding and trust to reduce potential factors of conflict, promote peaceful regional development, and demonstrate capability and willingness to

solve regional affairs, in order to ensure Asia-Pacific security and stability; in recent years, the US has been engaging in military exchanges with the PRC under these preconditions to understand the PRC's intentions behind its strategic development, and promote gradual increase in its military transparency, which has positive impacts on maintaining regional peace and security.

(II) Enhancing military strength as a necessity to ensure democracy and freedom

Through actions such as enhancing interactions with friendly nations to control situational developments on regional security, maintaining security cooperation relationships with southeast Asian states like Singapore, the Philippines, and Thailand through construction of northeastern bases based mainly on Japan and South Korea, consolidating developments in Guam and the force projection base for the west Pacific, and extending influence towards Australia, India, and central Asia, the US has demonstrated its determination to militarily defend peace and effectively deter threats or respond to contingencies. Also, through actions such as annual bilateral or multilateral joint exercises, enhancements to international counter- terrorism and nuclear non-proliferation cooperation, active assistance in disaster relief and peacekeeping, participation in regional security discussion forums, etc, the US is actively demonstrating its ability to control the situation, prevent wars, manage crises, and expand its efforts to invite various states to support the US in showing its strong military capabilities to defend peace and demonstrate idealistic values such as love for freedoms, pursuit for democracy, and respect for human rights, and pressure undemocratic states in the region to execute political reforms to accelerate their democratic developments.

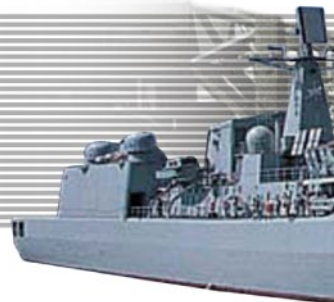


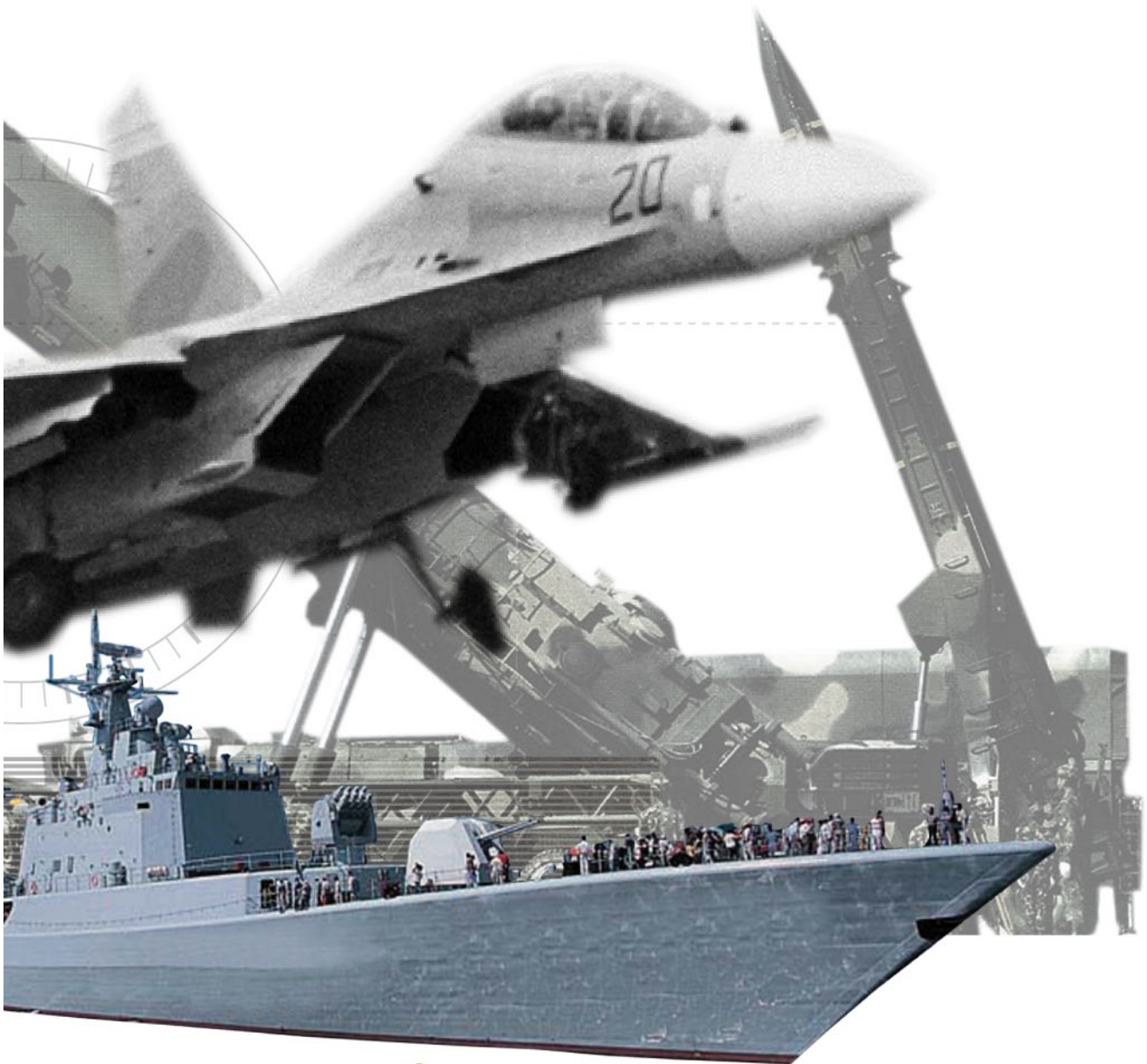
Chapter
2

CHAPTER 3

PRC Military Strength

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008





Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



The PRC's strategies against Taiwan, from the "Verbal Intimidation saber rattling", and "harsh rhetoric and preparation to fight", to the current "culture united front and military pressure", all emphasize the strong-armed position of "being willing to risk war" to solve the Taiwan problem. The PRC's military build-up philosophy went from the "people's war" during its founding through influences from reforms, the Soviet collapse, and the two Gulf Wars, and is now focused on actively deploying new high-tech equipments and gradually developing towards technological military build-ups, enhancing joint operation training, signal warfare, and "winning local wars under advanced information technology conditions". In recent years, the PRC not only passed the Anti- Secession Law to suppress Taiwan's legal secession, it is more actively waging the three non-military wars against Taiwan, employing attacks on different levels such as public opinion, psychological, and legal.



The PRC's 2006 defense white paper stated a three-stage development strategy of its defense and force build-up: at the first stage, it will set a solid foundation before 2010; at the second stage, there will be greater developments before 2020; at the third stage, they will basically "build information-based forces and win information wars by the middle of the 21st century. Evidently, the PRC's military build-up strategy incorporates other intentions of becoming a regional power, and is thus starting to develop in the outward direction, to build military capabilities that are appropriate for its national strength and international position to further ensure national interests and support developments of international relations.

I. PRC's Military Strategy >>>

The PRC's military strategy is founded upon "active defense", emphasizing on winning a campaign in remote areas quickly, winning the first campaign decisively, setting increases in joint operation capabilities as its objective, developing towards combat capabilities in the Asia-Pacific and the world, and also does not rule out pre-emptive strikes to preserve its sovereignty; its tactics also incorporate internal and external changes from different eras, giving even broader definitions to "active defense". Additionally, in order for the PRC to be on equal footing with militarily advanced states and penetrate traditional limits to its military activity space, it adheres to the asymmetrical warfare philosophy and actively constructs combat capabilities in areas such as information, electronics, networks, and space, accentuating that its combat philosophy has changed from a defensive "active defense" to an offensive "active defense" that operates outside theatre, and emphasizes pre-emption.

In recent years, the PRC, responding to international and regional situation changes, is placing its strategic focus in directions such as the Taiwan Strait and the South China Sea to support its sequential national policy and satisfy regional security affairs requirements. Although the PRC declares that it will not instigate wars or invasions, it will immediately employ offensive measures whenever its national sovereignty or territorial integrity are compromised, or when it faces unambiguous hostility; therefore, although the PRC bases its strategy on "active defense", militarily, it emphasizes an active role to use its military power as a deterring role to construct a strategic security environment.

II. Political and Military Strategies Against Taiwan >>>

With an increase in overall national strength, the PRC is employing more dynamic and flexible strategies against Taiwan, incorporating the "three wars", and interchangeably using methods such as political pressures, economic allures, military intimidations, diplomatic suppression, and social warfare, while relying on its military power as a strong support for taking Taiwan, actively enhancing military build-ups, and having its relevant military strategies against Taiwan as followed.

(I) The three non-military wars against Taiwan

The PRC has long excelled at using public opinion and

psychological tactics against its opponents, and, in recent years, it has accounted for the fact that, in order to employ military action against outside actors, they not only need to abide by international laws, they should have legal propriety, and hence, it resorts to the so-called three non-military wars (public opinion, psychological, and law warfare). Therefore, in 2003, the PRC has incorporated the “three Warfare” into its “Political Work Act for the PRC Military”, in its attempts to systemize its non-military tactics against Taiwan to “consolidate the self, fight for the middle, and divided the enemies”, and simultaneously establish a situation of “strengthening the self while weakening the enemy”. Currently, the PRC’s “three warfare” against Taiwan primarily include the following actions: in public opinion war, it uses the media to employ methods such as inciting propaganda and misleading information in order to create advantageous conditions for its military strikes. In psychological war, it builds psychological leadership agencies, professional psychological operations units, etc, to achieve the psychological goal of striking at the heart. In law warfare, it uses the Anti-Secession Act as legal reference for future invasions against Taiwan. The PRC military’s “Three Warfare” uses non-military tactics, and its strategies have become dynamic and flexible, which may obfuscate the sense of self or enemy, and further weaken our will to resist enemies, to achieve the goal of winning without fighting or winning majorly with little fighting.

(II) Fabricating legalization of military action against Taiwan

Article 8 of the Anti-Secession Act, legislated by the PRC on March 2005, states that the PRC’s military can employ non-peaceful and other necessary measures against Taiwan when “Taiwan, under any justification or method, factually secedes; when major changes occurs that will result in Taiwan’s secession, or cause permanent loss of any possibility of peaceful unification”, intent on legalizing a potential war over the Taiwan Strait to eliminate international law and reduce international intervention. It accentuates the PRC’s further implementation of its “Three warfare” against Taiwan, using public opinion and psychological warfare to eliminate Taiwan's morale, resilience, and unity, and also control our own ethnic and national philosophies to consolidate recognition and consensus for non-peaceful policies against Taiwan; also, through legal competition, the PRC may weaken Taiwan's sovereignty, fabricate propriety for future invasion against Taiwan, and prepare for possible international assistance for Taiwan and legal problems that

it may have to confront.

(III) Implementing preparations for military conquest of Taiwan

Even though the PRC declares that it will solve the cross-strait problem “peacefully”, it requires its military to increase preparations for military conflict with Taiwan, having full assurance of “forced unification” when the cross-strait polity collapses, therefore, in recent years, it is dramatically increasing its defense budgets to fully push along various military modernization targets, and actively conducting Taiwan-specific military exercises and training. It is intent on building military backing that can effectively and quickly conquer Taiwan; additionally, in order to prevent Taiwan from negating the PRC’s military growth, it is actively using a two-sided strategy which contains the methods such as withdrawing missiles, increasing military transparency, and enhancing military exchange with the US military to request that the US stop selling weapons to Taiwan, and also controlling international political suppression, negotiating to block international military support channels that Taiwan may have access to, in the hope of that, under the strengthening of the self and the weakening of the other, the goal can be achieved by controlling absolute military advantage against Taiwan in order to support its overall national strategy and complete the preparations for invading Taiwan.

(IV) Build capabilities to block foreign militaries

The PRC believes that, if it employs military actions against Taiwan, outside intervention will be its greatest concern, with the US being the most significant outside power in terms of possibility in interfering in conquering of Taiwan. In order to prevent American military intervention and emerge as the regional superpower, while enhancing preparations for conquering Taiwan, the PRC is also actively developing blocking strategies, including precision strike capabilities such as its second artillery’s ballistic and cruise missiles, new long range naval missiles and submarine-launched anti-ship missiles, ship-launched and air-launched cruise missiles, and aircraft carrier groups, intending on building capabilities to strike at American bases and carrier battle groups stationed in the Asia-Pacific, and blocking out American intervention into battles over the Taiwan Strait, in order to isolate Taiwan and assist in the successful military execution of future invasions against Taiwan.

(V) Intentions of internalizing the Taiwan Strait

The PRC military is actively planning, researching, and constructing its aircraft carriers, and is intent on establishing

combat capabilities beyond the outer islets, which will force our defensive operation positions into a disadvantageous “in-line” operation model, and if it completes its deployments, it will form a battle format of “internalized seas” against Taiwan, and create combat advantages of direct encompassment for the PRC.

III. Military Operation Concepts >>>

The PRC military’s overall military operation concepts are based on winning partial wars under the information condition, and combining strong high-tech forces and military and civilian resources, and its defense modernization is heading towards joint operations, comprehensive logistics, long range and mobility, out-of-theater operations, military reforms, and researching and procuring new high-tech weapons, in hopes of possessing capabilities to prevent foreign military intervention. Currently, the PRC is trying extremely hard to conceal its strategic intentions of controlling the western Pacific waters, and researching and manufacturing or purchasing, from foreign sources, mid-range ballistic missiles, aerial warning aircrafts, aerial refueling aircrafts, aircraft carriers, large destroyers, new fast missile patrol boats, nuclear attack submarines, enhanced joint command and control capabilities, etc, intent on crossing the first islet chain.

In recent years, the PRC military is actively developing its force and firepower projection platforms in its army, navy, and air force, intent on blocking foreign military entry or exit of the Asia-Pacific region; it is extending towards operation areas in space and networks, which is in response to the situation over the Taiwan Strait, and also to consolidate overall warfighting capabilities that is on the level of western states, and the PRC’s intentions of actively emerging as the regional military superpower is quite clear. The PRC military’s overall operation concepts against Taiwan in the future will use methods such as military intimidation, partial lockdown, and saturation attacks on key targets as its key axis, to consolidate the effectiveness of its operations against Taiwan, and gradually build a formidable warfighting capability to conquer Taiwan.



In order for the PRC to adjust to military reforms around the world and the requirements of developing its national strategy, it is promoting total defense modernization on the foundation of economic development, and setting new-era military strategic orientations to realize “military reforms with a Chinese touch”. The PRC military stresses military development contents that focus on strong high-tech forces, and technological training of forces; it uses joint operation as its basic operation format, develops long range precision strike capabilities, constructs digitized and mobile troops, realizes the winning of partial wars under the information condition, and continues Taiwan-specific contingency operation preparations in order to raise its overall warfighting capabilities.

I. Defense Budget >>>

The PRC capitalizes on its overall growth in national strength to invest large funds in defense infrastructure, and, since 1991, the PRC’s defense budget had been growing by the double digits for 17 consecutive years, currently only behind the US and Russia as the world’s third-largest defense-spending state, and emerging as the largest in Asia; in order to modernize its defense, currently, it is focusing on enhancing weapon characteristics, actively moving towards attacking, paralyzing, blockading Taiwan, and capturing Taiwan’s outer islands. The cross-strait military advantage is slowly tilting towards the PRC (the PRC’s defense budget statistics from 1997 to 2007 are as shown in Table 3-1).

Table 3-1 Table of Defense Budget Statistics from official PRC data between 1997 and 2007

Year	Defense Budget		% Total Expenditure		% GDP		Equiv. 100 Million USD	Difference between Budget and Expenditure
	Total	% Growth	Total	% Growth	Total	% Growth		
1997	812.57	12.84	9233.8	8.80	74463	1.09	98.01	
1998	934.72	15.03	10771	8.66	78345	1.19	112.01	24.8
1999	1076.70	15.19	13137	8.20	82068	1.31	128.98	30.2
2000	1207.54	12.15	15879	7.60	89404	1.35	145.84	2.54
2001	1442.04	19.42	18844	7.65	95933	1.5	176.34	32.0
2002	1707.78	18.43	21113	8.03	102398	1.67	206.25	47.8
2003	1907.87	11.7	24649	7.74	116694	1.63	230.70	54.9
2004	2172.79	13.89	29362	7.72	159878	1.36	262.41	98.0
2005	2474.28	13.88	33709	7.34	182321	1.36	302	28.5
2006	2979.31	20.40	40213	7.4	210871	1.41	381.5	141.0
2007	3509.21	17.8	46789	7.5	226160	1.55	449.4	–

Note:
 1. Figures in black are budget amounts after the defense budget takes effect.
 2. Figures in red are budget amounts for 2007.

Unit: 100 million RMB
 Source: Published data from the PRC

(I) Allocation summary

In 2007, the PRC's defense budget is \$350.921 billion RMB (approximately \$44.94 billion USD), a 17.8% increase from 2006 (the 2006 defense budget is \$297.931 billion RMB, or approximately \$38.15 billion USD 2007), and the PRC claims that the new budget increases are mostly used to cover military salaries and wages, benefits, public affairs, food costs, and funding for equipments and facilities, and increase the PRC military's defensive operation capabilities under the information condition.

(II) Structural analysis

According to the defense budget released by the PRC government, it is separated into personnel living expenses, activity maintenance expenses, and equipment expenses, variously used on military salaries and wages, equipment maintenance, and procurement, research, and manufacturing, each occupying approximately one third. However, to adjust the rates for the PRC military's 2.3 million standing soldiers in 2007 (including civil soldiers and reserves), 980,000 military police, and 4 million persons living on retirement checks, as well as incorporating

the requirements of its increased infrastructure funds and enhancements to its defensive operations, it will need larger defense budgets, therefore its actual expenditures need to be hidden among non-military departments.

(III) Hidden budget

The PRC claims that its defense budget expenditures are still low in comparison with major states in the world. However, according to the aforementioned allocation summaries and structural analyses, it is estimated that the PRC's human resource expenses are up to \$20 billion USD, its activity maintenance expenses are up to \$30 billion USD, and its equipment expenses are up to \$20 billion USD, which far exceeds the PRC's official budget, and the PRC military's defense technology research projects, weapon sales profits, partial foreign procurement expenses, defense industrial revenues, and operational funds for 660,000 military police members have all been left out of the defense budget. Therefore, western defense strategy analysts believe that official data is not actual funds, and that the PRC military's actual military expenditures are rather far apart from official defense budget data, which occupies only approximately one third of actual total funds, and, estimates of its actual defense budget spending should be doubled or tripled, which is between \$90 to \$120 billion USD (the PRC's official and actual defense budget expenditures are as shown in Figure 3-1)

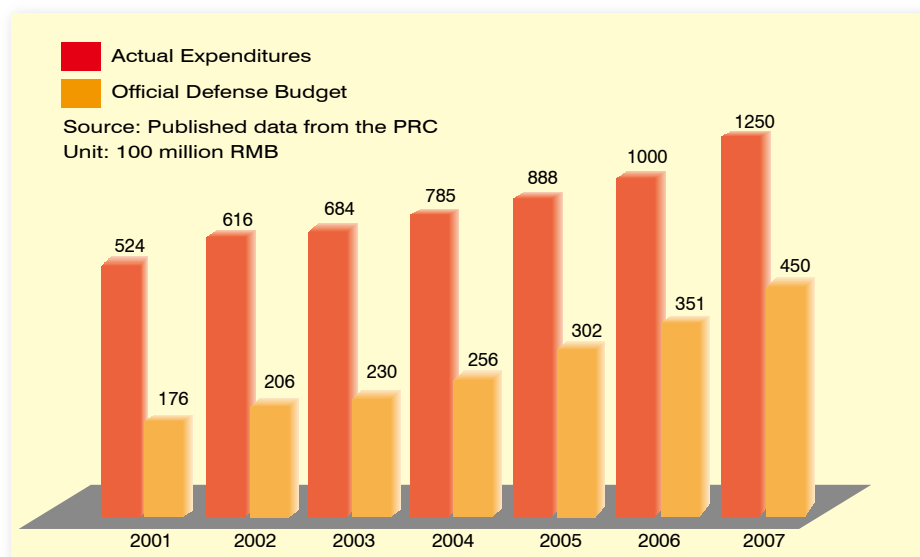


Figure 3-1 Statistical Diagram of the PRC's Official Defense Budget and Estimates of Actual Expenditures

(IV) Equipment procurement

Because the PRC is under defense pressure, especially in terms of winning partial high-tech warfare, it is actively procuring new weapon equipments from foreign sources, and, other than its official budget, its military funds also include military projects. Other important projects (such as “tracking advanced foreign strategic high technology” and “manned aerospace projects”) or expenses of military-industrial groups are all listed separately. Also, the PRC is purchasing weapon equipments and technological transfers from Russia, such as the Ilyushin-76 transport plane, Sukhoi-27 aircraft (it is manufacturing its own Jian-11 aircrafts after acquiring technological transfer), Sukhoi-30 aircraft, modern class missile destroyers, and K-class traditional submarines. In addition, the PRC is also buying the S-300 series of air defense missiles, and, in the future, it hopes to acquire the most advanced Russian air defense missile systems. The aforementioned items are only parts that are well known to the outside world, and items and technological transfers not released will be more difficult to estimate.

Because the PRC is under pressure to win partial high-tech warfare, it is actively procuring new weapon equipments from foreign sources, and, other than its official budget, its military funds also include military projects. Other important projects (such as “tracking advanced foreign strategic high technology” and “manned aerospace projects”) or expenses of military-industrial groups are all listed separately. Also, the PRC is purchasing weapon equipments and technological transfers from Russia, such as the Ilyushin-76 transport plane, Sukhoi-27 aircraft (it is manufacturing its own Jian-11 aircrafts after acquiring technological transfer), Sukhoi-30 aircraft, modern class missile destroyers, and K-class traditional submarines. In addition, the PRC is buying the S-300 series of air defense missiles, and, in the future, it hopes to acquire the most advanced Russian air defense missile systems. The aforementioned items are only those that are well known to the outside world, and items and technological transfers not released will be more difficult to estimate.

(V) Future developments

The PRC sets 2020 as its strategic opportunities period, and overall research and analyses indicate that, the PRC is facing factors such as winning partial high-tech wars under the information condition, military strategy adjustments, and expanding defense



infrastructure requirements from its new military reforms, and, in the future, its military funds will need higher levels of increase to adapt to establishing a middle class society, military reforms, and new-era military conflict preparation requirements in a balanced fashion. Future development analyses are as follows:

1. In order to coordinate its national interests and military modernization targets, it is estimated that, before 2010, its military funding will reach 3.0% of its GDP or more, approximately \$700 billion RMB (approximately \$95 billion USD), to solidify the PRC's military infrastructure that is mobile, digitized, and unified.

2. In order for the PRC military to complete its military build-up objective of winning partial wars under the information condition, it intends to build a high-quality and effective modern force, and the scale of its military funding may be relaxed, and it is estimated that, under increasing military funding, its military deterrence ability towards the region will gradually increase. However, the Chinese threat theory will likewise attract international attention, surrounding regions will gradually see the PRC as a potential threat, and these developments may instigate a new round of arms race in the region.

II. Current Military Capabilities >>>

The PRC's aggressive military preparations against Taiwan indicates that, right now, it is setting its own schedule and gradually building formidable warfighting capabilities against Taiwan, and its contingency operation preparations against Taiwan had been increasingly and especially comprehensive, stressing exceeding traditional warfighting models, facing enemies with advantages, penetrating theatre and out-of-theater constraints, employing military or non-military methods to achieve victory, which is certain to have some effects on its operation concepts. In the future, it is more likely to use the precision strikes of certain "assassin's mace" weapons, and combine "acupuncture warfare" with a wide variety of asymmetrical warfare tactics to physically damage infrastructures that are important to Taiwan's political, economic, and military needs, in hopes of yielding the most benefits with the least costs.

(I) Joint surveillance capacity

The PRC military currently possesses overall surveillance capacities such as surveillance satellites, observation and communication radars, aerial warning aircrafts, and intelligence-



gathering boats, which can engage in long-term monitoring of the land, atmosphere, ocean, and electronic signals or regions surrounding Taiwan, Penghu, Jinmen, and Matzu, and already possess capabilities to monitor sea and air targets in the Asia-Pacific region and combat command and control.

(II) Long range precision strikes

The PRC military's second artillery is actively deploying the DF series of short-range tactical ballistic missiles, which takes only 7 minutes to strike at Taiwan's mainland, and, at the same time, it is deploying land attack cruise missiles, which can carry out long range precision strikes against targets that are important to Taiwan; also, new vessels and aircrafts in the navy and air force are equipped with long range precision weapons, which can carry out long range precision strikes against important political, economic, and military targets on Taiwan's mainland and outer islets.

(III) Blocking foreign militaries

In recent years, the PRC military is enhancing its joint exercises among army, navy, and air force, actively enhancing its overall warfighting capabilities, and arranging new generations of aircrafts and vessels to conduct training to resist foreign militaries. So far, it already possesses combat capabilities to block foreign militaries from entering the first islet chain.

(IV) Network, information, and electronic warfighting capabilities

The PRC understands the importance of network, information, and electronic warfare, and is actively researching and training various information and electronic assault and defense tactics to build capabilities to damage or control enemy command and control agencies and basic civilian facilities systems; currently, the PRC's information and electronic warfare tactics include computer virus attacks, hacker infiltrations, etc, and its methods include Trojan programs, worms, internet phishing, fake viruses, spyware, etc, and it also conducts research on soft and hard kill tactics (or methods) such as sabotaging enemy command centers, operation platforms, radar, etc, and currently, it already possessed capabilities to hinder enemy command, control, and surveillance systems.

III. Military Build-up Targets >>>

The PRC has never abandoned military options against Taiwan, and has planned certain force construction targets under limited

timetables, continuing preparations of military conflict against Taiwan. In accordance with the concept of winning partial wars under the information condition, it is actively enhancing unified operation, joint logistics, and long range mobile strike capabilities. And it continues to push its military developments in accordance with changes in the situation over the Taiwan Strait, in hopes of achieving the objective of being a strong high-tech force with strong technological training, in order to build a modernized military defense. Situations of relevant military developments are explained as follows:

(I) Military education transformation

With favorable international situational changes and increases in its overall national strength, the PRC is pushing for new military reforms. Other than focusing on high-tech developments, it is also actively pushing ahead for military education and training transformations, with emphasis on doctrine and theory research and formulation, joint operation command mechanisms, joint training systems, joint logistics insurance systems, and adjustments and reforms in outfitting. Therefore, PRC military staff members will be able to adapt to the future unified joint operations requirements in order to simultaneously accelerate the rate of transformation towards mobility and digitization. And the existing problems within the PRC military's systems, equipments, and education and training can be solved in order to possess capabilities to engage in modern warfare, making it a top priority for its military build-up.

(II) Force construction targets

1. Second artillery

The PRC aims to build strategic deployments with double intimidation and double strike abilities, and is accelerating the operational functions of its weapon systems under complex electromagnetic environments, enhancing nuclear intimidation and anti-nuclear intimidation, nuclear strike, and regular missile strike capabilities. Other than continuing to enhance the contingency functions of various ballistic and cruise missiles, the PRC is actively organizing new missile groups, and accelerating research and construction of nuclear, regular, and anti-carrier ballistic missiles. In recent years, it is also enhancing many joint operation capabilities between its armed forces in order to establish advantages against Taiwan or foreign naval support, and execute long range precision strikes with point paralysis and surface destruction.

2. Army

Keeping with the direction of militarily developing towards mobility and digitization, the PRC is enhancing its training under complex electro-magnetic environments. It is accelerating upgrades to its existing primary combat equipments, consolidating regimenting structures, emphasizing on airborne troops, light mobile troops, and information warfare troops; it is also continuing adjustments in outfitting its brigades and battalions, moving from foot soldiers to mobile troops to increase its command and force projection speed, and increasing its ratio of mobile and digitized equipments; it is also gradually increasing special operation and rapid response capabilities such as fusion of high altitudes and ground level, far end mobility, rapid strike, amphibious landing, etc.

3.Navy

In order to fulfill its strategic target of transforming from “brown waters” to “green waters”, and build a modern naval warfighting capacity that consists of many branches, and has nuclear and regular warfare tactics, the PRC is emphasizing on developing information systems and new weapon equipments to enhance naval operation preparation targets; at the current stage, it has completed foreign purchases of modern class missile destroyers, K-class traditional submarines, self-made large combat ships, large multi-role landing vehicles, new fast missile patrol boats, while accelerating deployments of nuclear attack submarines, initiating military build-up targets such as research and manufacture projects of aircraft carriers, and enhancing long-range precision strike and force projection capabilities, expanding naval defense depths.

4.Air force

The PRC intends to build an information-based aerial warfighting capacity with offensive and defensive functions with great emphasis on developing new weapon systems and enhancing air defense operations, information warfare, strategic mobility, and multi-role protection capabilities; it is also continuing research and manufacture of Jian-10 aircrafts, Jian-7 bombers, Hong-6 guided missile aircrafts with long range precision strike capabilities, and enhancing air defense capabilities across Beijing, Shanghai, and its south-eastern seas, to boost its overall anti-air and air defense capabilities, in hopes of controlling partial air superiority in partial battles during critical moments.

5.Information and electronics

The PRC emphasizes on developing new command and control,

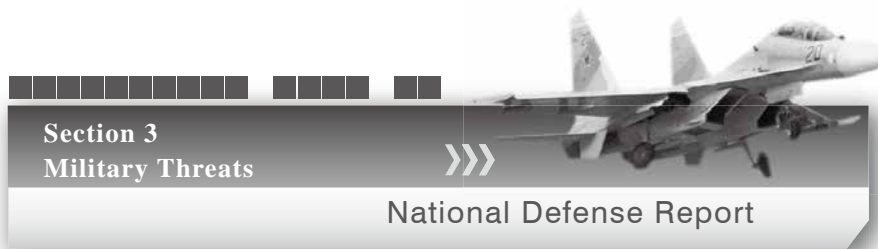
warning and espionage, navigation and targeting, information transfer, and information warfare systems, continuing to enhance overall standards, and adapting to the equipment development requirements of main battles. Additionally, it will enhance research and development on electro-magnetic pulse weapons with the intention of paralyzing Taiwan's C4ISR systems and controlling electro-magnetic superiority over the Taiwan Strait.

(III) Equipment development trends

The PRC military's overall equipment construction developments is meant to invest in long-term targets, including its overall warfighting capabilities and future warfighting capabilities; it is accelerating defense technology industrial modernization, constructing warfighting equipments for information warfare, and introducing foreign corporations and financial management mechanisms in order to enhance production efficiency, improve the quality of self-made weapons, and support the policy of modernizing military equipments; the PRC is also reinforcing intimidation and actual fighting capabilities under the information condition, developing towards mobility and digitization, and intensifying ambush, mobility, defense, information, and protection capabilities; it is also actualizing requirements such as unifying its armed service, constructing a joint operation system, and integrating its accomplishments, and actualizing developments of autonomous and far-reaching equipments.

In aerospace technology, the PRC is not only improving its communication, observation, navigation and targeting, the operational effectiveness of its military monitoring satellites in orbit, the construction of constellation network surveillance capacity, and increase in space signal support capabilities. Additionally, in order to satisfy future warfare requirements, it has initiated anti-satellite research and development projects since 2000, originally scheduled for field tests in 2008, however, on January 2007, the PRC's mid-range missiles have successfully destroyed weather satellites, indicating that the PRC's research and development of anti-satellite weapons is ahead of the original schedule, and it now possesses basic ability to strike low-orbit military satellites, and, according to its plans, in the future, it will continue to develop anti-satellite weapon platforms capable of soft kills; its primary combat weapons are planned towards highly efficient damage and precision control and guidance, and it is continuing developments on long-range rockets and anti-armor bombs, increasing the precision

capabilities of its mid and long range combat weapon platforms; its anti-missile systems are developing in the direction of high-altitude anti-ballistic systems in order to protect Beijing and important cities and key military posts along the south-eastern seas; in terms of information and electronic warfare, the PRC aims to seize information advantage, and, aside from electronically monitoring, interfering, and soft-killing Taiwan's information systems, it can also effect more intervention and damage against American military information systems, and it is also developing towards paralyzing the enemy's combat command systems and effectively defending against information attacks as its primary axis.



As its economy is rapidly growing, the PRC is effectively investing in military expansion projects, with the majority of military funding used to research and develop or purchase new weapon systems, and its combat capabilities in second artillery, navy, and air force are gradually securing military advantages over the Taiwan Strait; and it is also expanding its traditional sphere of ground combat to underwater, sea, air, space, electro-magnetism, and network areas, vying for combat advantages in the six areas, and, currently it is employing the strategy of using the military to block independence and encourage unification, setting down the operational principle of “pursue negotiations, prepare for war, and be patient” against Taiwan, and its tactics are increasingly flexible and variable. These developments indicate that the American and Japanese report on the PRC's military and defense white paper is correct in saying that the cross-strait military advantage is gradually tilting towards the PRC.

I. PRC Military Deployments Against Taiwan >>>

(I) Aerospace

The PRC military has over 30 targeting, navigation, communication, monitoring, research, and weather satellites operating in Earth's orbit. In order to enhance communication

secrecy in military command, precision navigation of naval and aerial transport platforms, and all-weather surveillance abilities, the PRC continues to push in aerospace research. In particular, its surveillance satellites, along with its 3-D precision navigation and all-weather surveillance capabilities will dramatically increase the strike precision of its cruise missiles. And, after deploying surveillance satellites, the PRC now has night surveillance capabilities, with surveillance radius covering important global targets. The PRC is also actively researching and manufacturing various satellites with military applications in order to increase its capabilities in early warning, command and control, battlefield reconnaissance, aircraft and ship navigation, and missile guidance and control, in order to increase enemy monitoring and precision strike capabilities; also, as the PRC was successful in 2007 in successfully using mid-range ballistic missiles to destroy weather satellites, although currently it only possesses actual combat capabilities against low-orbit satellites, in the future, it will continue developing anti-satellite weapon platforms and technologies such as military surveillance, military communication, navigation and targeting, and marine observation, in order to achieve its intention of becoming the space superpower (depictions of various orbital satellites from the PRC military are shown in Figure 3-2).

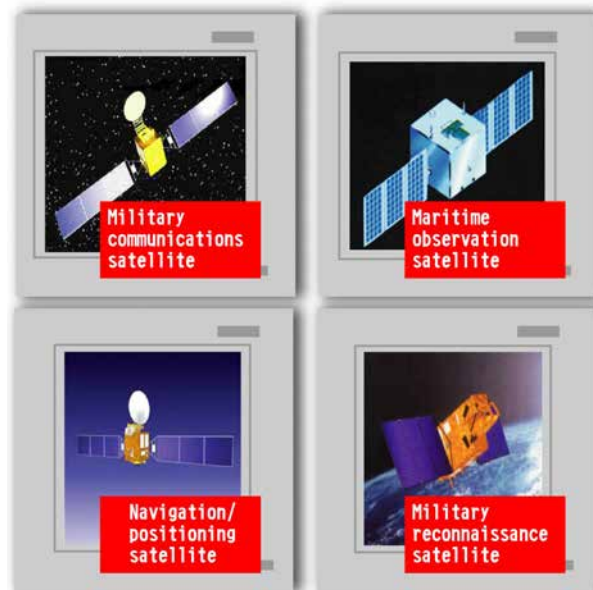


Figure 3-2 Depictions of Various Orbital Satellites in the PRC Military

(II) Second artillery

The PRC military currently has approximately over 1,300 regionally deployed short-range ballistic missiles and cruise missiles, continuous manufacture of various improved missiles, and is gradually outfitting troops. Its research and modification of short-range ballistic missiles emphasize on characteristics such as hit rate, mobile course-changing, and sub-munitions. In recent years, the PRC has effectively achieved strategic deterrence, and is actively enhancing various missile deployments, and its new ballistic missiles are aimed towards solidification, miniaturization, and mobility, using integration of advanced satellite guidance systems to dramatically increase overall strike precision. In terms of regular ballistic missiles, currently, its tactical ballistic missiles are deployed in military zones in Nanjing and Guangzhou, and, in wartime, they can rapidly carry out missile strikes against Taiwan. Tactical ballistic missiles already deployed by the PRC can provide applications of combined firepower against Taiwan (the PRC second artillery's short range tactical ballistic missile and cruise missile threats diagram is shown in Figure 3-3).

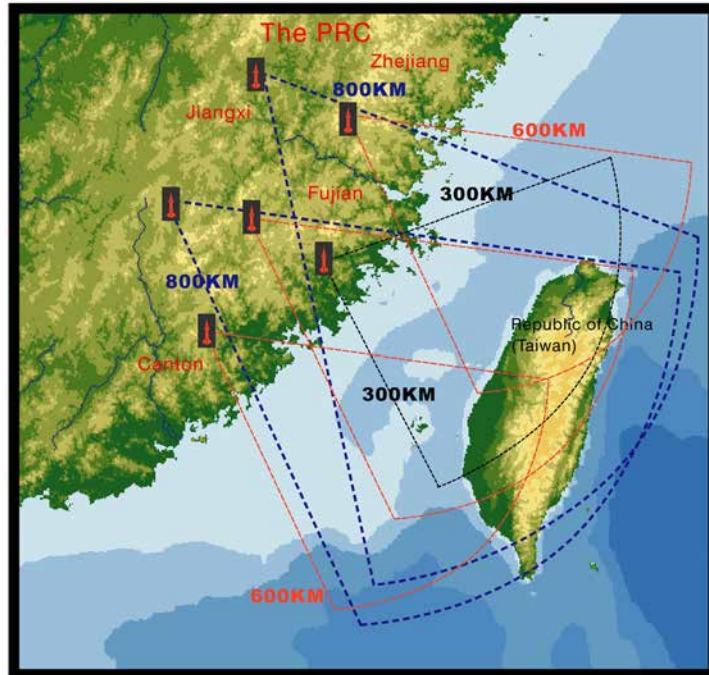


Figure 3-3 The PRC second artillery's short range tactical ballistic missile and cruise missile threats diagram

(III) Air force

The PRC military's air force against Taiwan consists of air defense missiles systems and various fighter and bomber aircrafts, and currently approximately over 700 fighter aircrafts of various models can engage in combat against Taiwan without landing for maintenance and supply. Additionally, the PRC air force's elite fighter aircrafts and the Sukhoi series of fighter aircrafts bought from Russia are mostly deployed in bases in the eastern half of China, and, in wartime, they can quickly carry out airstrikes against Taiwan.

Under the strategic guidance of incorporating offensive and defensive capabilities, the PRC military is actively increasing training in areas such as naval warfare, night navigation, and long range rush, and also enhancing automatic command and control capacities and combat capabilities in low-altitude aerial ambush at night; also, the PRC military is expanding logistical facilities for the Sukhoi fighter aircrafts in airports along the coasts of Fujian and Guangdong, in order to facilitate mobile entry for the aircrafts at all times, and, through intense training methods and mobile deployment adjustments, the PRC has visibly compressed Taiwan's anti-air warning time, and is increasingly threatening Taiwan's air defense (the PLAAF's primary advanced fighter aircraft diagrams are shown in Figure 3-4).



Figure 3-4 The PLAAF's primary advanced fighter aircraft diagrams

(IV) Navy

International air routes around the Taiwan Strait cover an area of 240 square kilometers, and 600 to 900 small and large ships pass through the area. In order to obtain marine hydrological data, the PRC has been, in recent years, continuing deployments of their marine investigations and intelligence gathering ships around Taiwan's peripheral waters, and extending as far as intelligence

gathering operations in the west Pacific, the Philippines, and Japan; also, according to situational analyses of PRC submarine activities in Taiwan's peripheral waters, it is clear that the PRC had provided relevant gathered data for naval use.

The PRC's naval forces against Taiwan have gradually replaced older ships with fewer and newer ships, and the PRC is also actively modernizing its fleets. These include large fleets such as surface combat ships, attack submarines, mid-size and large amphibious transport ships, and coastal missile patrol ships, which can all engage in combat against Taiwan immediately. And they can also support combat missions by redirecting its northern fleets and relevant resources. In recent years, the PRC has purchased high-performance weapon systems from Russia, including the modern class missile destroyer and the K-class traditional submarine, which poses direct and severe threats against Taiwan's marine safety (the PRC military's primary surface and underwater naval forces diagram is shown in Figure 3-5).



Figure 3-5 The PRC military's primary surface and underwater naval forces diagram

(V) Army

In recent years, the PRC continues to increase various armaments, transport helicopters, and some military zones have completed refitting of new amphibious tanks, main battle tanks. Adhering to its military build-up orientation towards mobility and digitization, the PRC military combines construction schedules for naval and aerial transport forces, and enhances the strength and scale of training in coordination among branch services, joint firepower performance, joint landing between the armed services, depth assaults after landing, ground aviation and airdropping, and mountain assaults, in order to enhance ground troops in contingency operations against Taiwan and joint operations capabilities among the armed services.

Also, the PRC's ground troops against Taiwan have relative advantage in numbers, and its existing contingency mobile operation troops, fully equipped, fully staffed, and fully trained, can engage in combat without undergoing combat training; also, the primary troops that the PRC will be deploying when engaging against Taiwan can come from the Nanjing military zone facing Taiwan, and, in wartime, the PRC can also sent reinforcements from military zones in Guangzhou and Jinan to enhance its warfighting capabilities. However, despite having advantage in ground troop numbers, the PRC still cannot fully support their operations in terms of aerial and naval transport and logistics, making it difficult to fully employ ocean-crossing assaults or airborne operations. Because of this, the PRC is actively developing various aerial and naval transport methods to effectively support operations against Taiwan (the PRC army's primary armored, open-field air defense, and ground aviation forces diagram is shown in Figure 3-6).



Figure 3-6 The PRC Army's Primary Armored, Field Air Defense, and Ground Aviation Forces Diagram

(VI) Information and electronics

The PRC's network attacks employ a unified military-civilian operation format, and, other than designating its northern, central, and southern network warfare centers as the mainstay, the PRC is

further combining network resources and absorbing information technology talents, applying the strong anonymity, wide attack range, no distance limitations , and difficulty in detection to complete preliminary large-scale network warfare capacities.

In recent years, the PRC established many network warfare centers, and tested network hacking, espionage, and virus attacks against Taiwan from the Chinese mainland and out-of-theater locations. Ground-based electronic warfare troops are equipped with new signal jamming equipments, creating various jamming fields; the air force has deployed long-range jamming aircrafts, various anti-radiation UAVs, and anti-radiation missiles. In terms of intensive operation training under complex electromagnetic environments, the PRC military has gradually enhanced its tactics such as network hacking, virus attack, electronic interference, and anti-radiation missiles, which can destroy Taiwan's basic capabilities in command and control and information and communication equipments, which has a high specificity of engaging Taiwan.

II. Key Points In Military Preparations Against Taiwan >>>

The PRC military is actively modernizing its military to serve as a foundation for becoming a global power, and it uses its rapid economic growth to actively develop modernized military capabilities and to account for future regional warfare requirements. It is actively accelerating research and manufacture of joint operation command systems, enhancing joint firepower for large-scale battles, building formidable anti-sea and air defense capabilities over the Taiwan Strait, and purchasing platforms to build rapid projection capabilities in order to enhance its contingency capabilities and destructiveness. It also continues to accumulate attack capacities that can execute precision strikes against Taiwan's political, military, and economic targets to sabotage Taiwan's command mechanism and economic order; additionally, its aircrafts and ships continue to expand their the radius of their activities, which is not only to gather intelligence about Taiwan's hydrology and airspace, but also to test Taiwan's naval and aerial response time, which serves as a reference for military actions against Taiwan.

(I) Accelerating joint operation command systems

In order to integrate joint operation capabilities and effectively engage in combat, the PRC military is currently actively devoted

to testing of joint operation command platforms, integrating datalink equipments of combat troop, prioritizing the completion of command and control for joint firepower strikes in the south-eastern seas region and combat systems as its objective. In the future, the PRC will gradually build command and control systems that will cover the Asia-Pacific region. Also, through actions such as participation in UN peacekeeping troops and the Shanghai Cooperation Organization (including anti-terrorism exercises), and allowing allied nations to observe exercises, the PRC is actively increasing its mobile out-of-theater combat capabilities, and synchronously enhancing experience and tactical methods such as anti-terrorism and joint operations.

(II) Enhancing joint strike capabilities

The PRC's research and manufacture of short-range ballistic missiles and cruise missiles in second artillery has greatly increased in number, precision, and contingency capabilities compared to the past. This result serves as an indicator in the enhanced joint firepower strike capabilities of the PRC military. It is estimated that the PRC military has completed various missile preparations, which enables striking capabilities against Taiwan's important political, economic, and military targets. At the start of a battle against Taiwan, the PRC can use large amounts of tactical missiles, cruise missiles, anti-radiation missiles, unmanned aerial attack platforms, and air forces to quickly penetrate the defensive depths over the Taiwan Strait, and attack important political and military targets such as Taiwan's political and economic heartlands, military bases, logistical supply facilities, and command, control, communication, and intelligence centers, which can weaken Taiwan's defensive capabilities and force Taiwan's combat capabilities into paralysis or collapse.

(III) Building formidable naval and aerial capabilities

The PRC military has assembled approximately 100 new large surface combat ships, various submarines with submarine-launched anti-ship missiles, and new missile patrol boats while completing placements of mobilization bases for coastal anti-ship missiles, and constructions of logistical facilities in ports around the Fujian area. Currently, with the combination of over 500 new generation fighter aircrafts, the S-300 series of air defense missiles introduced from Russia and fighter-bomber aircrafts, the PRC military has formed tightly knit aircraft, missile, and artillery networks, and the PRC is simultaneously enhancing multi-role protection infrastructure

in airports around the south-eastern seas, and integrating joint air defense capabilities, and the PRC now possesses preliminary partial air defense superiority in terms of conquering coastal areas. In recent years, other than increasing the frequency of naval strait patrols and air defense exercises, naval ships are also gradually increasing cross-region and around-the-island navigation training, increasing the frequency and scale of exercises in Taiwan's eastern waters, and gradually forming a naval and aerial blockade situation against Taiwan.

(IV) Increase rapid projection capabilities

In recent years, the PRC air force continues to purchase the Ilyushin-76 large transport aircraft from Russia, and its army continues to mass-produce various models of transport helicopters, as well as researching its own mid-sized transport helicopter, intent on establishing rapid airdrop projection capabilities; also, aside from building large multi-role landing ships, the PRC navy, in order to fulfill variable landing methods against Taiwan and large-scale naval transportation of troops, is also actively purchasing large bull class inflatable rafts from Ukraine, in hopes of building comprehensive amphibious warfare capabilities against Taiwan.

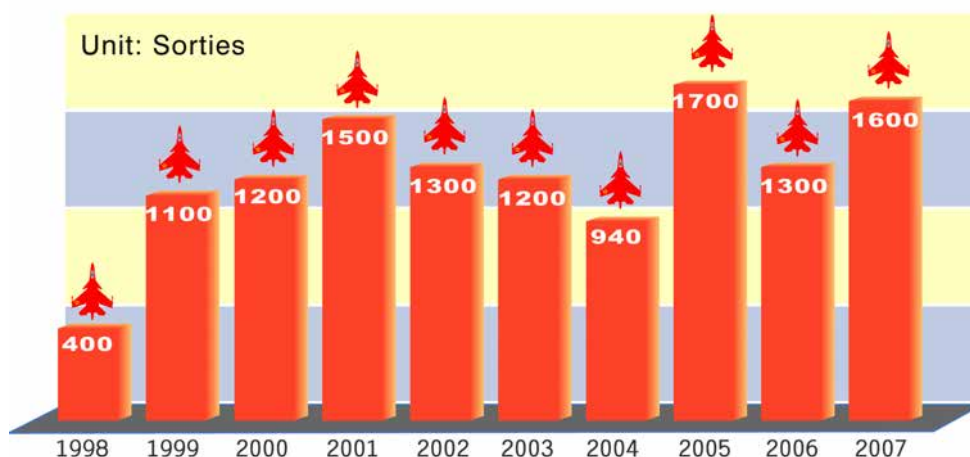
(V) Expanded radius of aircraft and vessel activities

As the PRC's navy and air force become stronger, the radius of the PRC's aircraft and naval activities continue to extend outward. After 1996, there have been fundamental changes to these situations. For example, in 1998, the PRC has approximately over 400 fighter aircrafts operate near the west of the middle line of the Taiwan Strait. Since 2005, there have been 1,300 to over 1,700 aircrafts every year (statistical table of PRC fighter aircraft activities west of the middle line of the Taiwan Striat is shown in Table 3-2). Also, activities of PRC intelligence ships around Taiwan's peripheral waters are also increasing continuously. In the last 3 years, the PRC's intelligence and scientific research ships have been moving around the Taiwan Strait an average of over 20 times, many times of which they even infringed on Taiwan's sovereign waters. It is believed that the PRC's frequent use of aircrafts and vessels in the Taiwan Strait are not only to gather intelligence about Taiwan's hydrology and airspace but also to test Taiwan's naval and aerial response time in order to serve as a reference for military actions against Taiwan.

In the past 2 to 3 years, the PRC has frequently sent out marine investigation ships into Japan's exclusive economic waters for

hydrological research. It is believed that the reason that PRC aircrafts and ships are actively gathering intelligence in the East China Sea is out of consideration that when situation escalates over the Taiwan Strait, it can effectively gain the aerial and naval superiority in these waters. Therefore, it can interfere with the actions of the American military and Japan's self defense force, so that they cannot quickly intervene in battles over the Taiwan's Strait.

Table 3-2 Statistical Table of PRC Fighter Activities West of the Middle Line of the Taiwan Strait



III. Taiwan-Specific Exercises >>>

In order to achieve its strategy of using its military to hinder independence and encourage unification, the PRC military is actively enhancing Taiwan-specific tactical combat exercises, dramatically increasing joint operation capabilities, and is, in recent years, conducting combat exercises for joint armed services, armed and branch services, tactical methods, and missile tests, and actively deepening armament strength against Taiwan and joint operation training results. Classes emphasize live troop combat exercises under complex electro-magnetic environments, emphasizing on landing, lockdown, and firepower strikes, to enhance various Taiwan-specific scenario training, such as forcefully sealing off and conquering nearby coastal islets, joint firepower strikes, resisting electro-magnetic interference, aerial and naval lockdown, conquering Taiwan's outer islets, and resisting foreign militaries, in order to test the abilities of each armed and

branch service in contingency operations, and enhance coordinated combat capabilities between the armed and branch services, which pose a major threat against Taiwan.

IV. Characteristics of PRC Attacks Against Taiwan >>>

In terms of the various military capabilities of the PRC against Taiwan, the main threat of the PRC's current-stage invasive capabilities against Taiwan still lies in military intimidation and blockade against Taiwan. However, in overall analyses of various factors such as the modernization progress of the PRC's military, developments of strategic concepts, force structure and deployments, and weapon research and manufacturing capabilities, its future combat capabilities against Taiwan will become more comprehensive.

(I) Emphasizing preparations for contingency operations

In recent years, the PRC military continues to research and train for joint operation projects, emphasizing on testing various combat capabilities, including joint landing, depth assault operations, partial naval and aerial blockade, and joint firepower strikes; also, the PRC is engaging in exercises such as cross-region force projection and border counter-strike operations. An overall view of the PRC military's various exercise activities within the year still reveals that the primary axis still continues to be Taiwan-specific combat capability preparations, and the quality of the PRC military's warfighting capabilities continues to increase, which will benefit subsequent actions such as increasing the strength of military activities and mobile force adjustments which indicates that the PRC military is gradually achieving stage-based combat readiness targets in contingency operations against Taiwan.

(II) Building capabilities to block foreign militaries

An overview of the research, development, and manufacture situations of the PRC second artillery's intercontinental, mid-range, and anti-satellite ballistic missiles, and recent test fires of the ship-launched and air-launched Yingji series and submarine-launched anti-ship missiles indicates that the PRC military is actively integrating aerospace, ballistic missiles, and combat platforms such as land, sea, and air, to build capabilities to block foreign militaries. In assessing situations such as its enhanced assembly of ships crossing Japan's Miyako Strait, deployments of submarines to tactical waters covered by American naval carrier strike groups, air force bomber aircrafts extending into the East China Sea region for

flight training, it is believed that it possesses strategic intimidation capabilities of hindering foreign military entry into the first islet chain and attacking parts of American military bases stationed in north-eastern and south-eastern Asia, which greatly increases security concerns of foreign military intervention over the Taiwan Strait.

(III) Expanding surveillance coverage area

The PRC military combining with military, civilian, and international cooperation capacities gradually established remote space sensors, surveillance satellites, and radars, and acquired surveillance platforms such as warning, monitoring, and intelligence, research, and marine monitoring, actively increasing joint surveillance capacities. It indicates that the PRC's surveillance tactics are getting increasingly dynamic, gradually covering all of eastern Asia, and multiplying the difficulties in concealing the military facilities, troop movements, and mission execution of Taiwan's armed forces.

(IV) Variable choice in striking firepower

The PRC military currently has land attack weapons, including ballistic missiles, cruise missiles, air-to-ground missiles, smart bombs, etc, with ballistic missiles already possessing multiple target striking capabilities; its air-launched missiles include anti-radiation missiles, the Yingji series, etc, which enables joint firepower strike capabilities with variable choice and deterrence.

1. Enhancing joint strike effectiveness

In an overview of the PRC military's live troop combat exercises of its second artillery troops in 2006 and 2007, they were all conceptualized as battles against Taiwan by using the "simulation wargames and realistic validation" and using various tactical and cruise missiles to execute high-and-low joint firepower strike efficiency tests, which not only tests the tactical actions of firepower ambush but also evaluates the combat capabilities of saturation strikes and precision strikes against Taiwan. New joint operation training methods is also used to exceed traditional armed service limits and fulfill future operation requirements.

2. Build superior firepower for quick victories

The PRC military currently has land attack and air-launched weapons. When combined with the precision strike principle of destroying actual entities, damage systems, and paralyzing key points, it is gradually building superior firepower for shocking the entire battlefield, and achieving quick victories.

V. Possible Methods of PRC Attacks Against Taiwan >>>

The Anti-Secession Act legislated by the PRC allows the PRC military to employ non-peaceful methods and other necessary measures against Taiwan, which visibly indicates that the PRC still refuses to abandon military action against Taiwan. In the future, if the PRC employs military action against Taiwan, it will account for the tactical concepts of lowering cost, raising efficiency, fight fast, and win quickly,. In analyzing the PRC military's current warfighting capabilities, possible actions in attacking Taiwan can be approximately separated into four major categories:

(I) Military intimidation

In peacetime, the PRC already uses psychological warfare formats, and employs actions such as increasing the strength of its military activities, adjusting force placements, including forward deployments, live exercises, and firepower demonstration, and also uses media reports of warfare woes over the Taiwan Strait with the intent of causing internal psychological panic in Taiwan, and striking at Taiwan's public morale.

(II) Partial blockade

The PRC may use its navy and air force to execute partial blockade operations against important ports, external routes, etc, in Taiwan's main and outer islands, and execute lockdown and control or conquering of Taiwan's outer islets, in order to weaken Taiwan's public morale, destroy Taiwan's economic establishment, and worsen Taiwan's survival environment to achieve the objective of forcing Taiwan to negotiate for peace.

(III) Saturation attacks against key targets

In using its second artillery, air-launched land attack missiles, etc, the PRC may strike at parts of Taiwan's command system, political, military, and economic heartlands, symbolic targets, etc, and gradually upgrade and increase intensities in hopes of disintegrating Taiwan's willpower to fight and forcing Taiwan's surrender or support subsequent executions of strategic battles.


(IV) Landing (Taiwan) battles

The PRC may integrate its armed services and second artillery troops and engage in amphibious attacks against Taiwan's main island, with the intention of winning as quickly as possible to conquer Taiwan before foreign intervention to establish the fact.



VI. Overall Analysis of Possible Enemy Activities >>>

In analyzing the aforementioned possible PRC military actions against Taiwan, because the PRC does not yet possess capabilities to completely invade Taiwan's main island and effectively blocking foreign militaries, it is believed that, at the current stage, there is greater likelihood of the PRC employing military intimidations, partial lockdowns (including conquering outer islets), and saturated attacks on key targets, to achieve its stage-based objective of using the military to hinder independence; and, in the future, as the PRC military acquires capabilities to conquer Taiwan's main island, or when the situation becomes urgent, it may directly attack Taiwan's main island.



The armed forces shoulders its constitutional mission to protect the nation, and its sacred duty to care for the people and to recognize the earnest trust and expectations from the people, is constantly working tirelessly for and reflecting sincerely upon objectives such as ensuring national survival and development, protecting the safety and well-being of the people, and ensuring liberal democracy and human rights. Facing the challenge of cross-strait military advantages gradually tilting towards the PRC, the Ministry of National Defense (MND) is, in terms of overall strategy, not only actively using its overall national strength to earn the support of allied states to create a more advantageous strategic environment, but it also maintains its responsible and proactive attitude and continues to purchase new weapon equipments to uphold partial advantages of military strength in terms of hardware infrastructure measures in defense policy and efforts; in terms of software infrastructure, we use persistent public dissemination of all-out defense education to enhance recognition for all-out defense and willpower to resist the enemy and actively increase joint operation capabilities of the armed forces, in order to build high quality and highly efficient modern troops. We use Revolution in Military Affairs (RMA) measures to effectively improve the operational efficiencies of various defense affairs, in hopes of creating advantageous opportunities and ensuring national security.

Part 2

Creating Opportunities

National Defense Report The Republic of China (Taiwan)

TCR NAV

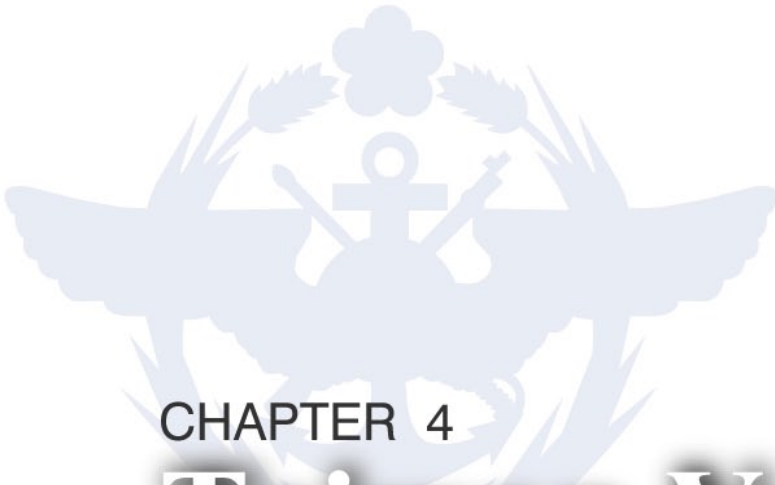
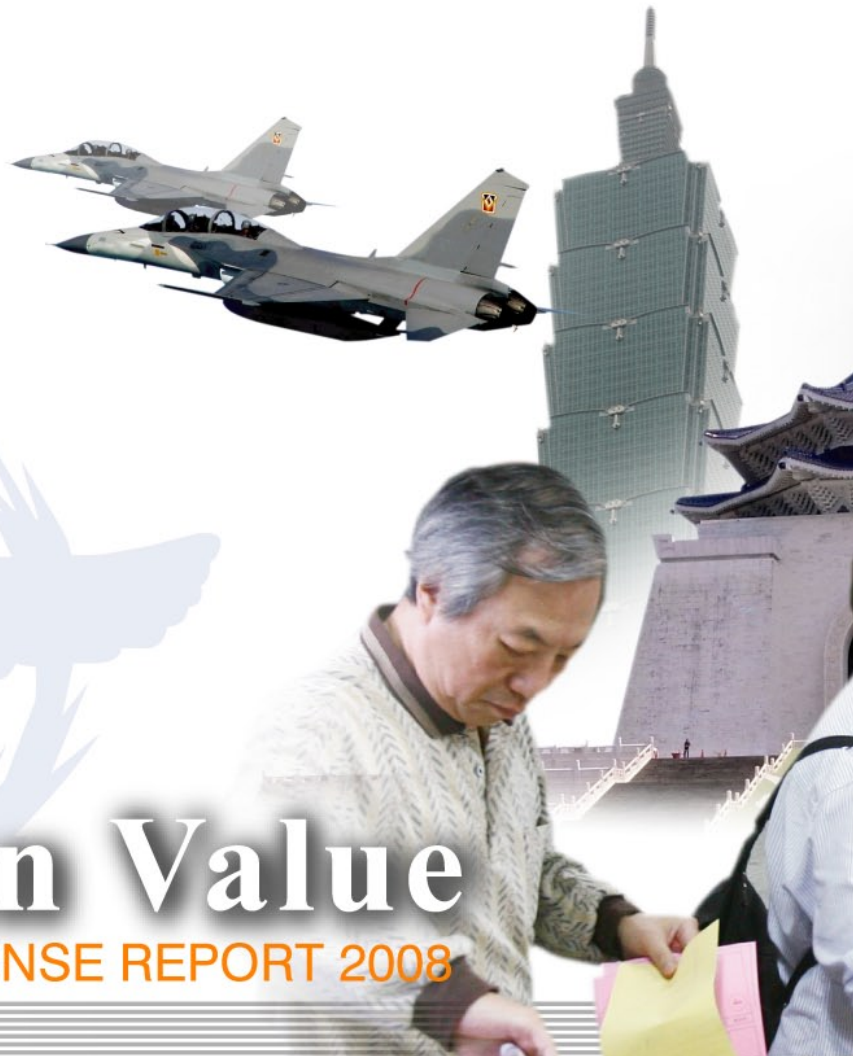




Chapter 4 Taiwan's Value

Chapter 5 Defense Policy

Chapter 6 Military Strategy



CHAPTER 4

Taiwan Value

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008



Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



Taiwan is located where the Eurasian mainland meets the Pacific Ocean, and is also on the meeting point between Northeast and Southeast Asia and the pivot of the first island chain in the West Pacific, making it a very important military geostrategic position, and a prime target for the PRC’s strategy of building a blue-water navy. If Taiwan is controlled by an undemocratic state with unclear military strategic intentions and non-transparent military affairs operation, then peace and order in Northeast Asia and the North Pacific will face immense threats. Therefore, Taiwan’s existing advantages such as solid democracy, liberal values, and stable economy, as well as contributions to the international society such as counter-terrorism and contingency response, helping the weak and curbing the strong, and peacekeeping, not only make it able to serve as an example of democratic and economic development for Asian states, but it can also act as a security anchor for maintaining peace and order in the Asia-Pacific region.



Section 1
Taiwan’s Geographical Strategy >>>

National Defense Report

Geographical strategy can be shortened to “geostrategy”, which is the study of the relationship between geography and strategy with geography as the foundation, and the value of geography in strategy.

The 16th century was the era when the first wave of Europeans began great adventures and discoveries in Asia. First, there were the Portuguese, followed by the Spanish and the Dutch, all vying for commercial profits, coming far from the Atlantic Ocean, Cape of Good Hope in southern Africa, the Indian Ocean, or by directly crossing the Pacific Ocean to Southeast Asia. In order to develop



commercial markets in China, Japan, and regions in the southern seas, they had all gradually initiated placements or constructions of trade bases in the vital spot of Taiwan.

Since the end of World War 2, the US-led group of main western democracies has all used the first islet chain in the West Pacific as the frontline post for blocking authoritarian states in the Eurasian mainland. Taiwan is located in the middle of the first islet chain, which enables it to not only connect the overall theatre. Above all, it can choke the throat of marine traffic ways along the southern and eastern seas of the Chinese mainland in peacetime. In wartime, it can serve as a strategic forward base for offensive planning against the Chinese mainland.

Therefore, because of economic activities of western states in eastern regions, or military and economic activities of contemporary western states in the Asia-Pacific region, one can notice that Taiwan's geographical position has important strategic values to its interests and states that intend to affect certain measures in this region.

I. Geography >>>

Taiwan consists of the main island, subordinate islands, and archipelagos in Jinmen, Matsu, Penghu, and the South China Sea, for a total of 86 islands. The main island measures 394km north-to-south, 144km east-to-west, occupying approximately 35,759 square km in area, and located in the vital position of the intersection of the Eurasian mainland and the Pacific Ocean, the intersection of Northeast and Southeast Asia, and the middle point of the first islet chain in the West Pacific.

The South China Sea, the South Sea, occupies 3.5 million square km in area with abundant fishing and potential petroleum resources. There are four archipelagos in this sea: the Pratas Islands (consists of the Pratas Island, Pratas Atolls, South Vereker Bank, and North Vereker Bank), Paracel Islands (consists of the Xuande Islands, Yongle Islands, and underwater sandbars and sandbanks), Macclesfield Islands (consists of 29 shoals including the Siamese Shoal, Magpie Shoal, Carpenter Shoal, etc), and the Spratly Islands (consists of 102 islands, shoals, and banks).

II. Military >>>

Taiwan is located in the connecting point between Northeast and



Southeast Asia, being the vital point on the first islet chain in the Pacific Ocean, and controlling marine routs along southern and eastern seas around the Chinese mainland, which has the effect of limiting or ensuring the PRC's naval forces' passage through the first islet chain in terms of the PRC's development of naval strategies. In terms of American and Japanese interests, it can provide Japan with protection and security investments over the marine defensive strategic frontline on Japan's southern seas.

This strategic location provides convenience for projection military force towards peripheral seas, and can balance interactions among American, Japanese, and PRC strategic interests in the West Pacific, making it a key leverage point in the stability and development of the Asia-Pacific region. In a joint statement between the US and Japan after the 2 + 2 security conference in 2005, the region of Taiwan and its surrounding waters were listed as a mutual strategic target for the 2 states, which has significant meaning for demonstrating Taiwan's importance towards the peace and stability of the East Asian region.

III. Economy >>>

Currently, the Asia-Pacific region is the center of gravity for global economic development, and Taiwan is located between Southeast and Northeast Asia, and its surrounding seas and airspace are important international marine and aerial traffic intersections, connecting marine and air traffic routes from Japan, South Korea, the Chinese mainland, and various states in the Southeast Asian region. Therefore, Taiwan's economic geostrategic position is even more important. Cross-strait situational developments not only dictate regional security and stability, it further influences the economic interests of various instates in the Asia-Pacific region.

The Northeast Asian states of Japan and South Korea are affected by domestic lack of resources, and both need to rely on external trade with export-oriented states to import petroleum, industrial raw materials, and civilian goods from abroad by ship. Furthermore, they also need to use ship transport to sell various manufactured industrial products across the world. If they cannot reliably use the Taiwan Strait route and need to take the Pacific waters east of Taiwan, risk and cost will dramatically increase.

To the PRC, 3 out of 4 major export routes for major northern and southern commercial ports go through the Taiwan Strait, and its long-term influence for the PRC's economic developments speaks



© For the last few decades, Taiwan has maintained security and stability over the Taiwan Strait and provided important assistance for ensuring the safety of international routes

for itself.

In the last few decades, Taiwan has used advantageous strategic positions and well-trained defense forces to effectively block the eastward expansions of PRC influence, maintaining security and stability over the Taiwan Strait, and providing important assistance for ensuring the safety of international routes. In the future, Taiwan will continue play an appropriate security role under this geopolitical framework, and provide positive contributions for the security and stability of the Asia-Pacific region.



Section 2
Contributions to the International Society >>>
National Defense Report

A photograph of a soldier in camouflage gear aiming a large, green anti-aircraft gun. The soldier is wearing a helmet and is looking through the sights of the weapon. The background is a light blue gradient.

Taiwan has limited land area and is densely populated. But because Taiwan's people collectively devoted everything they had, they created the economic miracle admired across the world. As Taiwan's people enjoy the fruits of their labor from dramatically increased living standards, they have never forgotten to fulfill their responsibilities as a member of the international society. Despite the PRC's constant obstructions and oppression, leaders throughout Taiwan's history have still openly declared to the international media, many times in important political and economic events inside and outside the country, how Taiwan will do everything to contribute to the international society.

Based on various implementation considerations, the government offers assistance to undeveloped or underdeveloped states, including NGOs (non-governmental organizations) in: democracy, human rights, medicine, humanitarian assistance, emergency rescue, environmental protection, conflict prevention, information technology, education and cultural exchanges, human resources developments, and global topics that are of concern to organizations and foundations of democratic states.

Through parliamentary, private sector, economic and trade, and foreign policy channels, Taiwan provides relevant assistance, which will be explained below on the four aspects of encouraging democracy, counter-terrorism, poverty relief, and peacekeeping:

I. Encouraging Democracy >>>

With its authoritarian system, Taiwan has undergone democratic reforms such as demilitarization, removing limits on political parties and media, full reforms to parliamentary elections, popular presidential elections, and even successfully democratic transformations of political power transitions through democratic elections. And now Taiwan's society of political democracy, liberal lifestyles, and social tolerance is precisely an appropriate example of success for states pursuing democracy and liberties.

Having accumulated many years of respect for the universal mainstream values of democracy, freedom, and human rights, Taiwan can exert soft influence against the PRC, which currently operates under one-party rule, actively expands its military despite suspicions, and fears from the international society, which can have a demonstrative effect on its democratic political transformation,

in order to increase the transparency and predictability of its decision-making behaviors, reduce potential factors of conflict, and provide positive contributions for regional security.

In the future, Taiwan will continue to use existing democratic accomplishments to protect human rights and defend the universal values cherished by the international society, and persist in making positive contributions for global and regional developments.

II. Anti-Terrorism >>>

After the conflict model between democracies and dictatorships ended, unconventional terrorist activities are of the highest concern and worry for the international society among modern security threats.

After the 911 terrorist attacks witnessed around the world, attacking threatening terrorist activities have become the core topic for American national strategies. Justice measures against terrorist attacks have changed from national anti-terror activities to joint global ones, where states around the world devote the best of their efforts. According to the findings of the Country Reports on Terrorism released by the US State Department, there are approximately 80 terrorist organizations with frequent activities around the world, spreading out across regions such as Europe, Asia, Africa, Latin America, and the Middle East.

Overall, despite the US-led global anti-terror alliance of western states devoting its efforts to combat international terrorist activities, international terrorist activities are still increasing in frequency and intensity in recent years.

As a member of the international society, Taiwan has employed various response and management measures out of respect for the UN's relevant anti-terror resolutions and treaties, and also out of the responsibility to encourage world peace and security.

On September 10, 2002, President Chen officially announced Taiwan's the strict position of its anti-terror policy, pointing out that "terrorism can proliferate anywhere, with almost the whole world under covered by its threats; including China developing terrorism-like assault tactics in its exhaustive warfare, which severely threatens our national security and people's well being, therefore, the nation's people should repudiate such tactics and increase their awareness."

The Taiwanese government's concrete measures for counter terrorism will be explained below through the four aspects of legislation, mechanisms, international cooperation, and anti-terror forces:

The Minister of Justice has drafted the Anti-Terrorist Activities Act, which creates relevant regulations for topics such as responsible units, intelligence integration, communication and investigations, asset seizures, funds freezing, investigation methods, technology export management, border security management, and counter terrorism support missions from military troops.

In 2004, the Executive Yuan established the Anti-Terrorism Policy Conference, as well as Executive Yuan Counter Terrorist Activities Management and Control Office staffed by personnel assigned from relevant departments, which were renamed to the Joint Policy Conference and the Executive Yuan Homeland Security Office on August 2007, unifying the integration and application of anti-terrorism topics and resources between various Executive Yuan departments. In 2003 and 2006, Taiwan signed the Cargo Safety Agreement and the Palembang Declaration – Nuclear and Radioactive Substance Inspection Agreement, in order to improve the safety of transporting ship cargoes.

In 2004, Taiwan started strictly implementing complete export management measures of strategic high-tech products, to prevent relevant technologies from falling into the hands of ambitious elements.

In 2007, Taiwan amended the Money Laundering Control Act serving as a reference for preventing and eliminating financial assistance for terrorists.

Starting from 2007, Taiwan initiated the Anhai Project – Border Security Management to prevent firearms and drug trafficking and illegal immigration.

Major intelligence and law enforcement agencies, such as the National Security Bureau, National Police Agency, and the Investigation Bureau, have all established specific anti-terror mechanisms, serving as a connecting window for international anti-terror activities, and actively contributing to Taiwan's responsibilities as a member of the international society.

Outfitting of anti-terror forces in the police include Wei-An Special Services Commando, and Thunder Squads in various county and city police departments; for the military, they include



© Despite facing hostile PRC threats, Taiwan's government continues to demonstrate its usual sensibleness and restraint to eliminate threats of war and maintain peace across the Taiwan Strait

Army Airborne Regiments, Military Police, Army Special Service Teams, specialized anti-biological, anti-radiological, and anti-toxic troops, and relevant mission support troops, devoting to increasing the nation's overall anti-terrorism capabilities.

III. Poverty Relief >>>

In terms of assisting economic and social developments, Taiwan has employed the parallel method of staffing technological groups abroad and overseas service groups to assist with economic and social developments in developing states; currently, Taiwan has assigned 34 technological groups in 29 states, for a total of 246 technical personnel.

In terms of economic assistance, Taiwan allocated funds to establish the Central America Economic Development Funds to assist with planning such as creation and management of small and medium businesses to encourage development of regional economic activities and increase the people's living standards; also, Taiwan provided more than 300,000 job opportunities for citizens from allied states in the Southeast Asia region, improving living standards for their homeland and families while they assist in





© Outfitting of anti-terror forces and relevant mission support troops dedicated to improve the nation's overall anti-terrorism capabilities

building Taiwan.

In terms of volunteer manpower support, Taiwan has signed volunteer assignment agreements with 22 allied and non-allied states, including Honduras, for a total of 175 volunteers assigned to Africa, Central America, Asia-Pacific, and the Caribbean. Provisions include assistance and service in special skills such as small and medium businesses, agriculture, urban development, environmental protection, hygiene and medicine, information technology, education and cultural exchanges, human resource development, etc.

In terms of Taiwan's medical hygiene and emergency rescues, it includes humanitarian rescues for the South Asian tsunami, and refugees from Iraq, Iran, and Afghanistan, and, in the last 10 years, Taiwan expended at least \$450 million in funds. In recent years, Taiwan has further established international Taiwan medical activity groups to effectively integrate governmental and private sector medical hygiene resources, and they have gone to 12 states, including Panama, Swaziland, Guatemala, Nauru, Palau, Fiji, and Tuvalu, benefiting as many as 24,000 persons.

Additionally, in terms of environmental protection, since 1987,

the government had taken note of the importance of environmental protection for sustainable human development, and specially established the Environmental Protection Department under the Executive Yuan, and allocated project funds to deal with the pollution prevention and waste disposal relevant to environmental protection, and ecological protection work, in hopes of using exchanges of experience with western states, studies, and legislations to make active responses and contributions towards importance topics such as improvements and of the global warming environment.

IV. Peacekeeping >>>

On the topic of international security, Taiwan had immediately expressed its three basic positions, on February 24 and July 5 of 2007, of supporting de-nuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and peaceful dialogue to resolve conflicts, supporting the international community to engage in dialogue with North Korea immediately through diplomatic channels. Taiwan is willing to participate in a dialogue environment created by the international society to create peace, demonstrating its determination to encourage peace and stability in the international society.

On the topic of regional security, Taiwan gradually transformed its offensive-oriented and unified offensive-defensive military strategy to the more gentle and non-invasive defensive operations and active defense, and announced war prevention, homeland defense, and anti-terrorism as the three basic objectives of Taiwan's defense policy, and further added "maintaining world peace" into the national constitution, demonstrating Taiwan's peaceful position.

Taiwan's government and leaders had, in the past, declared many times Taiwan's non-nuclear policy, and President Chen further stressed that Taiwan is determined to not only oppose nuclearization, but further support de-nuclearization, during a tea meeting with foreign reporters on October 29, 2007, and reiterated the "three no's to nuclear weapons" policy promise that Taiwan will not develop, introduce, or use nuclear weapons.

In recent years, despite facing hostile PRC threats such as ceaseless additions of missile deployments against Taiwan, large military exercises targeted at Taiwan, public declarations refusing to abandon military resolutions to the Taiwan problem, promulgation of the "Anti-Secession Law", Taiwan's government





continues to demonstrate its usual sensibleness and restraint, and tirelessly and publicly imploring, through multilateral channels, to the international community, that peaceful and stable cross-strait interactive frameworks should be established; on October 2004, President Chen further suggested positions such as formally ending cross-strait hostilities, establishing cross-strait military trust mechanisms, reviewing cross-strait armament policies, and formulating behavioral doctrine in the Strait, and open military exercises and activities to actively express goodwill, in hopes of eliminating threats of war, maintain peace over the Taiwan Strait, and fulfill Taiwan's basic responsibilities as a member of the international society.

Additionally, on the complex and sensitive territorial sovereignty controversies surrounding the South China Sea, President Chen landed on Itu Aba personally on February 2, 2008, to deliver the Nansha Initiative, which explicitly accepts the spirit and principles of the Declaration on the Code of Conduct on the South China Sea, insisting on peaceful methods to solve the territorial and sovereignty controversies, and that developments in the South China Sea should place emphasis on environmental protection rather than exploitation of marine resources, and that international environmental experts and organizations should be regularly invited to research the area, to avoid sovereignty controversies, interfering with cooperation between various states in the South China Sea area. Communication through bilateral channels is encouraged to actively reduce the unstable situation in the South China Sea.



Chapter
4



CHAPTER 5

Defense Policy

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008





Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



Concrete actions of defense policies are meant to effectively utilize overall national strength to secure national interests based on the “Constitution”, the “National Defense Act”, and “national security strategies”, and considerations of how to establish armed defense capabilities.

In the current stage, the greatest threat to Taiwan’s defense security still comes from the PRC. Various concrete implementations and planning of defense affairs primarily focus on defending against the PRC’s military threats. Also, the Armed Forces are concerned about typhoons, floods, earthquakes, epidemics, etc, that pose a threat to the life and assets of the people, and prioritized them as such for carrying out support capability preparations.



Section 1
The Mission of the Armed Forces >>>
National Defense Report

The “Constitution of the Republic of China” explicitly states in Article 137: “The national defense of the Republic of China shall have, as its objective, the safeguarding of national security and the preservation of world peace.” Article 2 of Chapter 1 of the “National Defense Act” also states: “The national defense of the Republic of China aims at utilization of comprehensive national power to establish national defense force, safeguard national security, and maintain world peace.”

The armed forces aim to protect national interests such as “national survival and development”, “the safety and well-being of the people”, and “democracy and human rights”, and follow the national security strategy to achieve the current overall strategic goals for national security: ensure national sovereignty and dignity, survival and security, and prosperity and developments, and be free of internal or external threats, invasions, or sabotages”. The

mission of the armed forces is as follows:

I. Basic Mission >>>

Adhere to the Constitution, protect national security and interests, and achieve national security objectives to ensure the independence, freedom, and equality of the Republic of China and maintain the integrity of national sovereignty.

II. Current Objectives >>>

Currently, our main goals are to build solid military capabilities to achieve “war prevention”, “homeland defense”, and “counter-terrorism and contingency response”.



In the face of dramatic military expansions from the PRC, international terrorist activities, and domestic threats of major natural disasters and epidemics, the Armed Forces focus its current defense policy orientation on achieving the basic objectives of “war prevention”, “homeland defense”, “counter-terrorism and contingency response”, in order to ensure overall national security and protect the safety of the people’s lives and assets. Concrete policy orientations are as follows:

I. Expand All-out Participation in National Defense Affairs >>>

(I) Continue to maintain transparency of defense information through proactive measures such as releasing the national defense reports, opening MND information websites, delegating academic communities to study military topics, holding academic symposiums, and hiring academic and professional experts as defense affairs consultants.

(II) Use reviews and amendments of legislations, inter-agency affairs coordination committees, and joint exercises to tightly

integrate overall reserve mobilization resources and mechanisms such as disaster prevention and relief, communicable disease control, nuclear accident prevention, and counter terrorism measures, to harness overall all-out strength.

(III) Conduct series of mobilization drills such as “Wan-An” and “Tung Hsin” in accordance with all-out defense concepts, in hopes of collecting emergency reserve resources and rapidly engaging in defense support and disaster response operations through prompt and accurate mobilization system exercises, thereby building a comprehensive homeland security network.

II. Enhance All-out Defense Concepts >>>

(I) Building integrative defense powers that fuse military-civilian oneness, tangible combat capabilities, and intangible psychological defense is a primary defense conceptual development axis for many countries in the 21st century. Having observed this trend, the MND is actively building an all-out defense system that is all-dimensional, participated by all, comprehensive and “trusted” by the people.

(II) Through formulation of all-out defense teaching staff and educational materials, and multiple channels, such as school education, on-the-job lecture tours for civil servants, academic research forums, dissertation selections, awards for outstanding contributions, prizes for participating in online questionnaires, military-civilian interactive events, mascots, comics, and Journeys of Discovery – Base Open Day tours, and summer boot camps, the MND seeks to accurately grasp societal trends, fully engage in dissemination and promotion, focus on the groundwork for all-out defense, inspire public focus and discussion concerning “everyone’s responsibility on national defense and security, and everyone’s relevance in defense infrastructure”, and further encourage popular participation in defense affairs, so as to actualize various physical work called for in the “All-out Defense Education Act” and the “Act of All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation”, thereby establishing a consensus as a “life community” when it comes to national defense security.

III. Consolidate Crisis Management and Contingency Response Mechanisms >>>

(I) Adhering to the concept of all-dimensional security, and



◎ All-out Defense Education seeks to establish the people's consensus of "life-community" with national defense security



◎ Strengthen capacities of crisis management and command control to achieve objectives of contingency response and security assurance

specifically targeting the PRC's military threats and various terrorist attacks, and various types of natural disasters and epidemic threats, conduct contingency planning and procedural amendments, and enhance the "contingency measure and rapid response" capabilities of various command agencies, combat readiness troops, and regional hospitals at all military levels as an effective response to various threats and challenges. (II) Crisis management exercised by the Armed Forces will be discussed in detail in Section 3.

IV. Build Modern, High Quality, and High Efficiency Troops >>>

(I) Incorporate combat capability transformation schedules, adhere to the concept of "maintaining combat power, effective integration, and balanced development", and continue with adjustments to defense organizations and force structure to build a modern force of streamlined, high quality, and powerful combat power, so as to meet the actual requirements of defensive operations.

(II) In accordance with overall planning, and in adherence to the guidance of "technological leadership, information and electronic advantages, integration of weapon systems for all armed forces", and "improving joint operation effectiveness", and based on operational requirements and planning schedules, continue proceeding with subsequent planning and procurement of weaponry and armament in information and electronic warfare, missile defense, joint air defense, joint sea defense, and homeland defense, and other defense categories.





© The ROC Armed Forces plan out all military combat readiness and training plans according to the "combat mode, tactics, and methods of the PRC military" and the defensive operation strategic framework of the armed force

© Continue to conduct a series of Han Kuang training exercises such as the Liansing drills to validate the effectiveness of amphibious collaboration operations to improve efficiency of military operations.

(III) Improve the efficiency of allocation, transportation, and repair of damaged or exhausted equipments through establishments of regional depots and building modular and automated repair capacities, so as to meet the fast-paced and highly exhaustive actual requirements of modern warfare.

(IV) Employ advanced management concepts in quantification, control, assessment, and modifications by modern corporations, and use simultaneous establishments of information facilities to streamline administrative operations and system management and effectively increase the work efficiency of defense affairs.

V. Fortify Joint Operation Command Mechanisms >>>

(I) Continue C4ISR system capacity establishments from the Po Sheng Program to consolidate integration and efficiency improvements in command, control, communication, computers intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance systems.

(II) Establish training regiments for joint operation, and assign appropriate candidates to receive joint operation training abroad, to accelerate the development of joint operation manpower.

(III) Improve standard operating procedures and procedural schedules, integrate operational resources among the forces, and enhance combat command and battlefield management capabilities of the armed forces.

(IV) Integrate manpower and resources for doctrinal development for the armed forces, actively research and develop doctrines related to joint operations, and effectively increase the joint operation potency of the troops.



VI. Improve Joint Operation Training Effectiveness >>>

(I) Continue with series of Han Kuang war games, realistic drill validations of joint operations, and accelerate training in cross-armed service joint operation concepts through simulation system wargame of integrated battlefield area, discussions of combat-related topics, and live fighting experience to improve the effectiveness of joint operation for all armed services.

(II) In accordance with consensus and experience gained from the “Han Kuang series of war game simulations and live drills of joint operation”, “diligently” and “flexibly” research, revise, and implement related joint operation training and other concrete measures, establish troop training objectives, and ensure that all operation planning can meet actual requirements in a timely manner according to enemy threats, equipment replacement, and changes in mode of combat.

(III) In accordance with the principle of training for combat, carefully plan out all military combat readiness and training plans that are compatible with the “combat mode, tactics, and methods of the PRC militaries”, and the defensive operation strategic framework of the armed forces, austerely determine training objectives, accurately follow basic, integrative, and joint training procedures and stages, strive for vigilant and diligent training, and improve the combat capabilities of the armed forces.

(IV) Aside from anticipating key points in troop training facility construction and satisfying facility needs for basic and special forces training for the armed forces, construct modern, all-compatible, systemized, and standardized multipurpose training fields for all armed services, to increase the joint operation capacities of armed forces troops.

(V) Flexibly use developmental results of modern electronics and information technology and engage in purchases of high-price weapon equipment training simulators, in hopes of improving troop training results under considerations for improving training effectiveness, lowering training costs, and eliminating training dangers.

VII. Actualize Combined Enlistment and Conscription Systems of Military Service >>>

(I) In response to the technological and information-based nature of warfare in the future, the armed forces will implement a military service system that combines both enlistment and conscription with





© Army's special forces integrate regular training with their special service training in mountainous areas by way of walking as they train



© Exploit existing technological and technical capacities to conduct research and production projects on weaponry and equipment to fulfill military needs for force buildup and combat readiness

the main force based on enlistment, flexibly use various selection and examination methods, and expand recruitment channels in terms of human resource planning in order to acquire high quality manpower needed for military development and combat readiness.

(II) Use follow-up measures such as regular examinations, tests of own duties, and results evaluations to actively eliminate unethical and insufficiently knowledgeable personnel, so that the overall quality of defense manpower can improve continuously, achieving the objective of the elite forces policy.

VIII. Push for the Policy of Integrating the Military and Industry >>>

(I) Incorporate force structure adjustments from the Jingjin Program, continue merging military bases, reducing no- or limited-construction military zones, planning for training venues, and comprehensively reviewing of application utility of military lands in order to coordinate with overall national developments.

(II) Expand contracting defense affairs to the private sector, utilize the private sector's research and manufacture capabilities, and emphasize on encouraging corporate research and manufacture of military products and contracting out of repairs for military products to the private sector, and privatize military factories, in hopes of actualizing the policy of integrating the military and industry through enterprises' participating in armament development models, thereby achieving the vision of invigorating the domestic economy and establishing defense autonomy.



© The policy of integrating national defense and the society is realized through commercial cooperation on Yunpao armored vehicles



© Remove landmines in Kinmen and Matzu to restore safety and promote local infrastructure and economic development

(III) Adhering to the concept of integrating the military and civilian, employ both independent demining and delegated demining to eliminate buried landmines and restore safe areas in order to encourage local establishments and economic developments.

(IV) Coordinate with national environmental policies such as waste reduction by classification, resource recycling and reuse, and green purchases, public nuisance and pollution prevention and control, protecting biodiversity, and sustainable environmental development to fulfill the duties for protecting the environment and natural resources.

(V) Plan the training regularity for the Army's special forces, employ combat training, plant trees, and reclaim-as-you-go methods, engage in special service training in mountainous areas, and actualize homeland security concepts through homeland restoration such as planting trees, mountain and forest preservation, and patrols of debris flow areas.

(VI) In accordance with homeland security and disaster prevention concepts, utilize existing capacities in the armed forces and assist with local governments with river dredging work to achieve the win-win objective of training and disaster prevention.

IX. Consolidate Defense Technology and Weaponry R&D >>>

(I) Continue exploiting existing technological and technical capacities and set categories of basic research, applied research, key technology development, show assurance, construction development, evaluation management, and operation systems development to conduct important technical research plans and

weapon equipment research and manufacture projects accordingly.
(II) Integrate industrial, governmental, and academic technological resources to compete for leadership position in cutting-edge and key technological developments.

X. Expand Regional Military Security Cooperation >>>

(I) In order for the armed forces to achieve the objective of averting military confrontations and ensuring national security, coordinate with the government's policy guidance to push for cross-strait peace and stability interactive frameworks, continue preparing and negotiate with the PRC for behavioral doctrines, diligently push for cross-strait military trust mechanisms, and encourage peace and stability over Taiwan Strait.

(II) The cross-strait mutual military trust mechanism should be built on the foundation of both sides being "equal and trustworthy" in order to ensure stable developments on the security situation. Considering that the PRC has never expressed concrete goodwill or promised to abandon military liberation of Taiwan, the armed forces is steadily pushing forward its plans based on the near, mid, and long-term stages.

1.Short-term stage

The goal is to "express mutual goodwill and pursue common grounds while recognizing differences". Measures include: directly expressing goodwill to rally support from international opinion; push for military technical exchanges through private sector channels; expand communication mechanisms through regional and international channels; promote cross-strait defense personnel opinion exchange and cooperative research; pushing for cross-strait defense personnel visits and observations, etc.

2.Mid-term stage

The goal is to "establish regulations and solidify mutual trust". We will push for humanitarian assistance cooperation in peripheral seas; establish joint on-sea anti-crime mechanisms; sign agreements to prevent dangerous military activities over sea or air; sign course-of-action doctrines on encounters with military aircrafts or ships over sea or air; sign mutual course-of-action doctrines over the Taiwan Strait; draw out military buffer zones, no-fly zones, restricted-sail zones, and special demilitarized zones; remove deliberate deployments of weapon systems; invite third parties to serve as witnesses to agreements, etc.

3. Long-term stage

The goal is to “end hostilities and ensure peace”. We will express sincerity, complemented by signing peace agreements to end cross-strait military hostilities, and develop cross-strait cooperation relationships to ensure peace and stability over the Taiwan Strait.

(III) Discussions on military exchange are detailed in Section 4 of this chapter.

XI. Actualize the Nationalization and Legalization of the Armed Forces >>>

(I) Demand that every armed forces servicemen observe the Constitution, obey democratic political governance, not interfere with any political activities of disputes, and also fully realize the mission of “defending political neutrality, transcending personal, territorial, and party boundaries, remaining loyal to the nation, and protecting the people”, focus on combat training duties, and concretely achieve the objective of nationalization of the military.

(II) Continue coordinating with promotions of defense policy implementation work, adhere to the principle of amending and promulgating whenever needed, appropriately review amending or adding relevant regulations for the reference of civil servants in



© The volunteer celebrity itinerant tours solidify the servicemen's conviction of “why they fight and for whom they fight”



© The MDN Personnel Rights Protection Committee convenes meeting to deliberate cases pertaining to servicemen's rights protection



© Strengthen cohesion among servicemen with care and empathy through improving living facilities to enhance the servicemen's quality of life.

executing civil work, so as to meet the demand of “administration by law”.

(III) Discussions on the nationalization of the military are detailed in Section 5 of this chapter.

XII. High Quality Care for the Lives of Military

Dependents >>>

(I) Troop “ safety ”

1. Personnel safety: continue measures such as consolidating internal troop management efficiency, utilizing supervision and assistance functions of all levels of staff, actualizing various safety inspection regulations, enhancing humanistic management, psychological assistance, and military discipline education, and establish safety early warning and response mechanisms to reduce occurrence of accidents and dangerous incidents.

2. Psychological safety measures: use measures such as patriotism education, public awareness projects, education projects, various artistic activities, artistic and performance tours to deepen servicemen’s recognition of “why they fight and for whom they fight”, inspire patriotism from the servicemen and solidify their willpower to resist enemies.

3. Confidentiality measures: use relevant confidential matters regulations such as the Classified National Security Information Protection Act to engage in works such as inspections and evaluations of the maintenance of classified information, security evaluation and verification for personnel in sensitive job categories, confidentiality maintenance for major combat readiness training and armament acquisition projects to ensure the safety of military secrets.

(II) Servicemen “ family security ”

Through measures such as formulation of “military personnel benefits regulations”, encouraging servicemen to pursue extracurricular education, employment assistance for retired servicemen, assignments based on domicile location, work schedule planning for non-combat duty personnel, military court legal inquiries and litigation services for all regions, placements of hotlines for complaints, refurbishing of military quarters and mortgage assistance, amendments of the “Wrongful Imprisonment Compensation Act”, and the establishment of the “Military Personnel and Dependents Assistance Foundation”, “Military

Personnel Rights Committee”, and “MND Petitions and Appeals Commission”, continue enhancing care for the living, benefits, and rights of servicemen, and compensation measures for damages and bereaved family members from unfortunate injuries or death that occurred on the job, so that military servicemen can be worry-free and focus on troop combat readiness and training missions.

(III) “ Peace of mind ” for military dependents

Use measure such as improving living facilities, increasing the living standards of servicemen, processing emergency debt relief, processing accidental insurance, improving medical services, and consolidating medical care to enhance service and care for servicemen; use the opening of civilian communication channels to proactively engage in communication and services for dependents of mandatory service soldiers and voluntary soldiers with care and empathy, and provide necessary explanations and assistance in a timely manner, so that families understand the living conditions of their family members in service, and use activities such as special projects, family meetings, discussion forums, and various field trips for understanding defense, to enhance two-way communication between troops and dependents of mandatory service soldiers and voluntary soldiers, to resolve suspicions and build benevolent and positive interactive relationships.



Section 3 Crisis Management

National Defense Report

The ROC Armed Forces are an inseparable component of the homeland security network. In compliance with government policy and the principle of “all-dimensional security”, they focus on managing “military crisis”. The information reporting system of the “Joint Operation Command Mechanism” is designated with the responsibility to closely monitor dynamic and stationary factors which will influence security. In order to protect the people’s lives and assets, it will spare no effort to “prevent any crisis in advance, monitor situations while they occur, respond to emergent scenarios, swiftly manage crisis situations, and confine any escalation”. (see

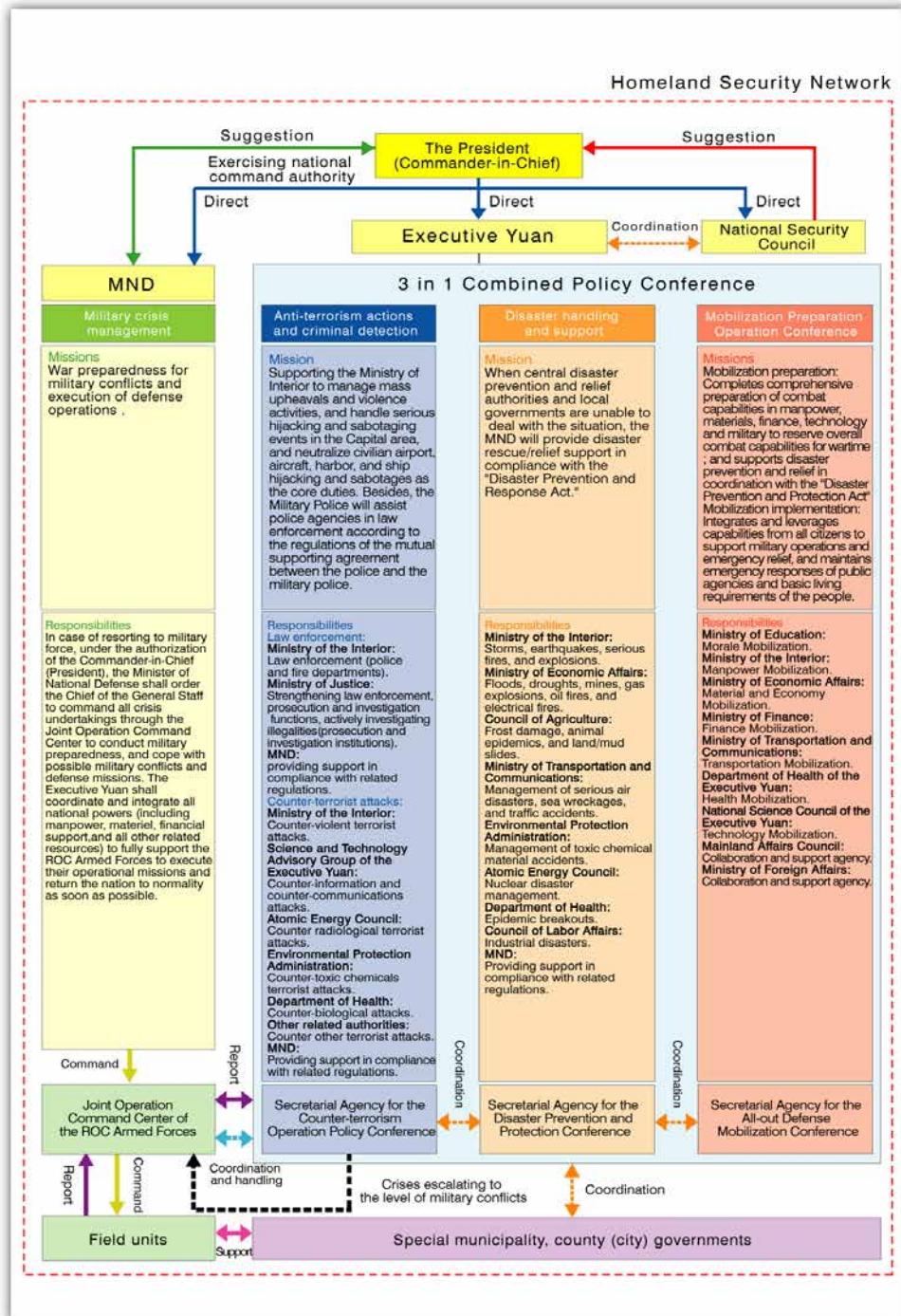


Figure 5-1 Homeland security network establishment, missions and responsibilities



© Establish the concept of military and civilian oneness for all-out commitment in defense reinforcements and disaster relief contingency operations

I. Objective >>>

In the face of national security threats, the Armed Forces, bound by their duty to “protect homeland security”, are to strengthen crisis prevention and management and focus on “countering unrestricted warfare” and “countering terrorist activities” so as to establish capabilities for “contingent response, rapid reaction, and immediate operation”.

II. Missions >>>

Under the direction of “Governmental Response and Management Mechanism on Domestic Major Urgent (Contingent) Events” issued by the National Security Council, the missions of the ROC Armed Forces, within the national crisis management mechanism, include:

- (I) Preparing for war and executing defense operations under a military conflict.
- (II) Facilitating the Ministry of the Interior to manage mass upheavals and violent activities, handle serious hijacking and sabotaging events in the Capital area, and neutralize civilian airport, aircraft, harbor, and ship hijackings and sabotages.
- (III) Under "Disaster Prevention and Protection Act," supporting

local governments and governmental disaster relief authorities when they are unable to manage disasters.

III. Authority >>>

The authority for crisis prevention and management is derived from "The Enforcement Regulation of the Management of Accidents during General Combat Ready Status for the ROC Armed Forces (Governing also unrestricted warfare and counter-terrorism activities)" and the "Disaster Prevention and Protection Act," which list various major accidents or disasters required for support. For those accidents without legal mandate, the MND can provide timely support under the direct order of national command authority. When a crisis has escalated to jurisdiction and evolved into military conflict or war, it will respond with proper warfighting preparations or execution of defense operations under related standard operating procedures and operation plans.

IV. Jurisdiction >>>

(I) Military accidents (incidents): These include accidents listed in "The Enforcement Regulation of the Management of Accidents during General Combat Ready Status for the ROC Armed Forces," in which crafts such as PLA aircraft and naval ships, Chinese large iron fishing boats, and mobile fishing boats violating the code of conduct or causing accidents.

(II) Unrestricted warfare (terrorist activities): The sabotage and assault activities of this type of warfare have endangered the people's lives and assets, or seriously jeopardized national interests or national security.

(III) Major disasters: These are the major disasters listed in the "Disaster Prevention and Protection Act."

V. Execution >>>

(I) Crisis prevention

Threats to homeland security mainly come from external military threats and internal non-military threats (e.g. threats resulting from natural disasters or man-made calamities). The crisis prevention effort is extremely complex. In terms of preventing military threats, it is necessary for the ROC Armed Forces to take the initiative and assess any possible situation in advance. Focuses should also be set on "grasping threat intelligence", "predicting



© Enhance the “contingent response and rapid reaction” capabilities of various command units, readiness force and district hospitals to effectively address threats and challenges

crisis”, “formulating reaction initiatives”, “rehearsing drills”, and “accumulating experience”. For the characteristics and patterns of crises, the ROC Armed Forces have closely worked with authorities to seamlessly collect intelligence, comprehensively design accident scenarios and responses, and direct forces to investigate resources in their area of responsibility and prepare for resource mobilization. Coordinating with military, government, and civilian combined exercises, ROC Armed Forces executed a variety of integrated joint homeland defense drills to improve their abilities in joint early warning, joint response, and crisis prevention and management. In the future, the ROC Armed Forces will follow national security policy and defense policy objectives and guidelines to continue monitoring the situations in the Taiwan Strait. Focusing on reducing military tension and risks of miscalculation, the ROC Armed Forces will endeavor to prevent military accidents and neutralize crises before they emerge. For non-military threats and prevention, please see Section 3 of Chapter 12 Building Homeland Security for a detailed discussion on the relevant actions.

(II) Crisis handling

This aims to monitor the development of crises that occur and

defuse them as soon as possible. Its focuses are “stabilizing the situation”, “monitoring the gravity of crises” and “integrating responses”. When the country faces a natural or artificial disaster, the ROC Armed Forces abide by the “Disaster Prevention and Protection Act” and the “Regulation of Applying Military Assistance to Relieve Disasters” to facilitate county or city governments to relieve disasters. In a sudden assault by terrorist attack, the ROC Armed Forces will immediately analyze the characteristics of the assault to decide its sources. Then, the designated contingent forces will follow the order to provide "counter-terrorism operation" support for authorities and local government and neutralize the threat as soon as possible. When the crisis escalates, the Joint Operation Command Center will activate a comprehensive contingent mechanism and execute contingency tasks or defense operation missions in compliance with the order from the national crisis management mechanism. For works performed by the Executive Yuan in integrating overall national strength (including manpower, materials, finance and other relevant resources) to support the Armed Forces’ operations, counter-terrorist activities and disaster rescue and relief, Chapter 12 Defense Mobilization has a detailed discussion. The MND’s management of military crisis, counter-terrorist activities and disaster rescue and relief are as follows:

1. Military crisis

(i) The pattern of modern warfare and the development of high-tech weapons have increased the suddenness and unpredictability of military crises. Crisis monitoring and management will face more challenging situations if an adversary launches terrorist attacks by quasi-military actions or unrestricted warfare measures. Therefore, when an adversary shows obvious offensive intentions or clear indications of invasion, the MND will immediately and comprehensively analyze threat intelligence and issue preparatory orders for an “upgrade of defense readiness condition (DEFCON” and for “preliminary operation guidance” on a timely basis to prepare for enemy threat. In the following step, the MND will recommend the government to convene the "National Security Council." Based on the decision and direction of national command authority, it will adopt proper warfighting preparations or execute defense operations.

(ii) Considering that the enemy may launch regular and irregular, linear and non-linear, symmetrical and asymmetrical warfare with

a sudden assault against Taiwan, the ROC Armed Forces have completed preparations for various combat-ready statuses. Based on the capability differences of forces between peace and war time, the standard operating procedures and operation plans have been formulated accordingly. We are cautious with launching a war. We will not start a war before all other choices have been exhausted. Based on these two principles, the warfighting preparation guidance is designed to actively and comprehensively prepare for war and succeed defense operations.

(iii) For other discussions on military crisis, Chapter 8 Armed Forces Combat Capabilities have a series of sections on the MND's concrete actions.

2. Counter-terrorism operations

(i) In order to protect the people's lives and assets, the government has issued a comprehensive guideline on "the action organization structure and functional mechanisms of counter-terrorism". Under this guideline, the counter-terrorism crisis management is separated into three stages: "prevention, management and recovery". The risk prevention statuses include three color codes "green, yellow, and red". Once intelligence regarding a terrorist attack is confirmed or an unpredicted terrorist attack has occurred, the counter-terrorism mechanism will be immediately activated to respond to the emergency.

(ii) In addition, the Military Police will assist police agencies in law enforcement according to the regulations of the mutual supporting agreement between the police and the military police. It will also collaborate with the police administration to build a comprehensive intelligence network of crisis early warning and solidify prevention and reinforcements for counter-terrorism operations.

3. Disaster relief and rescue

(i) The ROC Armed Forces always support disaster relief authorities and local governments when major disasters overwhelm their abilities. In compliance with the "Disaster Prevention and Protection Act" and the "Regulation of Applying Military Assistance to Relieve Disasters", the ROC Armed Forces will dispatch forces to facilitate disaster relief efforts immediately after they happen based on the principle that missions "shall not influence operation readiness, disturb command authorities, or exceed capacity". The MND included disaster relief as one of the regular military missions so that a legal basis is laid for procuring disaster relief equipment and machinery to help minimize loss to the people's lives and assets.

(ii) In response to the contingency requirement of various types of crisis and natural disasters, the MND units have designated personnel on duty 24/7 at the “Joint Operation Command Center” as prescribed by the standard operation procedures for various contingencies to manage any crisis events during peacetime. In addition, before the typhoon season is due, all theaters of operation will be asked to complete organization of disaster prevention and rescue contingency groups at the Command Center and enhance preparation so that they can engage in disaster prevention and rescue in a timely fashion and assist in safeguarding the people’s lives, assets and security.

(iii) Establish new infection syndrome monitoring and reporting systems for regional military hospitals such as those in Songshan, Taoyuan, Zuoying, Kaohsiung, and Hualien, disease prevention capabilities such as “investigation, testing, handling, and research” for laboratories equipped with class 3 and 4 pathogens testing abilities in Institute of Preventive Medicine, regional quarantine bases that control and investigate epidemic conditions, and professional troops for detoxification support work.

(iv) Coordinate with various departments in participating in amendments to legislations such as the Disaster Prevention and Protection Act, Prevention and Protection Operation Plan for Windstorm, Flood, Drought, Fire, and Earthquake Disasters, Forest Fires, and Debris Flow, Regulations Governing Application for Military Support and Disaster Handling, Regulations for Dispatching Judicial Police, and Preservation of Natural Ecology and Environment.

(v) For more information on the MND’s disaster relief works and results, please see Section 2 of Chapter 11 Social Services.

(III) Aftermath recovery

Rehabilitating confidence is critical in the aftermath recovery stage. The ROC Armed Forces will focus on “hardware recovery” and “confidence restoration”. For “hardware recovery”, the ROC Armed Forces will follow the order to provide support, and mobilize comprehensive national powers to decontaminate or reconstruct affected areas, so as to avoid a second crisis. For “confidence restoration”, the focuses will be boosting forces' morale and anchoring the fighting will of the military and people to effectively dissuade the enemy from launching follow-up attacks. For more detailed discussion on the MND’s works on “hardware recovery” and “confidence restoration”, please refer to Section 2 of Chapter

11 Social Services and Section 5 of Chapter 8 Psychological Combat Capability.



Section 4 Military Exchanges



National Defense Report

To coordinate with overall foreign policy, the MND continues to push for military affairs interaction and cooperation with friendly states, and use the concept of mutual assistance and mutual benefits to maintain positive relationships with various states through methods such as high-level visits, think tank cooperation, military purchases, educational training, military assistance, and humanitarian assistance, to pursue bilateral or multilateral military cooperation and exchange opportunities, in hopes of achieving the ultimate objectives of “expanding friendships and consolidating alliances”, “increasing international visibility”, and “maintaining peace and stability across the Taiwan Strait and the Asia-Pacific region”.

In 2007, visits from foreign civilian guests and military commanders to Taiwan totaled 92 groups and 700 persons; armed forces visits to allied states also totaled 1,180 persons; persons selected domestically to receive foreign training, and student exchanges with allied states totaled 146 persons.

In terms of discussions of security topics, we have held strategic security discussions, Taiwan-US armament and defense affairs conferences and discussions, which attracted elite members of political and academic communities across various states. Regardless of areas such as military build-up planning, enemy intelligence control, expanding military exchanges, or increasing troop combat capabilities, group collaboration and advice are significantly beneficial for the armed forces.

In the future, military exchanges and cooperation activities for the armed forces will continue coordinating with the principles of overall national policy and striving for maximum national benefits, and we will sustain steady promotion, in hopes of using opinion



© Based on the concept of mutual assistance and mutual benefit, maintain positive relationships with various states through high-level visits to push for opportunities in military affairs interaction and cooperation

exchange channels on topics of shared interest to gradually increase the level of officials and personnel exchange, expand areas of cooperation, endeavor after advantage for the armed forces and the nation, and fulfill the responsibility of maintaining regional security and prosperity.

Section 5
Nationalization of the Military >>>
National Defense Report



I. Legal Regulations >>>

Article 138 of the Constitution of the Republic of China states that “The Army, Navy, and Air Force of the nation shall rise above personal, regional, and party affiliations and shall be loyal to the State and love and protect the people”, while Article 139 states that “No political party and no individual shall make use of armed forces as an instrument in the struggle for political power”, and Article 6 of the National Defense Act also states that “The ROC Armed Forces shall remain neutral from individual, regional and party affiliations in accordance with the Act”. The armed forces belong to the nation and the people, and logically pledge allegiance to the nation, observe the Constitution, and defend political neutrality to realize the strict positions of “administration under the rule of law” and “nationalization of the military”.

II. Concrete Actions >>>

In order for the armed forces to actualize the “nationalization of the military”, as mandated by the Constitution, they strictly defend political neutrality and focus on combat readiness to ensure national security and fulfill the people’s expectations, and the relevant concrete actions are as follows:

(I) Formulate concrete regulations

1. Soldiers cannot serve in any positions provided by political organizations or election candidates.
2. Currently active soldiers cannot be forced to join political parties or political organizations or participate in political activities that aid political parties, political organizations, or election candidates running for public office.
3. Soldiers cannot engage in organizing, promoting political party affairs, disseminating political views, or other political activities within military agencies.

(II) Promulgate relevant commands

Commanding officers (or section chiefs) in all units at all levels are requested to use various occasions and opportunities to promote regulations relevant to the “nationalization of the military and political neutrality” as set out by the Ministry of National Defense, and strictly prohibit all officers, soldiers, and civilian employees from participating in political party or political organization activities on or off work, or from campaigning for any election candidate.

(III) Use media channels

Through media channels such as newspapers, broadcasts, celebrations, Ju Kuang TV Campus, and by utilizing opportunities such as various meetings, academic lectures, Ju Kuang education, lectures from commanding officers, the current mission and constitutional responsibilities are explained to the servicemen.

(IV) Establish mutual trust and recognition

Whenever there are domestic elections, all units are reminded to strictly adhere to relevant regulations according to “observation of constitutional regulations”, “defending political neutrality”, and items of relevant importance, to prevent election activities from entering units, barracks, or bases, so that there are no violations during elections.

III. Demonstration of Results >>>

After many central and local elections, all servicemen have adhered to the strict positions of nationalization of the military and defending political neutrality, earning high degrees of trust from the people. In particular, because of the excellent performance of the armed forces in recent years, the people have become more and more comfortable in entrusting the important responsibilities of national security and homeland defense to the armed forces, giving them the recognition and respect rightfully earned by the servicemen in their tireless diligence in the last decade.

Specially, the 12th presidential and vice presidential election was completed smoothly on March 22 of 2008. This election was closely watched by the international community, and our people demonstrated high degrees of democratic courtesy, writing down another page of democratic development for Taiwan. The armed forces also realized the mandate of “nationalization of the military” through their excellent enforcement of “political neutrality”. The results and performance of the armed forces in safeguarding constitution democracy and national security have earned admiration and recognition from the people and the international society.

IV. Future Vision >>>

To order to carry out the mandate of “nationalization of the military”, the armed forces should observe the constitution and defend political neutrality. According to the laws, soldiers should ensure that troops are not affected by political interference or transitions of political parties, faithfully executing their constitutional responsibilities of defending the country and the people. Taiwan is now a modern nation characterized by both democracy and the rule of law. In order to protect the nation’s democratic achievements, the armed forces need to firmly execute their mandate of defending the Constitution, focus on combat training, ensure the well-being of the people, build effective deterrent capabilities, and fully achieve the constitutional mission of the armed forces. Because of the combined efforts of the armed forces and the people, Taiwan’s democratic progress and positive image have earned admiration from the international society. In order to cherish this hard-earned achievement, all servicemen will keep up the good work in the future to maintain the strict positions of “nationalization of the military” and “political neutrality”, and

continue defending our democracy and freedom.



Chapter
5



CHAPTER 6

Military Strategy

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008





Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



The American-Iraqi “Gulf War,” a critical milestone in the history of modern warfare, has initiated waves of “Revolution of Military Affairs” (RMA) in force planning measures among nations around the world with the intent to develop more efficient defense establishments and operations. The ROC armed forces have been recognizing this trend and continuing related analyses and evaluations on issues such as global security status, security environment in the Asia-Pacific region, potential enemy threats, etc, based on the guidelines of “Joint Operations” and incorporating the special requirements for defensive operations; we have decisively initiated a national defense transformation after considering the strategic environment, enemy threats, and defense resources, drawing up a comprehensive and extensive force planning and defense force programming plan to maximize the effectiveness of limited defense resources and build a defense force that is “streamlined, high-quality and powerful”.



Section 1.
Strategic Concepts

National Defense Report

Strategic Concepts is the result of strategic judgment of situations including political intention, military goals, and broad depiction of execution methodologies, which will serve as the basis for various defense planning measures.

“Resolute Defense, Effective Deterrence” is the strategic guidance for the defensive operation of the ROC Armed Forces with the basic intent of proclaiming our nation as a peaceful nation. However, in the event of threats to the survival and development of our nation, we will have the capability and resolution to expend all available methods to impose maximum casualties to the invading forces to protect the lives and properties of our citizens and to ensure the sustainable development of our nation.

“Effective Deterrence” relies on constructing a defensive force with deterrence capabilities, convincing the enemies to voluntarily abandon any attempts of military invasion because of considerations such as the uncertainties in victory or risk of suffering more losses than gains.

“Resolute Defense” refers to the actions which the ROC Armed Forces take when “Effective Deterrence” fails to stop the invading force from taking offensive operations, operated through rapid reserve mobilization mechanisms, converging overall national defense capabilities, and, under the physical and mental support from all of our people to repel the enemies, execute lethal counterstrikes against the enemies by air, sea, and land, with joint operation methods, to demonstrate the resoluteness of the ROC Armed forces in defending our homeland.



Section 2. Force Planning

National Defense Report

Relevant force planning efforts primarily refers to building the required defense forces by anticipating possible war scenarios and other factors related to national security according to future strategic environments. Therefore, force planning efforts must simultaneously consider factors such as potential enemy threats, strategic guidance, technology developments, obtainable budgets and the defensive operation requirements, achieving integrated utilization of overall defense resources with planning and sequence, according to the guidance of joint operation philosophies and through disciplined analytical procedures and planning efforts, and obtaining new weapon systems that meet timeline and quality expectations, in order to build modern and high quality troops.

Force planning at the current stage still requires simultaneous troop and force improvement work on software and hardware through facets such as high quality human resource, materiel readiness, joint operations, information and electronics warfare, reserve mobilization, psychological warfare, defense technologies,

force structures, and defense financing; and increase operational efficiency through all-encompassing, proactive, and continuous RMA efforts in fields such as personnel, intelligence, operations, training, logistics, communication, information and electronics, and equipments, to maintain the strength of defense organizations and defense forces.

I. Quality Manpower Planning >>>

The ROC has adopted a draft-and-enlist policy with emphasis on enlistees, in consideration of operational requirements of modern weapon systems, gradually decreasing numbers of draftees and continuous reductions in service periods, and in coordination with organization simplification and defense finance situations, to actively enhance the recruitment efforts while continuing to improve the quality of our defense personnel. Related planning frameworks are stated as follows,

- (1) Endorsing the draft-and-enlist policy, with emphasis on enlistees and draftees as supplements.
- (2) Expanding recruitment channels and efforts, and continuing transformations in manpower structure and quality.

II. Armament Readiness Planning >>>

Focusing on the items and characteristics of equipments needed for future defensive operations, we conducts analyses on factors such as existing technologies and research capabilities, potential acquisition methods, acquisition risk and total life cycle costs to draft optimized weapon system acquisition plans to effectively utilize related budgets, and meet the needs and missions of the ROC Armed Forces in time and with good quality, in accordance with military development frameworks and force planning objectives. The armament readiness planning strategy involves three directions: “Weapon Acquisition Strategy”, “Logistics Readiness Strategy”, and “Technology Development Strategy” as its primary axis, while simultaneously conducting planning related to armament readiness.

Under the precondition of satisfying the combat operational requirements of the ROC Armed Forces’ weapons acquisition work through utilizing advanced management technologies and comprehensive acquisition management standards, weapon system acquisition strategy aims to obtain maximum benefits with reasonable



◎ In coordination with organization and defense finance situations, actively enhance recruitment efforts while continuing to improve the quality of our defense personnel



◎ Technology development strategy aims to reinforce force buildup and combat readiness missions and build effectively deterrent combat power

cost under the shortest schedule.

Logistics readiness strategy can be separated into “Strategic Logistics” and “Operational Logistics.” “Strategic logistics” accelerates the deployment schedule of new weapon systems and establish Integrated Logistics Support capacity for the total life cycle of the weapon systems through efforts such as integrating governmental and relevant private sector capacities, enhancing professional division of labor and management mechanisms, etc.; on the other hand, “Operational Logistics” satisfy the various logistics support requirements of combat troops through regional supply center, rapid mobile support and utilization of logistics resources in an integrated, swift and precise manner.

Technology development strategy focus on anticipating future combat operational requirement, integrating overall materiel resources, evaluating existing technological capabilities to draw a defense technology development blueprint to support combat readiness mission. Armament readiness-related planning frameworks are stated as follows:

- (1) Conducting research and development based on the guidance of “Have it first, make it good, make it better”; making upgrades and production based on the guidance of “Establishing core capabilities, integrating existing capacities, strategic alliance, Division of labor”; conducting off-the-shelf purchase based on the guidance of “Domestic first and supplement by foreign procurement” and “Joint development, cooperative production as priority and supplement by off-the-shelf acquisition”.
- (2) Integrating armament resources, seeking partners, and drawing



◎ Joint naval and air anti-submarine capabilities are dependent on the integration and exploitation of the highly efficient C4ISR



◎ Abiding by the basic principles of “maintaining fewer troops in peacetime while employing ample troops in wartime” to establish a sound reserve mobilization system and consolidate overall defense capacities

the blueprint for defense technology development.

(3) Developing strategic logistics of research, development and production, and operational logistics that can support combat missions.

III. Joint Capability Planning >>>

To coordinate with the future trend in joint operations among services, the ROC Armed Forces will continue its force transformation plan based on the current combat capabilities and actively elevate joint surveillance, reconnaissance, battlefield management, and joint operations capabilities to gradually transform our combat troops into an elite force capable of long range precision strike and joint operations capability. Related planning measures are stated as follows:

- (1) Endorsing joint operations planning vision.
- (2) Intensifying joint operations education.
- (3) Implementing the vision to integrate combat movements with information networks.
- (4) Unifying command authority of joint operations.
- (5) Executing joint operations training missions.
- (6) Constructing elite combat troops with joint operations capability.
- (7) Establishing capabilities to deal with unconventional warfare.
- (8) Strengthening risk management mechanisms.
- (9) Enhancing communication system integration among forces.
- (10) Enhancing computerized wargaming system.
- (11) Developing doctrines of joint operations.
- (12) Expanding homeland defense capabilities.

IV. Information and Electronics Capability Planning >>>

Based on directives such as “Integrating intelligence information and, all encompassing protection, quick countermeasure and active deterrence,” the ROC Armed Forces plans to enhance its overall information and electronics warfare capabilities, establishing an electromagnetic barrier over the Taiwan Strait, and creating information and electronic advantages through measures such as enhancing basic infrastructure, improving combat command, and ensuring communication and information safety, and coordinating with various enemy-suppressing efforts from the primary combat forces in the services to achieve the goal of eliminating invading forces. Related frameworks are stated as follows:

- (1) Expediting basic infrastructure.
- (2) Advancing information, command and control systems.
- (3) Agile information and electronics warfare operations.
- (4) Ensuring information security.
- (5) Integrating information and electronics environments.

V. Reserves Mobilization Planning >>>

Abiding by the basic principles of “maintaining fewer troops in peacetime while employing ample troops in wartime,” the ROC Armed Forces will establish swift and precise reserve mobilization capabilities through troops selection, replenishment and enhancements in materiel mobilization systems. During peacetime, reserve forces will assist local government in disaster prevention and relief operations. In wartime, they will replenish troops in the services to help regain operational capabilities and hence reinforce overall defense capabilities. Related planning measures are stated as follows:

- (1) Refining reserve mobilization systems.
- (2) Enhancing personnel replenishment systems.
- (3) Improving reserve troops readiness.

VI. Morale Planning >>>

Morale is a critical element to win victory in war, and the strength and will of the citizens to fight is a major indicator in deterring enemy invasion. The execution of various political warfare measures is also closely tied to the cultivation of willingness to fight and troops morale. To construct overall capacities of an all-out defense to deal with the tri-warfare (public opinion warfare, psychological



© Increase morale to achieve the goal of “strengthening troop safety and creating beneficial conditions”



© Elevate the defense technology capability of domestic industries to achieve the goal of self-sufficiency in national defense



© Advanced defense technology and weaponry require the operation and maintenance of elite manpower

warfare, and legal warfare) waged by the PRC, the political warfare planning of the ROC Armed Forces focuses on strengthening loyalty, elevating troops morale, strengthening troops safety, and proper training and education, hoping that enhancing morale, political warfare organization adjusting, building professional combat forces, and enhancing political warfare techniques can accomplish the goals of “battlefield management, enhancing morale, strengthen troops safety and creating beneficial conditions.” Planned frameworks are stated as follows:

- (1) Enhancing overall morale.
- (2) Strengthening willingness to fight.
- (3) Building morale mobilization measures.
- (4) Utilizing political warfare superiority.

VII. Defense Technology

Planning >>>

The MND plans to integrate utilization of all domestic industrial, governmental, academic, and research resources through effective execution of cross-departmental coordination functions, in accordance with the guidelines of constructing self-sufficient defense capabilities, and focus on domestic developments of key and advanced defense technologies, and introduce advanced foreign technologies to domestic industries through foreign weapon system purchase channels, so as to elevate the defense technology

capability of domestic industries and to nurture the growth of the overall defense industry to achieve the goal of self-sufficiency in national defense. Planned frameworks are stated as follows,

- (1) Integrating future operational requirements.
- (2) Integrating technology resources between the military and commercial enterprises.
- (3) Anticipating research and development of advanced technologies.
- (4) Concentrating on the research and production of key weapon systems.
- (5) Actualizing the self-sufficient defense strategy.

VIII. Force Structure Planning >>>

Under the guidance of the “Elite force policy, and taking into account factors including missions, future operation scenarios, combat environments, enemy threats, military strategy, operational concepts and guidance, military technology development, personnel efficiencies and ratio, weapon system effectiveness, and defense budgets, the MND insists on the principles of minimum cost and maximum returns to effectively utilize defense resources in constructing a reliable force. Planned frameworks are stated as follows:

- (1) Continuing the elite force policy.
- (2) Strengthening joint operations capabilities.
- (3) Proceeding with force construction of key capabilities that target enemy weaknesses.
- (4) Mission and capability-oriented force structure adjustment.
- (5) Adopting “professional, multi-functional and intellectual” as the development vision.

IX. Defense Financial Planning >>>

Based on the spirit of Planning, Programming and Budgeting System (PPBS), the MND anticipates future requirements of force planning and force structure by referring to past experiences, and carefully draws the defense financial requirement plan to satisfy our combat readiness needs. Planning frameworks are stated as follows:

- (1) Coordinating with the overall development of our nation.
- (2) Satisfying self-defense needs.
- (3) Utilizing maximum investment efficiencies.
- (4) Ensuring PPBS effectiveness.



© The Army continues to enhance its joint warfare and special operation capabilities working towards the goal of a “digitized, three-dimensional and mechanized” force



© The Navy aims to buildup a force that is “elite, highly efficient, rapidly deployable, and capable of performing long range strikes”

Section III
Force Structure Adjusting >>>
National Defense Report

Force structure adjusting is to design, plan and invest for a defense force based on military development frameworks, defense policies, strategic concepts, and force planning objectives, and considering factors such as troop numbers, force structure, weapon systems, and construction of critical facilities, in order to construct a defense force that satisfies Taiwan’s defense operation needs.

The ROC Armed Forces continues to proceed with works including organizational simplifications, force transformation and force structure adjustments, according to the basic national defense policy objectives of “War Prevention, Homeland Defense, Counter Terrorism and Contingency Operations,” in hopes of continuously enhancing our defense forces while maintaining superiority in personnel, weaponry and equipment quality, and achieving the goal for planning a compact, elite and robust defense force.

I. Force Adjusting Goals >>>

(I) Army

Based on the military build-up guidance to build a “Digitized, three-dimensional and mechanized” force, the Army continues to enhance its ground troops training in joint warfare and special operation capabilities to construct a combat power capable of conducting joint ground defense, counter-terrorism and contingency operation, and disaster relief and support to achieve the goal of being able to provide disaster relief mission in peacetime and combat operation in wartime.

(II) Navy

Based on the guidance of “Command and control automation, Three-dimensional mobile strike capabilities and Missile-oriented weapon system,” and through measures such as enhancing intelligence reconnaissance and surveillance, extending strike zone depth, expanding combat radius, accelerating response and contingency protection, the Navy aims to construct an effective deterring and three-dimensional mobile strike force that is elite, highly efficient, rapidly deployable, and capable of performing long range strikes.

(III) Air force

Based on the guidance of “precise early-warning intelligence, agile command and control measures, full battle-zone protection, and all-weather operation,” the Air Force plans to use automated operational command and control systems as



© The Air Force uses automated operational command and control systems as the core to fulfill early warning, prevention of enemy surprise attack and long-range precision engagement missions.



© Integrate with domestic industries to develop defense technology, enhance supply support and maintenance capacities of Combined Logistics and increase the military's lasting combat power



© Improve the effect of mobilization and streamlining reserve services to construct an all-out defense reserve force



© The Military Police's missions are to assist in law and order enforcement, support major disaster relief and prevention, ensure social stability and national security



© The Information and Electronics force improves the efficiency of the C4ISR platform and integrates management information systems among different branches



© The Air Defense Missile force has capabilities in intercepting tactical guided missiles to safeguard the safety of lookout zone

the core to integrate various combat aircrafts, UAVs and ground-based air defense weapon systems while enhancing base and site protection and overall logistics support capabilities, and coordinating with attainment of long-range reconnaissance, surveillance and remote-operated weapon systems, to duly achieve early warning, prevention of enemy surprise attack and long-range precision engagement missions.

(IV) Combined logistics

Based on the guidance of “proactive services, IT-driven operation and enterprise management,” combined logistics force planning calls for measures such as organizational restructuring, parallel execution of maintenance and supply tasks, proactive transportation and supply support, unified purchase and distribution of combat materials, and information and logistics automation to effectively increase overall logistics support efficiency, and fully achieve the mission of effectively supporting the services at the right time, with right quantity and right quality.

(V) Reserves

Based on the guidance of “enhancing mobilization efficiency, consolidate overall warfighting capabilities,” the Reserves plan to improve the capabilities of its mobilization information system, replenish mobilization weapon systems, properly execute new recruit training missions, enhance training ground functionalities, and improve reserve service efficiency to construct an

all-out defense reserve force that can carry out disaster contingency support and homeland security missions to achieve the goals of “rapid mobilization, immediate response, on-site mobilization and operation”.

(VI) Military police

Based on the unique requirements for conducting special security duties, garrison missions, military disciplines, and supporting combat operations of different branches, the Military Police plans to establish a modern MP force with operational capabilities of counter air (or aircraft) drop, counter hijacking, counter-sabotage, counterterrorism, contingency operation, urban warfare, intelligence gathering, and forensic investigation to successfully assist in law and order enforcement, supporting major disaster relief and prevention, ensuring the safety of the society and the national security.

(VII) Information and electronics

Information and electronics force planning abides by guidance of “expediting basic infrastructure, advancing information command and control systems, agile information and electronics warfare operations, ensuring information security, and integrated information and electronics environments” to enhance information environment infrastructure, safety of IT-related tasks, efficiency of the C4ISR platform, and to integrate management information systems among different branches, so as to increase the overall information



© The P-3C long-range fixed-wing anti-submarine warfare (ASW) patrol aircrafts can elevate strike capabilities of joint naval warfare



© Diesel submarines and the deployment of the Keelung (Kidd) Class Destroyer can elevate naval combat capabilities



© F-16C/D fighters can elevate the overall effectiveness of joint counter-air operations

and electronics warfare capacities, and construct offensive and defensive information and electronics warfare capabilities to achieve the final objective of “information and electronics superiority.”

(VIII) Missile

Based on the guidance of “impeding enemy attacks, fracturing enemy combat capabilities,” we will continue the operational deployment of tactical coastal firepower suppression missile combat capabilities, and construct long-range, precision-strike suppression capabilities to carry out focused attacks on enemy fighting forces, thus delaying and diminishing invading enemy forces, to achieve the mission of “suppressing the enemy at the origins, delaying enemy movements.”

II. Weapon System Acquisition >>>

(I) Information and electronics warfare

Upgrading airborne early warning capabilities, procuring of Improved Mobile Subscriber Equipment (IMSE), and enhancing joint operational command and control system capabilities are steps taken to establish our modern tactical warfare management capabilities, which will greatly increase the efficiency of our reconnaissance, early warning and anti-jamming functions.

(II) Missile defense

We plan to revitalize our overall anti-missile defense capabilities through the acquisition of Patriot PAC-3 missile systems and upgrading the PAC-2 missile systems, and in coordination with deployments of the long-range early warning ultra high frequency phased array radars, to deter provocations of the PLA guided missiles.

(III) Joint counter air

The acquisition of F-16C/D fighters, long-range early warning ultra high frequency phased array radars, and the construction of the Regional Operations Control Center will ensure our counter-air superiority in the Taiwan Strait, in coordination with C4ISR system integration aiming to elevate the overall effectiveness of our joint counter-air operations.

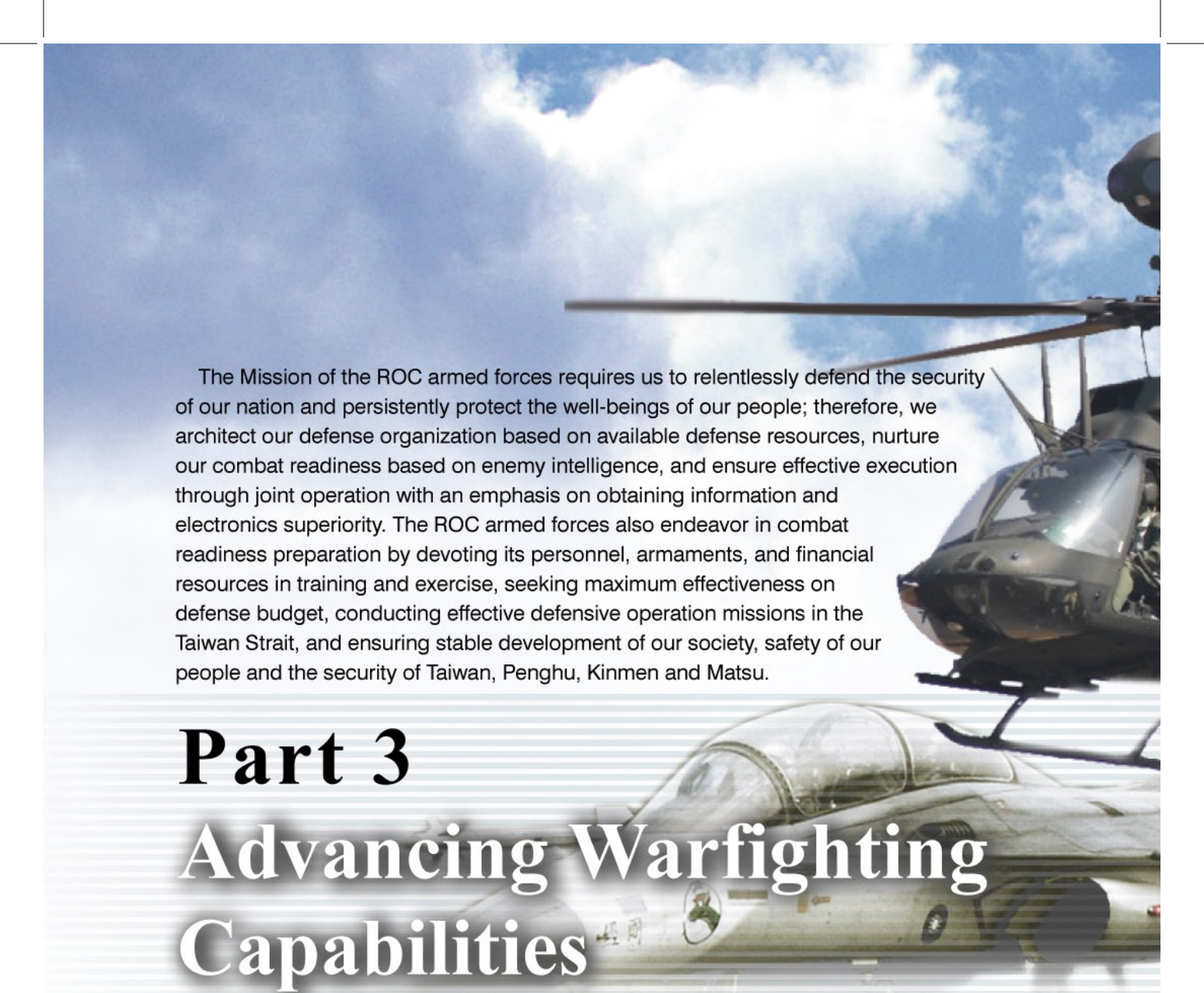
(IV) Joint naval warfare

The procurement of diesel submarines, P-3C long-range fixed-wing anti-submarine warfare (ASW) patrol aircrafts, Hsiung Feng III missiles and a new generation of missile boats, in coordination with the deployment of the Keelung (Kidd) Class Destroyer will greatly elevate our long range precision strike capabilities and counter-air

operations in joint naval warfare.

(V) Homeland defense

The acquisition for modern multiple launch rocket systems, wheeled tactical vehicles, armor personnel carriers, Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs), modern attack helicopters and utility/transport helicopter will greatly enhance the reconnaissance and mobile assault capability of the ground forces and enhance their three-dimensional long-range precision striking capabilities against hostile forces invading from anchorage or shoreline.



The Mission of the ROC armed forces requires us to relentlessly defend the security of our nation and persistently protect the well-beings of our people; therefore, we architect our defense organization based on available defense resources, nurture our combat readiness based on enemy intelligence, and ensure effective execution through joint operation with an emphasis on obtaining information and electronics superiority. The ROC armed forces also endeavor in combat readiness preparation by devoting its personnel, armaments, and financial resources in training and exercise, seeking maximum effectiveness on defense budget, conducting effective defensive operation missions in the Taiwan Strait, and ensuring stable development of our society, safety of our people and the security of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen and Matsu.

Part 3

Advancing Warfighting Capabilities

National Defense Report [The Republic of China <Taiwan>](#)





Chapter 7 National Defense Organization

Chapter 8 National Warfighting Capabilities

Chapter 9 National Defense Resources



CHAPTER 7

National Defense Organization

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008



Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



Since March 1st, 2002, our defense organization has went through reasonable adjustment based on the design of the “Two Defense Acts” and developed into a system with “civilian control of the military” and “defense uniformity” characteristics. The norm of “civilian control of the military” puts the military under the supervision of public opinion, and ensures that the military belongs to the nation and the people; the norm of “defense uniformity” enables more smooth and efficient execution and operation of various defense affairs.

Abiding by the Phase II plan of "the Jingjin Program", the MND continues to implement organization and staffing adjustments based on the principle of “Downsizing higher echelons, fortifying combat units” with the a 275,000-personnel force as total force strength. Current force structure consists of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Combined Logistics, Reserves, Military Police, Information and Electronic Warfare, and Missiles as the main defense combat forces.



Section 1
National Defense Architecture



National Defense Report

Since Taiwan’s January 29, 2000 promulgation of the National Defense Act, it has ensured the principles of “civilian control of the military” and “consolidation of military command and policy branches”, and explicitly clarified that the Minister of National Defense controls the nation’s defense affairs, and that the President is empowered to command the forces, and assigns duties to the Minister of National Defense, who orders the Chief of the General Staff to command the execution. According to Article 2 of the

National Defense Act, the national defense system and duties are as follows (See Figure 7-1):

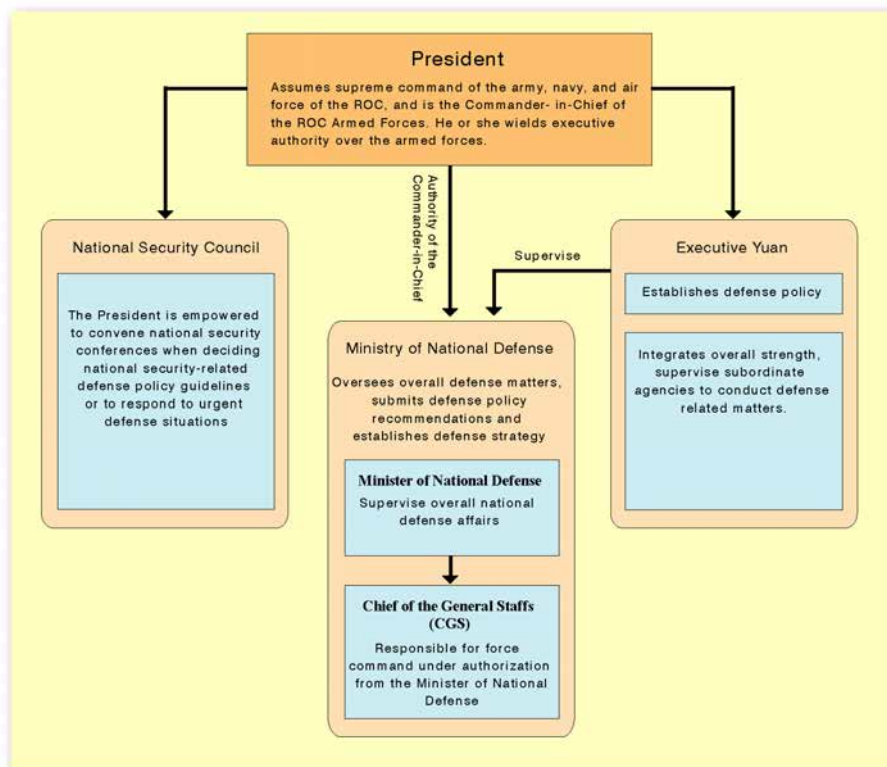


Figure 7-1 Pictorial Demonstration of Defense Architecture and Responsibilities

I. National Defense Structure >>>

The national defense of the Republic of China (R.O.C.) is structured as follows (Article 7, "National Defense Act"):

- (I) President.
- (II) National Security Council.
- (III) Executive Yuan.
- (IV) Ministry of National Defense.

II. Responsibilities >>>

- (I) President

The President shall assume the supreme command of the Army, Navy, and Air Force of the ROC, and the commander-in-chief of the

ROC Armed Forces. He exerts executive authority over the Minister of National Defense, and the Chief of the General Staff (CGS) follows the command of the Minister to lead the ROC Armed Forces. (“National Defense Act”, Article 8)

(II) National security council

When deciding major defense policies and guidelines related to national security or in response to urgent defense situations, the President may convene the National Security Council. (“National Defense Act”, Article 9)

(III) Executive Yuan

The Executive Yuan is responsible for formulation of defense policies, consolidation of overall national power and supervision of its subordinate agencies to conduct relevant defense affairs. (“National Defense Act”, Article 10).

(IV) The ministry of national defense

1.The MND, in charge of overall national defense affairs, shall well perform its policy, command, and armament functions. Besides, it shall submit suggestions in defense policies and formulates military strategies accordingly. (“National Defense Act”, Article 11).

2.The position of the Minister of National Defense is of civilian official nature, and he or she shall assume the authority over the overall national defense affairs. (“National Defense Act”, Article 12).

3.The MND, under it the General Staff Headquarters (GSH), serves as the staff organization of command system, and command mechanism of joint operations to the Minister. The GSH is headed by the CGS, who is in charge of military affairs of command system, and assumes the authority to command the ROC Armed Forces under the order of the Minister.(“National Defense Act”, Article 13).



Section 2
Civilian Control of the Military >>>
National Defense Report

I. Primary Content >>>



© The nature of “civilian control of the military” is that civilian leaders are responsible for formulating defense and military policies, and soldiers adopt military professionalism, obey civilian control, and refrain from political interference.

The highest level of leadership in democratic nations represents the will of the popular majority, with the assembled civilian government formulating all policies (including defense policy), and shouldering political responsibilities, and decisions need to align with public opinion, and be evaluated by public opinion, and, in a democratic nation, it is the electorate or the legislature representing popular will that has the authority to determine the retention of national leaders and policy directions, not the military. The military needs to observe the constitution, and execute policies from the civilian government, and the role it plays is a professional organization which provides defense policy recommendations in a timely manner, and dutifully executes formulated policies or executed decisions from the civilian government. In other words, the nature of “civilian control of the military” is that civilian leaders are responsible for formulating defense and military policies, and military staff members adopt military professionalism, obey civilian control, and refrain from political interference.

II. Legal Governance >>>

“Defense” is part of national administrative powers, and, to enforce the fundamental spirit of “civilian control of the military”, Article 36 of the Constitution of the Republic of China explicitly states that “The President shall have supreme command of the army, navy, and air force of the country”. Article 8 of the National Defense Act also designates the President as the commander-in-chief of Armed Forces. They both confirm the President’s command rights of the armed forces. While the President’s commander-in-chief authority allows for command of the armed forces, under Article 8 of the National Defense Act, the Minister of National Defense is directly responsible for executing the President’s orders, while the Chief of the General Staff will be commanded by the Minister.

Secondly, Article 10 of the National Defense Act stipulates that “The Executive Yuan is responsible for formulation of defense policies, consolidation of overall national power and supervision of its subordinate agencies to conduct relevant defense affairs.” Article 11 stipulates that “The MND is in charge of overall national defense affairs, shall well perform its policy, command, and armament functions. Besides, it shall submit suggestions in defense policies and formulates military strategies accordingly”. Article 12 stipulates that “The position of the Minister of National Defense is of civilian official nature, and he or she shall assume the authority over the overall national defense affairs”. Meanwhile, Article 13 stipulates that “The MND has under it the General Staff Headquarters (GSH), serving as the staff organization of command system, and command mechanism of joint operations to the Minister. The GSH is headed by the CGS, who is in charge of military affairs of command system, and assumes the authority to command the ROC Armed Forces under the order of the Minister”. Through the requirements outlined clearly by these articles, the Republic of China’s decision-making authority in defense affairs are designated to civilian leaders, with the professional military as the dutiful executors of defense policies.

III. Concrete Demonstration >>>

Democracy is the core value and interest of the Republic of China, and civilian control of the military is an important pillar in maintaining the democratic institution, and is the foundation

in achieving democratic polity. Since the promulgation of the National Defense Act and the Organization Act of the Ministry of National Defense, this principle and operation mechanism had been implemented, moving the Republic of China towards a new era of military reforms and establishment of modernized defense institutions. Especially, between transitions of political parties, the armed forces have always kept to their responsibilities, strictly defending against any internal schisms, making “civilian control of the military” a tangible principle, which makes democratization more mature and solidified.



I. The Ministry of National Defense Organization Structure >>>

After the promulgation of the “National Defense Act” and the amended “Organization Act of the Ministry of National Defense”, the Minister of National Defense is designated a civilian job, overseeing all defense affairs; also, there are 2 Deputy Ministers, which are generals or specially commissioned; 2 Vice Ministers, which are lieutenant generals or from the 14th second grade level, assisting the Minister in directing the Ministry’s agencies and direct subordinate agencies or divisions; additionally, there is the General Staff Headquarters and directly subordinate military agencies. The organizational structure is stated below (See Figure 7-2):

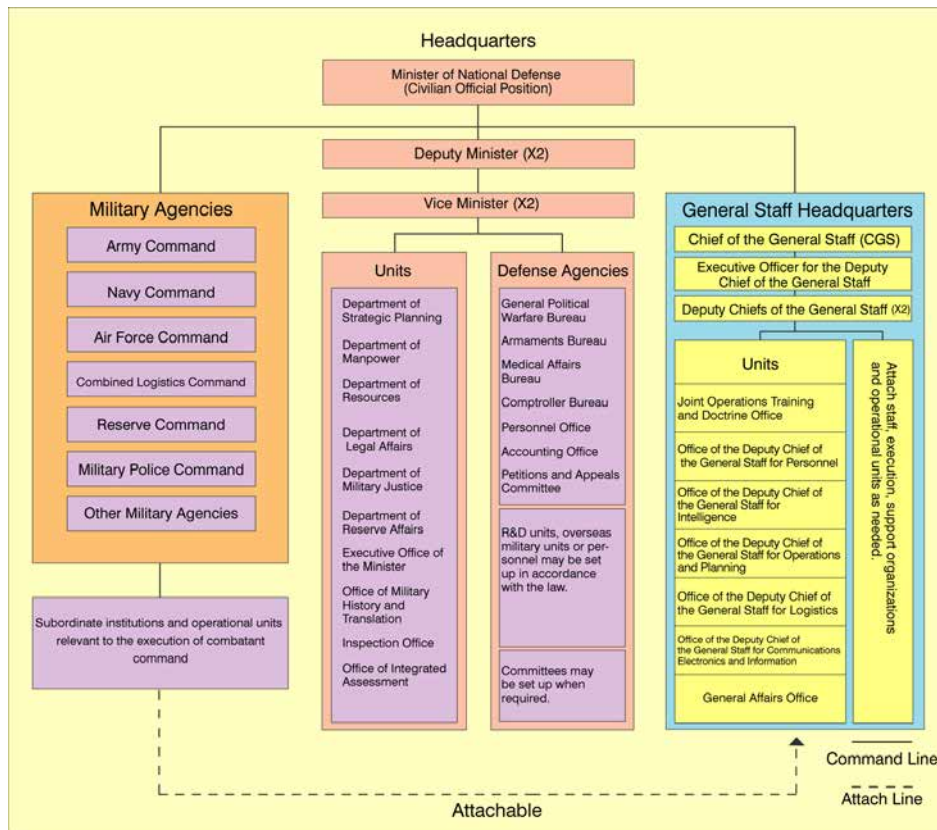


Figure 7-2 Ministry of National Defense Organization Structure

II. Internal Units in the MND and Direct Subordinate Agencies or Divisions >>>

The MND headquarter consists of departments and offices; direct subordinate agencies or divisions consisting of bureaus, offices, and committees, each directed by the Deputy Minister (2) and Vice Minister (2), and their responsibilities and organization structures are explained below:

(I) Responsibilities

Units and direct subordinate agencies or divisions under the MND headquarters are responsible for submitting defense policy, military strategy planning, budget execution, etc, based on policy guidance from the Minister; specific responsibilities are as stated below: (“Organization Act of the Ministry of National Defense”, Article 4):

1. Planning, recommendation, and implementation of defense

policy;

2. Planning, rectification, and implementation of military strategy;
3. Planning and implementation of defense budgetary plan;
4. Establishment and development of military forces;
5. Research and development of national defense technology and weapons system;
6. Planning and implementation of armament production and construction of national defense infrastructure;
7. Planning and implementation of national defense human resources;
8. Rectification and implementation of commission, decommission, promotion and transfer of military personnel;
9. Planning and implementation of national defense resources;
10. Management and implementation of national defense codes and regulations;
11. Planning and implementation of military justice related affairs;
12. Planning and implementation of political warfare;
13. Planning and implementation of reserve affairs;
14. Integration and assessment of military buildup;
15. Planning and implementation of military history, translation, and related affairs;
16. Planning, management and implementation of national defense education;
17. Planning, implementation and supervision of other national defense-related affairs.

(II) Organization structure

1. Internal departmental units (“Organization Act of the Ministry of National Defense”, Article 5)

Department of Strategic Planning, Department of Manpower, Department of Resources, Department of Legal Affairs, Department of Military Justice, Department of Reserve Affairs, Executive Office of the Minister, Military History and Translation Office, Inspection Office, Integrated Assessment Office, Human Resources Office, Accounting Office, Administrative Appeals Commission.

2. Subordinate agencies or divisions (“Organization Act of the Ministry of National Defense”, Article 7, 8, 9, 9-1, 12, 16, 17 and 19):

General Political Warfare Bureau, Armament Bureau, Comptroller Bureau, Medical Affairs Bureau, Human Resources Office, Accounting Office, Petitions and Appeals Committee, and military agencies or personnel stationed abroad.

III.MND General Staff Headquarters (See Figure 7-3) >>>

The MND General Staff headquarters contains 1 Chief of the General Staff, who is a first-class general; 1 executive officer for the Deputy Chief of the General Staff, and 2 Deputy Chiefs of the General Staff, all of whom are second-class generals, and consists of offices of the internal units, who outfits specialized agencies, executive agencies, and support agencies and troops, and agencies and combat troops outfitted according to directives; its responsibilities and organization structures are stated as follows:

(I) Responsibilities (“ organization act of the general staff headquarters of the ministry of national defense ”, Article 2)

The MND has the General Staff Headquarters (GSH), serving as a staff organization of the military command system, and the command mechanism for joint operations for the Minister. The GSH is responsible for submitting force construction and readiness requirements, recommending the distribution of defense military resources, supervising combat readiness, training, regulating

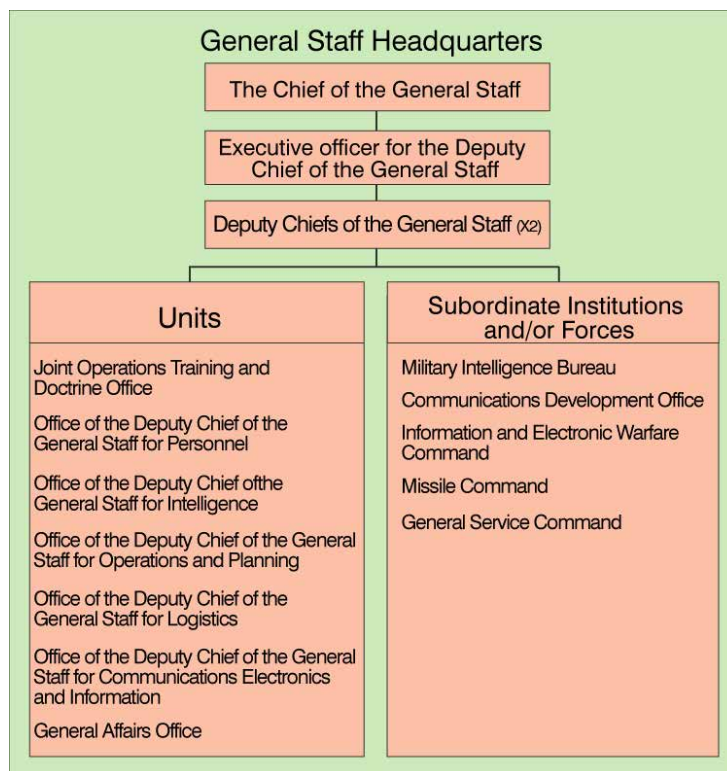


Figure 7-3 Organizational Structure of the MND General Staff Headquarters

order of battle, establishing and executing operations planning and other force planning matters. The Chief of the General Staff takes orders from the Minister to oversee military command matters and command the forces, and the troop command duties are outlined according to Article 14 of the National Defense Act, as follows:

1. Personnel management and service duties.
2. Gathering and analyzing of military intelligence.
3. Planning and implementing the order of battle and operations plans.
4. Deployment and training of the forces.
5. Preparation and implementation to mobilize the forces.
6. Formulation of military doctrine and research and development (R&D) of combat activities.
7. Allocation and utilization of military personnel, equipment and supplies.
8. Planning and implementing operations in communications, information and electronic warfare.
9. Implementation of political warfare.
10. Supervision over tactics and techniques.
11. Other Items Relevant to Troop Command.

(II) Organization structure

1. Staff units (“ organization act of the general staff headquarters of the ministry of national defense ”, Article 3):

Office of Joint Operations Training and Doctrine, Office of the Deputy Chief of the General Staff for Personnel, Office of the Deputy Chief of the General Staff for Intelligence, Office of the Deputy Chief of the General Staff for Operations and Planning, Office of the Deputy Chief of the General Staff for Logistics, Office of the Deputy Chief of the General Staff for Communications, Electronics and Information, General Affairs Office.

2. Agencies, institutes, or troops

Military Intelligence Bureau, Communications Development Office, Information and Electronics Warfare Command, Missile Command, General Service Command, and other agencies or troop units.

IV. MND Military Agencies >>>

The MND contains the Army Command, Navy Command, Air Force Command, Combined Logistics Command, Reserve Command, Military Police Command, and other military agencies.

In accordance with Article 10 of the “Organization Act of the Ministry of National Defense”: “The MND may designate the above organizations, whose functions are involved with commanding forces, to be led by the GSH”.

The missions and organization of each command and other military agencies in the MND are explained in the force structures outlined in Section 3 of this Chapter.



Section 4
Force Structure



National Defense Report

Facing the continuous military expansions of the PRC, the ROC armed forces will continue its force structure adjustment based on the Phase II planning of the “Jingjin Program” under the precondition of zero increase in defense spending, in order to defend national security, peace in society, and the well-being of the people; and, adhering to the principle of “Downsizing higher echelons, fortifying combat units”, we will continue our organization streamlining with an end strength target of 275,000 personnel. Current force structure calls for Army, Navy, Air Force, Combined Logistics, Reserves, Military Police, Information and Electronic Warfare, and missiles as the main combat forces for the defensive operation of ROC; our current mission, organization structure, and future prospects will be further discussed below:

I. Army >>>

(I) Mission

During peacetime, the Army safeguards key locations in Taiwan and various areas in its outer islets, and focuses on forming basic combat and contingency operation capabilities, executing contingency preparation missions, protecting critical bases, facilities and depots, and supporting anti-terrorism operations and major disaster relief efforts in their area of responsibility (AOR); in wartime, the Army will form a decision counseling group and serve as a component of the joint operations command center, providing

recommendation on army warfare; simultaneously, the Army will establish the “Combined Coordination Center” to integrate land warfighting capabilities from all forces to support individual defense commands; each defense command and its subordinate units are under direct control of the “Joint Operations Center” to conduct joint operations with naval and air combat units in defeating invading forces for the protection of our homeland.

(II) Organization (see figure 7-4)

Army Command consists of individual departments, offices, and divisions within the command and subordinate units including Army Command, Defense Commands, Aviation and Special Forces Command, Education, Training and Doctrine Development Command, Maintenance Command, R.O.C. Military Academy, Special Service School, Army Academy, General Service Command, Assistant Education Center, Northern Regional Recruitment Center, etc.

(III) Vision

“Defend the nation and protect our citizens” has always been the sacred mission of the Army. The Army is aggressively

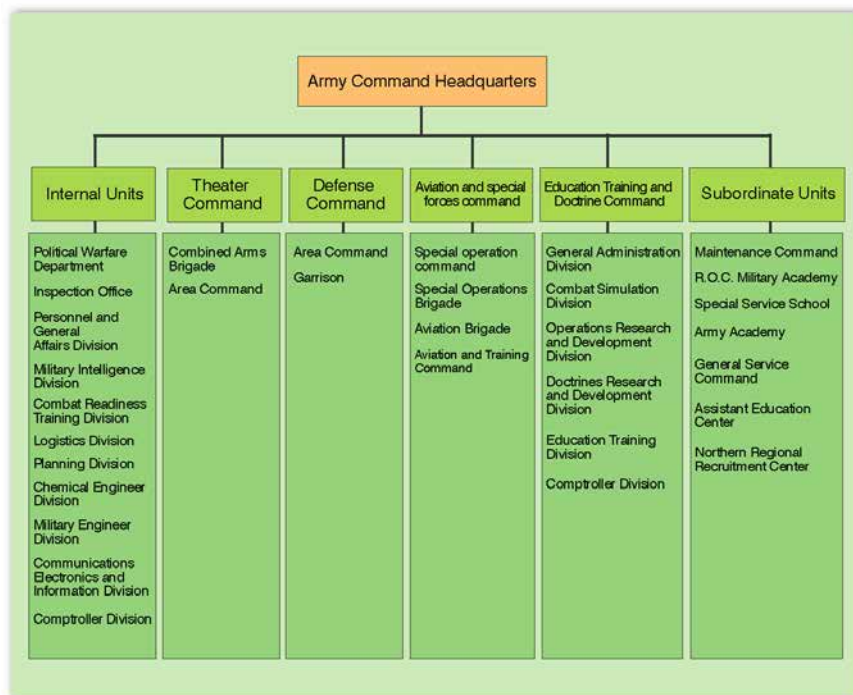


Figure 7-4 Organization of the Army



© "Defend the nation and protect our citizens" has always been the sacred mission of the Army

seeking long range, precision strike, highly effective weapon systems and continuing its push to become a "Digitized, Three-Dimensional and Mechanized" modern Army with "Elite Manpower", and enhancing its joint and special operations capabilities, so that the Army can become a modern fighting force capable of dealing with future warfare under any crisis or challenges and successfully execute the homeland defense mission.

1. Elevate proficiency, cultivate capabilities

We aim to complete a comprehensive planning to satisfy our manpower needs in building a modern combat force, and in accordance with the principle of "Attract Talents, Cultivate Capabilities, Elevate Proficiency and Enhance Combat Readiness", and establishing the idea that "people" is the most valuable military asset, which will effectively elevate our personnel proficiency and secure overall battlefield superiority in the future.

2. Modern force construction goals

(i) Digitized

In order to build a network-centric and multi-path battlespace command and control systems, we plan to use the "Po Sheng Program" as the core to link the existing "IMSE" (Improved Mobile Subscriber Equipment) System, and implement preparation

measures such as constructing a “Ground Force C4ISR System” and “Integrated Tactical Command and Control System” to enable “common picture” and “synchronous command and control” capabilities to different echelons on the battlefield. The goal is to achieve “early warning”, “agile situational awareness” and “dominance of the battlespace”.

(ii) Three-dimensional

The Army plans to seize the vertical three-dimensional battlespace and combine the overall requirements of rapid force and firepower projection, surveillance and strike capabilities for future defensive operations by aggressively seeking the acquisition of new attack helicopters, utility helicopters and UAVs (Unmanned Aerial Vehicle) to greatly enhance the overall Air Land Battle operational capabilities and build the Army into an elite lethal force that is mobile, swift, and agile.

(iii) Mechanized

We will continue our efforts in obtaining armored infantry fighting vehicles and light or medium tactical wheeled vehicles to satisfy the needs for contingency and mobile strike operations, armored and mobile infantry brigades, and relevant support troops; planning also calls for the replacement of “New Main Battle Tank” and “155mm Self Propelled Howitzer” to establish “fast response, mobile strike and effective elimination” warfighting capabilities needed to accomplish ground defense missions.

3. Enhance joint operations training

Future battlefield environments call for “joint operations at all combat scenarios”, requiring Army combat readiness and training efforts such as organization, TO&E, force structure, military education, doctrine development, tactics and drills development, in hope that, during homeland defense operations, we can effectively integrate warfighting capabilities among all branches to enable “synchronous” operations.

4. Enhance special operation capability

“Minute efforts with immense return on high value targets” is the nature of special operation, the key force in creating optimum scenarios for the final campaign and an effective deterrent against the enemy’s “Decapitation, Disintegration, and Paralysis” operations. The Army is developing its professional special operation force by vigorously studying special operation tactics and drills, purchasing special operation instruments and enhancing IKP selection and training channels to professionalize the Special

Forces troops; generic troops, meanwhile, will be empowered with counter special operations capabilities to act as force multipliers in future defensive operations.

5. Long range engagement, precision lethal strike

To extend our depth of operations on the battlefield, we will continue to acquire weapon systems such as “short range air defense weapon system” and “multiple launch rockets”, and effective long range precision weapon systems required to connect with joint interceptions to strengthen land to air (mid-to-low altitudes), land to sea (near shore) striking capabilities, in hopes of attacking enemies in transit at sea and exterminate them during landing.

6. Comprehensive logistics, precision battlefield support

We plan to integrate regional support capabilities, and provide comprehensive maintenance support on the battlefield and precision materiel supply chain management to set in place a competent logistics management, sufficiently utilize datalinks, conduct swift and effective battlefield support, and satisfy the needs of our troops.

7. All-out defense, total resolution

The Army not only belongs to the people, it is also closely tied with the safety and security of our citizens and assets. Under the policy of “Streamlining Actives, Amass Reserves”, the Army will continue its organization adjustment and RMA (Revolution in Military Affairs) efforts, and, through measures such as concentrating the trust from the people, realization of the All-Out Defense vision, construct a total defensive force with full engagement and support from our fellow citizens on the All-Out Defense foundation of “all-encompassment, popular participation, total defense, popular trust”.

II. Navy >>>

(I) Mission

During peacetime, the Navy will patrol the Taiwan Strait, maintain maritime security, strengthen force construction, refine readiness training, and provide appropriate support for major disaster relief efforts; in wartime, the Navy will act as a deterrent or counter enemy attempts of naval blockades or military invasions against Taiwan with allied forces to ensure national security by maintaining open waterway access to and from Taiwan’s sovereign waters.

(II) Organization (see figure 7-5)

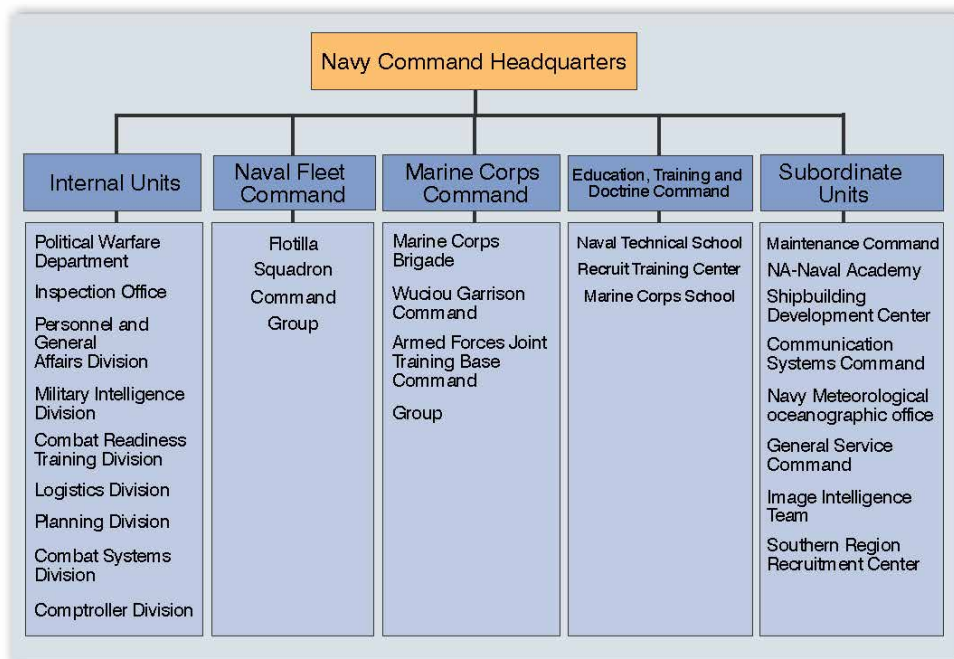


Figure 7-5 Organization of the Navy

Navy Command consists of individual department, offices, and divisions within the Command and subordinate units including Fleet Command, Marine Corps Command, Education, Training and Doctrine Development Command, Maintenance Command, Naval Academy, Shipbuilding Development Center, Communication Systems Command, Navy Meteorological Oceanographic Office, General Service Command, Image Intelligence Team, Southern Region Recruitment Center, etc.

(III) Vision

1. Planning for elite personnel

Based on the implementation schedule of the “Jingjin Program” and in coordination with organizational adjustments, the Navy will appropriately streamline administrative personnel in various units and gradually increase recruits - commissioned officer, petty officer and seamen ratio on an annual basis to enhance our warfighting capabilities.

2. Refine joint operations mechanism

In accordance with the overall planning of the Ministry of National Defense, the Navy will build up Network Centric Warfare capabilities and gradually establish basic infrastructure for joint



© In wartime, the Navy will act as a deterrent or counter enemy attempts of naval blockades or military invasions against Taiwan to ensure national security by maintaining open waterway access to and from Taiwan's sovereign waters

operations to elevate the effectiveness of joint operations.

3. Enhance fast response capabilities

Strengthen fast amphibious contingency response capabilities to augment defensive missions for each defense and regional command and the outer islets and ensure the safe maneuvering on near shore waterways.

4. Construct aerial anti-submarine, surveillance and reconnaissance capabilities

The Navy will conduct extensive maritime hydrographic information gathering over Taiwan's surrounding waters, and, combined with naval and air anti-submarine operations, realize our overall joint surveillance and reconnaissance capabilities from air, sea surface to underwater.

5. Acquire diverse force combinations

The Navy will appropriately plan its force construction orientation based on force requirements needed for different combat scenarios, support operations and joint air and underwater warfare missions and national and defense budget constraints.

6. Establish information and electronics superiority

The Navy will employ implementation measures such as



constructing wired/wireless networks and extended network management protocols, integrating computer system security control, enhancing operational security of unit information, cultivating information warfare protection manpower that will combine professional and generic education and training, to ensure communication network and information system security through methods such as information protection systems and comprehensive command and control procedures.

7. Establish logistics support capabilities

Through “domestic shipbuilding of Navy vessels” model, the Navy plans to acquire combat logistics ships, amphibious landing ships, salvage ships, etc; we will also acquire new generations of logistics support vessels gradually on an annual basis based on mission and functional requirements.

III. Air Force >>>

(I) Mission

In peacetime, Air Force is responsible for aerial reconnaissance and patrol over Taiwan’s sovereign waters, maintaining air space security, strengthening combat readiness and troops training missions, and providing timely support for major disaster relief operations. In war time, we will fully pursue aerial dominance and perform various joint operations with the Army and Navy to effectively utilize our aerial combat capabilities, destroy invading forces, and ensure our national security.

(II) Organization (see figure 7-6)

Air Force Command is composed of individual departments, offices, and divisions within the command and subordinate units including Air Operations Command, Air Defense Artillery Command, Education, Training and Doctrine Development Command, Air Force Academy, Combat Wings, Song Shan Air Base Command, Logistics Support Command, Central Regional Recruitment Center, etc.

(III) Vision

1. Enhance education and training, improve personnel quality

We plan to improve our manpower quality by expanding recruitment channels, enhancing school education, and implementing “off-the-job” training program.

2. Construct long range reconnaissance and surveillance capabilities, pursue early warning depths

The Air Force plans to acquire long-range early warning ultra

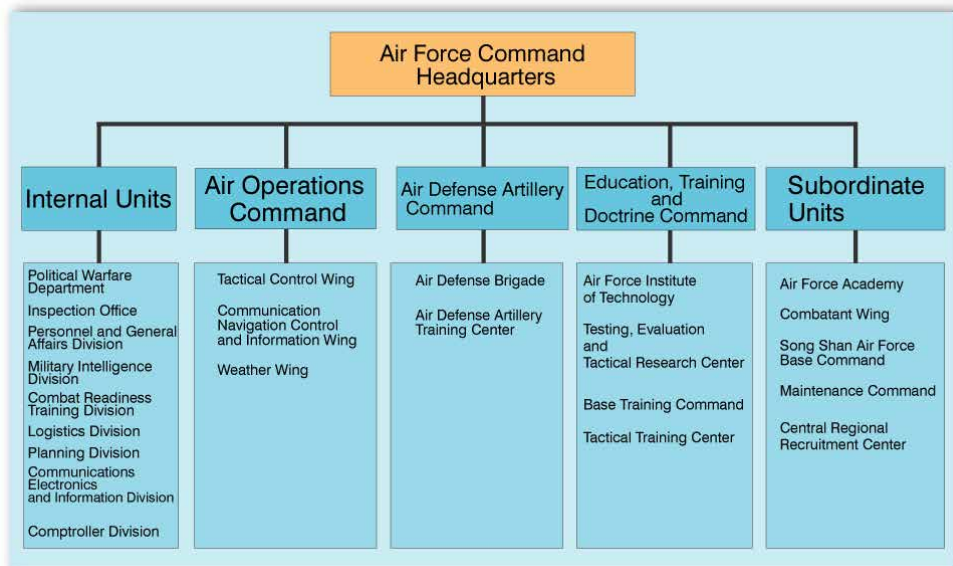


Figure 7-6 Organization of the Air Force

frequency phased array radar and strengthen our existing radar system capacities to control counter-air intelligence, extending our early warning periods, and ensuring effective joint air defense operations through our extensive radar intelligence coverage.

3. Integrate C4ISR systems to effectively utilize the function of battlefield management

(i) We plan to set up protective measures for electronics, information, communication and network security management systems, and integrated with satellite communication network system to ensure that all intelligence and air defense operations command and control data are transmitted in a timely and error-free manner, enhancing the effectiveness of uniform command and control and centralizing utilization of the air defense force.

(ii) We plan to strengthen our C4ISR system in coordination with the acquisition of defense digital data links to integrate joint warfighting capabilities, invigorate the joint operations command mechanism, and achieve “Network Centric Warfare” capabilities.

4. Purchase long range precision weapon systems, enhance warfighting capabilities

(i) Acquire new weapon system development information, and, through proper weapon system research, development and acquisition, aggressively purchase and update related software and



© The Air Force implements combat readiness runway and landing training exercises to effectively improve capabilities in contingent response

hardware equipments to maximize the operational effectiveness of our fighters.

(ii) Contract research and development organizations to conduct system integration efforts on the combat and support systems of our various fighters, with the goal of completing system integration in the shortest time period possible to maximize joint strike capabilities.

(iii) Continue acquisition or research and development on missile systems, anti-radiation missiles and precision air to surface strike weapon systems capable of long range, multi-target engagement capabilities to effectively elevate the air-to-air and air-to-ground operational capabilities of our main fighters.

(iv) Enhance the overall capabilities of the Tien-kung II and PAC-2 missiles and 35mm air defense cannons, and continue the acquisition program for the PAC-3, research and development for new low altitude and short range air defense systems, and enhancements to land-based air defense missile system capabilities to continue elevating our air defense operational capabilities.

5. Integrate air base logistics information systems, enhanced regional logistics mechanisms

We plan to strengthen logistics information system integration and increase logistics management efficiencies to achieve the goal

of precise, effective and swift logistical operations through real-time operational logistics parameters provided by digital data link systems.

6.Plans for new generations of fighters to ensure air superiority

In response to new fighter jet development trends and threats from new PLA aircrafts, the Air Force is actively planning for new fighters capable of short takeoff and landing (STOL), vertical takeoff and landing (VTOL), multi-target precision strikes at beyond visual range (BVR), and long-range multi-target precision strikes to ensure our air superiority in the Taiwan Strait.

7. Integrate aerospace technology, ensure aerial dominance over Taiwan

We plan to utilize existing commercial and academic resources to persistently research and develop aerospace technologies, efficiently integrate information and electronic technology and anti-missile systems, and increase early warning time to establish an effective anti-missile defense system.

IV. Combined Logistics >>>

(I) Mission

In peacetime, Combined Logistics is responsible for providing logistical support in supplies, fuel, ordnances, transportation, health services, and ground equipment, integrating combined logistics arrangements for all fighting forces, and consolidating joint logistics command and control; in wartime, Combined Logistics tracks the damage and usage of all combat troops and stocks of subordinate ground support units, to effectively support combat readiness missions of fighting forces.

(II) Organization (see figure 7-7)

Combined Logistics Command consists of individual Departments, Offices, and Divisions within the Command and subordinate units, including Combines Logistics Support Command, Arsenal Readiness Development Center, Reserve Center, Vehicle Base service depot, Communication and Electronics equipment Base service depot, Combined Logistics Support School, General Service Battalion, as well as Regional Support Command (X7).

(III) Vision

1. Strengthen logistics mechanisms

Based on the goal to enhance the overall “Combined Logistics” system, we will implement the separation between force construction logistics and combat logistics, and, with upfront

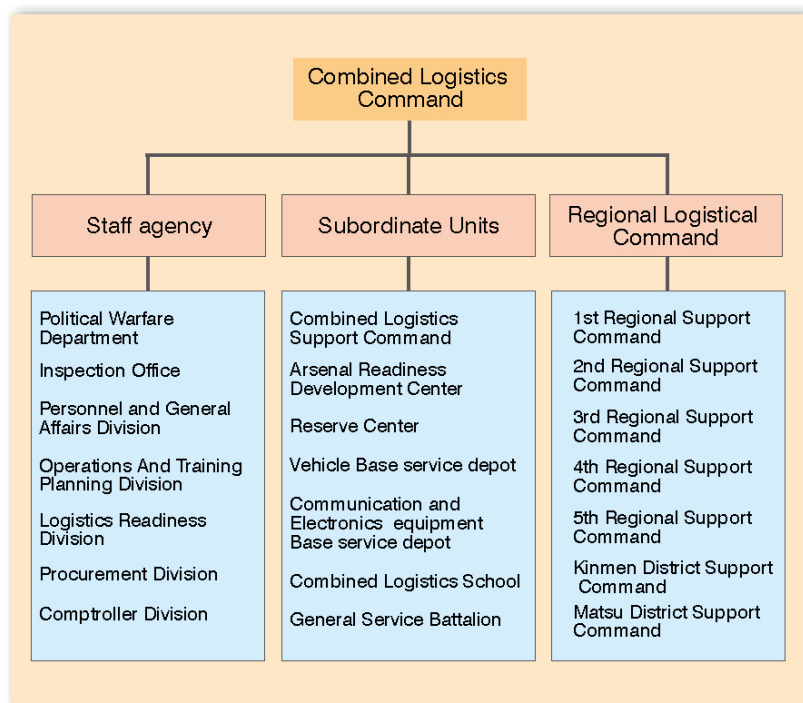


Figure 7-7 Organization of the Combined Logistics Force

purchases, we will be able to construct precise, prompt, and effective logistic management mechanisms to achieve the overall combined logistic goal in supporting force construction and combat missions.

2. Integrated logistics capacities

We plan to integrate the readiness, support, control, and information management capacities of the logistics system, enforce internal operation, cross-branch communication and collaborations, and enhance the overall operational effectiveness of combined logistics.

3. Conserve logistics resources

We plan to enhance the operation and capabilities of professional organizations, uniformly apply logistics resources to conserve logistics resources, and satisfy warfighting requirements.

4. Integrated logistics support (ILS)

Based on the considerations of the overall logistics support, we will strive for adequate cooperation between the purchase, supply, maintenance, and final depot development of all equipments in order to enable equipments to be fielded on the same date as the



© The Combined Logistics Command supports military buildup and utilizes combat troops in logistics to fulfill its objective of “local reinforcements and joint supplies” and supporting military combat readiness missions

establishment of full logistics capacity and to fulfill the need for focused logistics in modern warfare.

5. Direct in place supply

Based on the directive of “regional support” and “joint supply”, we plan to use information technology and modern supply chain management principles to establish regional mixed storage facilities. Through information systems with proactive, rapid, and direct supply enable interchangeable use between materials and facilities among all forces.

6. Comply with future trends

By incorporating possible future warfare scenarios, we will continue enhancing our logistics support mechanisms with an emphasis on streamlined acquisition procedures to maximize resource effectiveness, and also implement standardization, formalization and systemization of logistical operations to comply with global trends and future development trends.

V. Reserve Command >>>

(I) Mission

In peacetime, the Reserve Command is assigned to “organize, equip, enlist, manage, and train” reserve troops for all forces, conduct reserve personnel management, mobilization and service, train new recruits, administer insurance, compensation, and care policies for active and retired personnel, support major disaster relief operations as ordered, and develop the full potentials of reserve troops to support the execution of combat missions; in wartime, using existing manpower, materials and all-out defense organizations, the Reserve Command is to provide the troops needed for coastal defense and battlefield depth zones operations to support defensive operations and ensure homeland security.

(II) Organization (see figure 7-8)

The Reserve Command consists of individual Departments, Offices, and Divisions within the Command and subordinate units including District Reserve Commands (County (City) Reserve Commands, new recruits training brigades, County (City) Reserve Brigades, and reserves training centers),

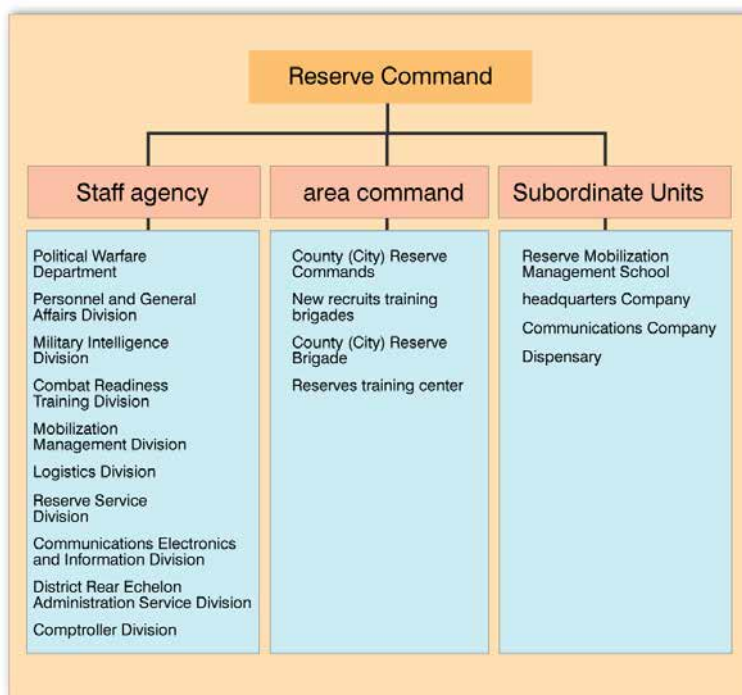


Figure 7-8 Organization of the Reserve Force



© The Reserve Command is assigned to “organize, equip, enlist, manage, and train” reserve troops to support defense operations and ensure homeland security

and the Reserve Mobilization Management School, internal companies, communication companies, hospitals, etc.
(III) Vision

1.Improve mobilization readiness, strengthen reserve combat capabilities

Through strengthening reserves training and management, acquiring high performance weapon systems identical to active troops, we plan to elevate reserve troops’ warfighting capabilities to enable us to achieve the goal of “timely mobilization” and “rapid combat mission”.

2.Consolidate training facilities, strengthen new recruit training effectiveness

Our plans call for assembling new recruit training facilities and rifle simulation shooting systems to enhance the training effectiveness of new recruits in coordination with modular training procedures and to complete the goal of “turning civilians to soldiers”.

3.Advocate all-out defense, support defensive operation

By implementing principles of “Streamlining Actives, Amass Reserves” and “Refine Mobilization, Accumulate Forces in the

Society”, the Reserve Command aggressively push for mobilization readiness mechanism to facilitate civil, welfare and all-out defense affairs to effectively secure warfighting and military operation support missions.

4. Construct electronic environments, elevate operation efficiency

The Reserve Command plans to establish intelligent modular reserve selection mechanisms, computerized automatic organization systems, and mobilization fielding management information systems to enhance the precision and speed of mobilization, reserve management, reserve service, and assistance operations. Also, based on the requirements of “information and resource sharing” and “streamlined operations, electronic operations, accelerated efficiency, and consolidated results”, we plan to achieve our objective of “support disaster relief in peacetime, support military operations in wartime”.

VI. Military Police Command >>>

(I) Mission

In both peacetime and wartime, the Military Police Command is responsible for various military missions such as garrison security, counter terrorism, contingency response, special protection, airport defense, military police, and support of joint operations; also, MP is also responsible for enforcing military law and judicial law, assisting in maintaining social order, and providing timely support during major disaster relief operations.

(II) Organization (see figure 7-9)

The Military Police Command consists of individual departments, offices, and divisions and subordinate units including each regional command, Military Police School, Forensic Investigation Center, Military Police Battalion, Military Police Squad, Military Police Company, Special Duty Squad, Communications and Information Squad, Dispensary Squad, and General Service Battalion.

(III) Vision

1. Consolidate command and control systems and enhance information safety measures

Update communication and information equipments, and enhance overall operational effectiveness of the information system to enhance C4ISR capabilities, and actualize overall information safety defense and support preparations to increase survival rate and command and communication capabilities on the information

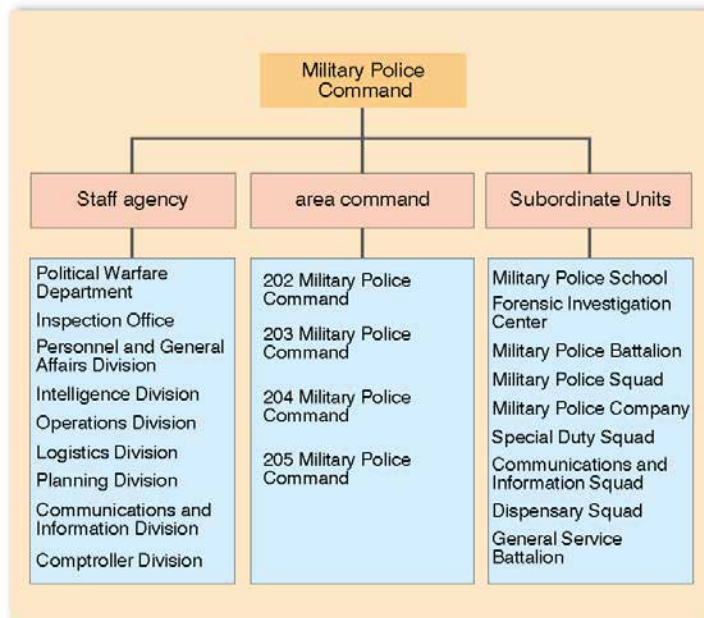


Figure 7-9 Organization of the Military Police Force

battlefield.

2. Strengthen garrison capabilities to execute contingency measures

Strengthen mobile, strike, and protection, and garrison and urban warfare capabilities, use mobile strike units to execute rapid strikes, and use overall all-out defense capabilities to enhance core protection functions in core garrison areas to ensure the safety of vital spots.

3. Establish professional equipments, and improve forensic technologies

Actively acquire precise, compact and rapidly deployable forensic systems, including professional equipments and vehicles to reinforce surveillance, monitoring, criminal investigation, examination, explosive ordnance disposal, and safety protection missions, in order to execute military and law enforcement police duties, and ensure purity of the troops.

4. Increase equipment effectiveness, and enhance counter terrorism

Acquire various advanced weaponry and equipments to increase efficiency in rapid NBC (nuclear, biological, and chemical) detection and counter terrorism and contingency operations, in order to



© The Military Police Command is responsible for various military missions such as garrison security, counter terrorism, contingency response, special protection, airport defense, military police, and support of joint operations

execute anti-violent terrorism activities and missions such as anti-airdrop, anti-kidnapping, anti-ambush, anti-sabotage, and national anti-hijacking.

VII. Information and Electronics Warfare >>>

(I) Mission

The Information and Electronic Warfare Command is responsible for constructing communication, information, and electronic systems for warfighting operations and core information and electronics warfare capacities to strive for information and electronic superiority to support wartime missions.

(II) Organization (see figure 7-10)

The Information and Electronics Warfare Command consists of staff sections within the command and the Information and Electronic Operations Division, Information Warfare Division, Electronic Warfare Division, Joint Command and Control Training Center, and Support Squadrons, etc.

(III) Vision

We plan to strengthen basic communication, information, and

electronic infrastructure, optimize digital information operation environments, integrate information operation effectiveness for all fighting forces, construct reliable, high speed, and secure command and control platforms, and supplement them with elite, suitable personnel to elevate the overall information operations and information and electronics warfare effectiveness to achieve Information and Electronics superiority.

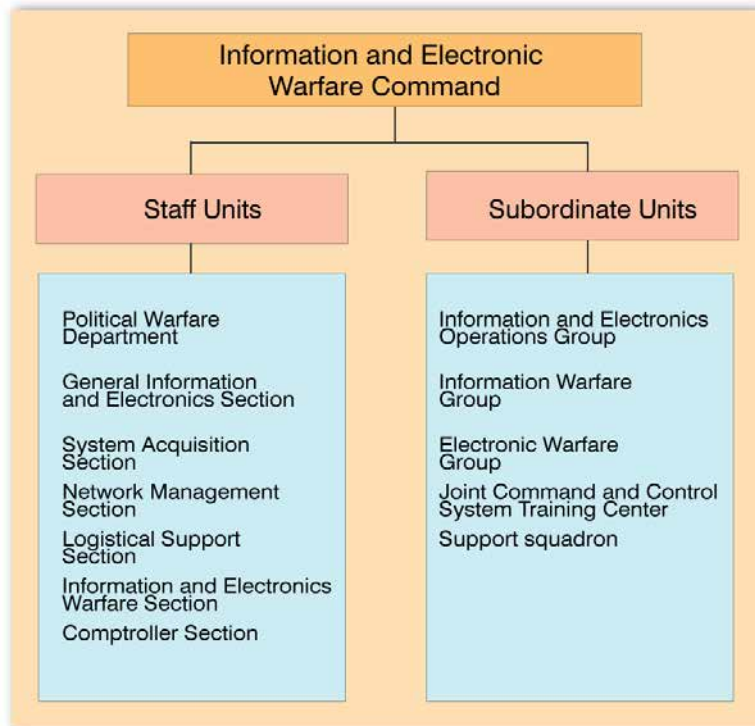


Figure 7-10 Organization of the Information and Electronic Warfare Command

VIII. Missiles >>>

(I) Mission

Based on the policy guidance of “War Prevention”, the Missile Command will build a reliable warfighting power that is advanced in both technology and professionalism to demonstrate our determination in self defense, and create advantageous opportunities for defensive operations and eliminate invading force through long range precision strike capabilities.

(II) Organization (see figure 7-11)

The Missile Command consists of staff units and subordinate Missile Groups, and Service Companies.

(III) Vision

1. Complete stand up and adjustments of units to establish combat support capabilities.
2. Acquire various suppression weapon systems to elevate suppression operation capabilities.

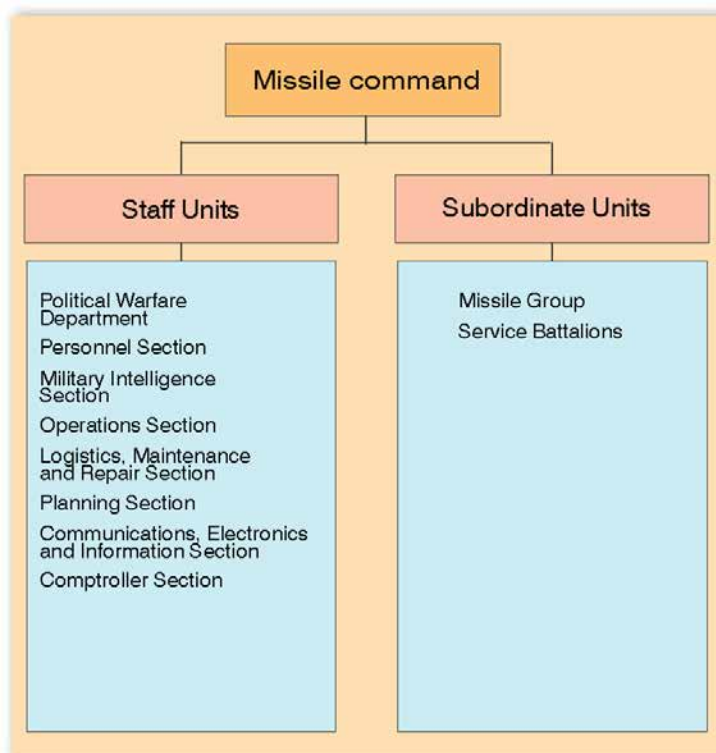


Figure 7-11 Organization of the Missile Command



1103

CHAPTER 8

National Military Strength

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008





Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



Under an asymmetric environment between ourselves and the enemy, integrating limited resources to implement the “all operations performed as joint operations” mode of combat to resist strong enemies has become a currently unavoidable trend, and currently the joint operation of the armed forces has entered the third stage – “closely coordinated joint operations”, and, in the future, the armed forces will use the joint operations command center as the framework, information and electronic advantages as the guidance, logistical operations as the foundation, reserve troops as support, and morale as sustenance, and C4ISR will be the battlefield intelligence sharing platform, linking main combat forces from the armed services, providing instantaneous digital intelligence and data, and, through integration of forces and firepower from the armed services and verification processes, experience can be gained, the determination and capabilities of the servicemen in defending their homeland can be demonstrated, and the mission of the armed forces to defeat enemies and secure victory can be completed.



Section 1
Yu Shan Wargame



National Defense Report

I. Origin >>>

The "Yu Shan Exercise" is the national-level military contingency response exercise attended by the President himself, to verify the appropriateness of various plans from the Fu An Program from the National Security Council. The aforementioned programs and exercises are all held by the National Security Council, with assistance from the Ministry of National Defense, and joint participation from the Office of the President and relevant

departments and divisions in the Executive Yuan. In recent years, the precision strike capabilities of the People's Liberation Army has increased dramatically, sufficient to carry out intense ambush and decapitation attacks against Taiwan, therefore, in order to annihilate the People's Republic of China's (PRC) strategic intention of "showdown on first engagement", the ROC government not only needs to enhance its own armaments and warfighting capabilities, it also needs to establish sufficient military contingency response mechanisms, in hopes of preserving continued operation of governmental core capabilities even in the face of hostile military intimidations or attacks, and encourage public morale, integrate national resources, and steadfastly deal with PRC provocations. This is the project framework of the Fu An Program. The goal of the Fu An Program is to ensure the safety of military leaders during military emergencies, continuity of governmental core capabilities and operations, and protect key basic infrastructures.

II. Summary of the Wargame >>>

The Yu Shan Exercise is part of the Fu An Program, which is not only used to verify the appropriateness of the Fu An Program's planning, it also emphasizes on discovering problems from the exercise to serve as references for future Fu An Program planning. Since the first experimental Yu Shan '05 Exercise held in 2005, the Premier, officials from various departments and divisions, the Chief of the General Staff, and senior staff from various departments have all participated in the exercise; and between the Yu Hsan '06 Exercise, the Yu Shan '07 Exercise, to this year's (2008) Yu Hsan '08 Exercise, not only did the President and the Vice President attend the event, participating personnel such as the Premier, officials from various departments and divisions, the Chief of the General Staff, and senior staff from various departments have all increased yearly, and exercise topics became gradually more complex, while the exercise framework became more difficult, which is an extreme challenge for the contingency response capabilities of political and military officials participating in the exercise. In particular, this year's (2008) Yu Shan '08 Exercise kept to the exercise's spirit of "striving for truth, striving for practicality, overcoming hardships, overcoming high standards", and was separated into 3 stages of drill execution.

(I) The first stage consists of the exercise of the opening and deployment of the command center (including contingency



deployment). Main exercise items include: strategic early warning and warning level operations; stages of openings for national political and military centers and operational procedures conducted by various departments, protection for the safety of political and military leaders and procedures for emergency entry into command centers; instant response procedures for emergencies (standard procedures for the initiation of the National Security Council, simulated televised broadcasts from the President, simulations of the Premier holding emergency press conferences), mobile relocation procedures for command centers, etc.

(II) The second stage consists of defense drills for national key infrastructures. Main exercise topics include: integrated protection plans for various key national basic infrastructures; military, police, and naval patrol and warning operation for various key national basic infrastructures; network security protection for various key national basic infrastructures; firefighting, emergency repairs, and restoration operations for various key national basic infrastructures, etc.

(III) The third stage consists of political-military simulations. Main exercise topics include: emergency assessment, decision-making and planning, coordination between response measures, horizontal connections between various departments and divisions, etc.

III. Results >>>

The Fu An Program and Yu Hsan Wargame are important milestones for Taiwan's defense infrastructures and military contingency response mechanisms, and also an example of all-out defense, which is, furthermore, a demonstration of the ROC government's determination for self defense. In particular, through years of diligence, the Fu An Program has achieved the following important results:

(I) Established military emergency monitoring and early warning procedures for the national level, in coordination with the opening of national political and military command centers, in hopes of achieving the targets of "regular monitoring, integrated intelligence and information, early warning, timely response".

(II) Established integrated protection mechanisms for political and military leaders, providing personal safety assurance for the President, Vice President, Premier, and leaders of other important departments and divisions.

(III) Established operational doctrines for the command suite for

the national political and military command center, certain reserve command suites for the national political and military command center, and relevant command suites, which can provide various governmental departments and divisions with secure locations and joint command and control procedures for emergency response.

(IV) For preliminary integrated defensive capacity defense for national key basic infrastructures, we have completed inspections, assessments, and classification work for key basic national infrastructures across the country, focusing on completing integrated defense plans for high-priority targets.

After 4 years of diligence and experience, the government has not only established formidable military emergency response experience and integration, it also acquired long-term progress, forming the deterring effects of “cannot be overcome, cannot be paralyzed”, which has very positive significance for maintaining peace and stability over the Taiwan Strait.



I. Joint Operations Concept >>>

The vision of the ROC Armed Forces joint operations is to construct “long range and in-depth warfare” and “synchronized joint engagement” warfighting capabilities, aiming at satisfying the operational requirements of “origin deterrence, naval and air interceptions elimination by counter amphibious landing”. When the enemy exhibits apparent intentions or actions of hostility, our defensive actions will include effective integration of all military manpower and fire from services and positioned in multiple layers according to weapon systems ranges and capabilities, selecting targets of greatest strategic significance or greatest threats, gradually eliminate the enemy and eventually achieve our defense objectives.

Currently, the ROC Armed Forces have reached level three of

the five-level joint operations development plan, “tightly coordinated joint operations”. Future integration of the command and control (C2) datalink system and the Jingjin Program will enable coordinated movements between services on the same spectrum. Reaching the level four “integrated joint operations” and subsequently advancement to level five “mutually dependent joint operations” will further consolidate the ROC Armed Forces' joint operations capability.

II. Joint Operations Command Mechanism >>>

To establish mechanisms that are consistent through peacetime and wartime, with appropriate jurisdiction and able to sufficiently utilize the effectiveness of joint operations, the ROC Armed Forces Joint Operations Command Center will execute direct control of all strategic executive levels and establish tight joint operational command networks (the diagram of the armed forces joint operation command hierarchy is shown in Figure 8-1). The result is a joint

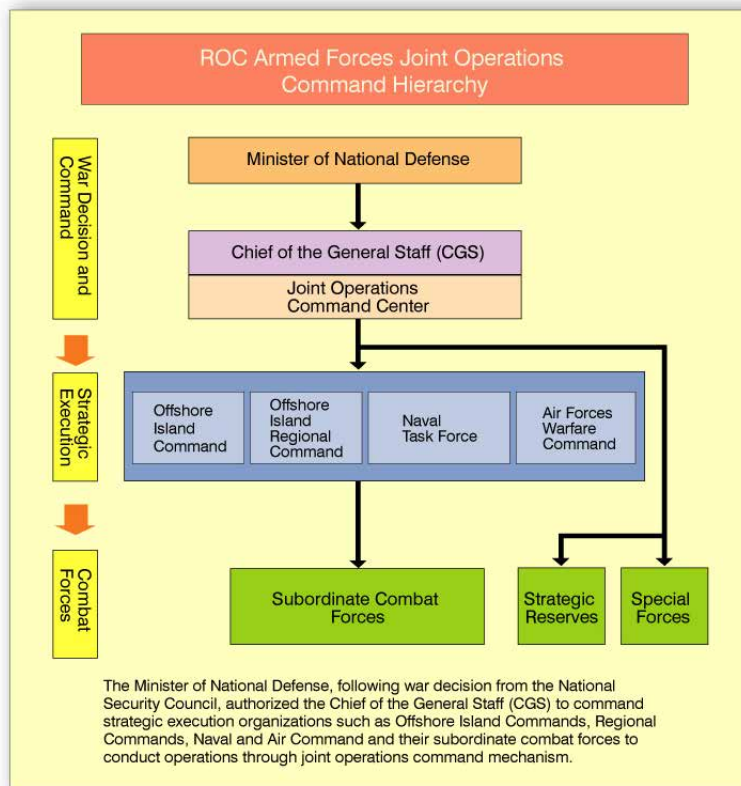


Figure 8-1 Armed Forces Joint Operation Command Hierarchy

operations mechanism with simplified force employment, flattened chain of command and precision command speed. The success of the joint operations command mechanism operation depends on the links between command and control systems and the battlefield management systems. The Po-Sheng Program already advanced into the system implementation stage in 2005. Upon the completion of the program, we will establish effective integration and communication between critical C4ISR system and weapon platforms providing real time battlefield intelligence and battlefield transparency for ease of battlefield management, enabling further perfections in joint operation command and control, thus benefiting the execution of joint operations.

III. Joint Operations Force Restructure >>>

In response to the PRC's continuous military expansions which threatens Taiwan's security, the ROC Armed Forces are actively restructuring the military organizational framework, promoting All-out defense and consolidating joint operations efficiency. Furthermore, the ROC Armed Forces will conduct force restructuring planning in accordance with the principles of "advanced technology taking the lead, information and electronic superiority, joint interdiction and homeland defense" and actively develop warfighting capabilities sufficient for deterring hostile forces.



© The Armed Forces integrate joint operation command and control with C4ISR hardware and software infrastructures strengthen battlefield management



© Utilize effectiveness in joint operation command and control, integrate naval interdiction capabilities, achieve naval operation operations' objectives and ensure security of the Taiwan Strait



© Establish the "multi-layered air defense interdiction network" to ensure air defense and security of the Taiwan Strait



© Littoral area is the decisive battlefield for the Army to inflict devastated effects on the enemies trying to come ashore and ensure victory of the final decisive battle



© The ROC Armed Forces is actively participating in developing low-altitude missile defense system to exploit interdiction results and protect overall capability, thereby ensuring security in the Taiwan Strait



© Navy's warfighting capability developments can counter enemy blockade maneuvers and ensure our free access to international waters

(I) Consolidate joint operations and **develop joint efficiency**

Force construction planning of the ROC Armed Forces focuses on integrating and utilizing joint operations warfighting capabilities of the individual services. We will capitalize on measures such as sustained operation of joint operations mechanism, establishment of joint forces, enhancements in joint operations training, amendments in joint operations doctrine and validation through exercises. Further efforts will be made to integrate joint operations command-and-control, C4ISR software and hardware to enhance battlefield management and harness the full potential of joint operations efficiency, in order to respond to the PRC's strategy of "winning a campaign in a remote area quickly, and winning the first campaign decisively" against Taiwan.

(II) **Joint surveillance and enhanced battlefield command and control**

After completion of the Po-Sheng Program, we will integrate battlefield intelligence from early warning aircraft, missiles, radars and warships forming tight joint surveillance and battlefield management platforms through the multi-layered communication network of the armed forces with common battlefield picture. This will enhance transparency in Taiwan's naval and air combat zones and its surrounding waters, ensuring security of our waterways and air space, maintain swift maritime and air transportation, strengthen



◎ Current joint training and exercise topics all deals with existing enemy tactics and drills to enhance overall joint operation capabilities



◎ Refine mobile air operation training to rapidly project long-range force for effective surprise attacks to counter enemies and win wars

the high efficiency and survivability in the command and control function of the “joint operations command mechanism” and thus benefit the execution of joint operations. (III) Fortify joint protection to ensure infrastructure

The purpose in preserving our joint warfighting and counter special operations capabilities is to continue strengthening the security and protection of our critical political, economical and military infrastructures. Numerous “Han Kuang Exercises” have validated that individual area command has completed contingency response measures for the protection of critical infrastructures and effectively engage in counter special operations against the enemy. Moreover, detailed protection measures have been devised to protect critical nodes of the protective targets within individual area of responsibilities. To ensure comprehensive operational capabilities, individual area commands have designated effective contingency forces according to types of enemy threats, nature of protection targets and mobility requirements. For example, airports and navy piers will be support patrols by mechanized armored troops, while the Army aviation and special forces will be stationed in the high mountains to counter enemy special operations. The armed forces will also monitor the precise timing and frequency of the PRC's satellite activities above Taiwan and the outer islets in peacetime and possible actions that may be taken by the PRC in wartime. By efforts such as “camouflage”, “relocation”, “cover, concealment”, “mobilization”, “operational redeployment” and utilization of civilian hardened facilities, we are capable of fortifying the security of our infrastructures.

(IV) Long-range precision strikes and destruction of the enemies' core capabilities

The construction of the deterrence capability of the ROC Armed Forces is aimed at weakening the enemies' combat capacity and stagnating or repelling enemy offensives. In the future, under the command of the Joint Operation Command Center, long-rang suppression capability integrated with air, information and electronic warfare functions will allow precision strikes, destruction, sabotage, paralysis and exhaustion on the first-wave of enemy offensive against Taiwan. Simultaneously, it will also ensure the mobility of the ROC Armed Forces, enabling the selection of enemy targets with the greatest threat and gradually eliminating the invading force through synergy of joint operation capability and effective integration of weapons systems, thus achieving the strategic goal of “detering from the origin”.

(V) Joint multi-layered interceptions for air defense

The PLA's guided missiles are the greatest threats to Taiwan's air defense, so the ROC Armed Forces is actively participating in developing low-altitude missile defense system. After the completion of the networked command, control, surveillance and reconnaissance system for joint anti-missile engagement capabilities, it will possess active “critical area defense” functions. Under the operational control of the Joint Operation Command Center, the current PAC-2 air defense missiles will be utilized in coordination with the planned purchase of PAC-3 air defense missiles to form a tight low-altitude missile defense system. Also employed is the air force's beyond line-of-sight strike fire and the anti-aircraft capability of the naval fleets to establish a multi-layered air defense interception network. Through this multilayered interception capabilities, we will be able to protect our overall capability and ensuring security in Taiwan's naval and air space.

(VI) Joint counter-blockades to maintain maritime freedom

Navy's warfighting capability developments focus on “missile-oriented ship weaponry, automated command and control and three dimensional anti-submarine operations”. After the final incorporation of the Keelung class vessels into the navy, the command and control efficiency of the Maritime Joint Operations Command Center will be improved tremendously by simultaneously extending the operational radius of the southern, northern and eastern naval and air spaces. If diesel-electric submarines and P-3C long-range fixed wing anti-submarine warfare aircraft are acquired



© Integrate logistics forces of all military branches and enhance equipments, weapon systems and ammunitions readiness to satisfy the needs of troops in peacetime and wartime



© Strengthen effectiveness of military fuel pipeline transportation and supply to lower the management burden of fuel pipelines

included in the order of battle, they can greatly enhance our anti-submarine capability and also enabling air operations control, naval surface strikes and rapid mine deployment functions. We will also integrate naval surface combat fleets, submarines, auxiliary warships and air and coastal firepower to secure and maintain safe maritime routes and carry out joint naval/air escort operations to effectively counter enemy blockade maneuvers and ensure our free access to international waters.

(VII) Elimination of enemy amphibious landing forces through joint **fire**

Littoral area is the decisive battlefield for the Army. We will acquire multiple mobile launch rockets to be employed in coastal areas, complemented with army aviation to extend the land-based counter-naval operation capabilities. With enhancements to the Army's joint operations command and control platform within individual area commands, the joint warfighting capability will improve considerably in terms of debarkation strikes and shoreline elimination assaults. Each area command can effectively combine naval and air operations, control army aviation attack helicopters and land-based precision firepower to rapidly assemble joint fires to employ in littoral and coastal areas. This will inflict devastated effects on the enemies trying to come ashore and ensure victory of the final decisive battle.

IV. Joint Training and Exercise >>>

Based on the strategic concept of "Effective Deterrence, Resolute



© Implement ammunition depot management, refurbish storage facilities, and reduce management burden for the forces to ensure the safety of ammunition depot and its operations



© Actualize the objective of integrating defense industry with the private sector to continue execution of commercial maintenance for military equipments

military threats and invasion models from the PRC, the overall defensive operations training and exercises of the ROC Armed Forces has evolved from segmented, individual force exercise to the joint operations model in the past few years. Reviewing executions of the annual Han Kuang Exercise and various joint operations exercises validated that we have entered the joint operations level. We continuously examine the effectiveness of the exercises and trainings based on the individual goals and push for continuous improvements with the expectation to counter any invading forces and winning the first war.

(I) Training and exercise goals

The current warfighting and training trends of the ROC Armed Forces toward “joint operations at all combat and training scenarios” demands an encompassing refinement to the effectiveness of our joint operations. Joint operations of combat forces are the focus for every major training exercise. Through modeling of all possible invading models, the design of different combat scenarios provides training on the following topics: Validate current joint operation integration capabilities; inspect feasibility and suitability of current joint defense planning. Cultivate and elevate joint operations capabilities of staffs at the all level; testing joint operations command and control operational efficiencies; nurture transition between peacetime and war time and the abilities in dealing with contingency situations. Solidify joint logistics supply and reorganization efficiencies and focus on various key training topics in defensive operations. These topics will facilitate the ROC Armed Forces in continue enhancing joint operations training and

joint engagement efficiencies.

(II) Joint training and exercise results

Current joint training and exercise topics all deals with existing enemy tactics and drills. During the past year, under the planning of the annual training orders, we have conducted various joint operations training exercises in surrounding waterways, air space and land-based training grounds. Through evaluation and validation of multiple joint and combined arms exercises of troops at various echelons, we have gradually acquired various previous parameters from experience. By continuing the RMA (Revolution in Military Affairs) efforts, the ROC Armed forces expect to continue repeatedly validating and revising joint operations doctrines through future training exercise opportunities with an aim to elevate the joint operation levels of our staffs and enhance our overall joint operation capabilities.

(III) Future direction

The RMA (Revolution in Military Affairs) efforts have gradually transformed the ROC Armed Forces into a joint operation force that is elite, compact and robust. Facing the imminent threats from the PLA and the need to implement the “effective deterrence, resolute defense” strategic concept, the ROC Armed Forces will creatively design and plan joint training exercise models suitable for different operational echelons based on the strategic geographic features of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen and Matsu while dealing with the post-“Jingjin Program” force structure. Through steps of realizing basic training, enhancing combine operations and validating joint operations and the steadfast attitudes of “precision, deliberate, robust and challenging”, we plan to enhance the overall joint operations training and exercise on a gradual and step-by-step pace. We expect to elevate the overall combat capabilities of our armed forces by achieving the operational goal of replacing quantity with quality to ensure the prosperity of our society and the security of our nation.

V. Logistics Operations >>>

Logistics is the source of all warfighting capabilities. In order to construct a precise, swift and effective logistic management mechanism based on the foundation of “joint logistics” system with clearly defined logistics responsibilities, the Combined Logistics Command has been assigned the responsibilities of generic service support while individual military forces are delegated for

maintenance support of proprietary equipments. The ROC Armed Forces will continue perfecting regional supply and maintenance operations; integrate repair capacities and elevate “Armed Forces Engagement Logistics Management System” to effectively exercise logistics support and strengthening its command, management and decision support functions to achieve the goal of joint operations support.

(I) Logistics policy

To accommodate the force structure adjustment and satisfy the defensive operation requirements based on the guidance of “centralize reorganization, mobile support”, we drafted the joint operation logistics support system organization adjustment goal and execution strategy as described as follow:

1. Adjusting force structure and planning logistics organizations

To assist in achieving the overall transformation of the R.O.C Armed Forces, we strive to construct a “precise, swift and effective” logistic management mechanism built on the foundation of “joint logistics” with clearly defined logistics responsibilities. The new system should effectively demonstrate logistics support efficiencies with strengthened command, management and decision support functions aiming to achieve the goal of joint operations support.

2. Perfecting spare parts planning operation, effective management and control of maintenance and supply budgets

Setup spare parts management mechanism, regulates standard operating procedure to enhance precision in spare parts preparation and effective utilization of annual maintenance and supply budgets.

3. Refining warehouse supply and provision operation, and enhancing materials acquisition efficiencies

Promote warehouse system according to the “Government Procurement Law” and related regulations. For generic military items used in unit preventive maintenance tasks with common commercial applications, we will solicit procurement through commercial suppliers with mass production capabilities by signing “consumable parts supply agreement” to enhance the timeliness in supply and satisfy the needs of our troops in a timely manner.

4. Lowering oil pipes management burden, and enhancing fuel supply operation efficiencies

In order to strengthen the safety of military fuel pipeline transportation and storage, we reexamine its overall efficiencies, transportation and supply methodologies from contractor oil truck



◎ Assess the gradual commercial maintenance of various vessels based on the maintenance capacity, intention, maintenance budget and execution methodologies of commercial shipyards beginning from the year 2008

◎ The ROC Armed Forces is continuously renovating facilities at ports, beaches and air drop locations to accommodate military and economic development needs, enhancing transportation combat readiness and improving vehicle capabilities and loading capacities.

to refueling points at troop locations. We expand the available features of the refueling card to lower the management burden of the fuel pipelines while enhancing the refueling operation effectiveness of wheeled vehicles.

5. Accelerating Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) operations, eliminating ammunition depot hazards

We apply ammunition depot management processes such as refresh storage, inventory check, validation, refurbish, maintenance, OED and storage facility renovation to reduce management burden of the guarding forces while ensuring the safety of the ammunition depot and its operations.

6. Continuing push for commercial maintenance policy, strengthening a self-reliant defense industry

The MND will continue examining the possibility of releasing non-core maintenance capacities needed for current fielded major weapon systems for commercial maintenance with a goal to solidify the integration between the defense industry and the business community. We will continue executing commercial maintenance for military equipments using “state-owned, privately operated” and “long-term contracts” methodologies under the preconditions of fulfilling combat readiness support missions, lawful executions and retaining core capabilities in the military.

7. Establish joint logistics guidance, satisfy combat readiness requirements

To fulfill the joint logistics goals of “enterprise management of logistic matters, active services and information operations” and

enhancing command and control capabilities, we have promulgated “battlefront operation regulations” and “combined logistics joint logistics support command – operations centers operating directive guidance” to elevate the operational effectiveness of joint logistics.

8. Perfecting transportation planning, enhancing efficiency in transportation operation

Under the guidance of military strategic concept, The ROC Armed Forces is continuously renovating facilities at ports, beaches and air drop locations to accommodate military and economic development needs, enhancing transportation combat readiness and improving vehicle capabilities and loading capacities. The goal is to provide swift support to combat, training and exercise missions and improving transportation for military personnel during official missions or vacations. This will satisfy the needs of our troops, enhance service quality and enable the swift flow of military transportation.

9. Strengthen facility renovation operations, execute policy for reduction in water and power consumption

We will control the execution status on construction and engineering projects of regional scales, requesting detail work plans prior to the beginning of the fiscal year while maintaining control of the contract awards. The goal is to complete the work allocation before the end of April after the beginning of the fiscal year. To comply with the government energy saving policy, we demand our subordinate units to implement related energy saving control measures for timely cost savings.

10. Enhance logistics information efficiencies, provide precise decision making support

Continue enhancing “Military Engagement Logistics Management System” capabilities to achieve the Integrated Logistics Support goal of “real time awareness of operational requirement, real time viewing of logistics resources and real time control of logistics measures”. Using “Military Relief Resource Management System” to control and allocate relief resources needed for disaster relief operations in collaboration with our troops.

(II) Current readiness status

We continue our readiness preparation efforts through the following tasks: integrate logistics forces of all military branches to accommodate the change in force structure; continue acquisition of various supplies, fuels, clothing and spare parts, apply active transportation and support using supply chain model; enhance

equipments, weapon systems and ammunitions readiness to satisfy the needs of our troops in peacetime or war; uniform planning on military transportation operations for all forces through proper utilization of commercial transportation capabilities; enhancing facilities renovation operations to execute energy saving control measures; aggressively integrate “Military Engagement Logistics Management System” to satisfy combat, exercise and training needs of all forces in an adequate, suitable and timely manner. Current readiness status is stated as follows.

1. Organization adjustment

The “Joint Logistics Support Command” was established on February 1st, 2007 based on the guidance of “force deployment” and “force construction”, to be responsible for operation, control and supervision measures for battlefield support operations in supply, maintenance, transportation, ammunition, etc; the “Logistics Readiness Directorate” is responsible for the logistics readiness measures in supply, maintenance, transportation and ammunitions. The goal is to achieve joint logistics support through effectively integrate logistic resources distribution and materiel combat readiness operations through effective “active” and “service” support measures.

2. Supply readiness

(i) Establish annual repair and spare parts standard operating mechanism. Individual force commands should gradually drafting spare parts standard operating workflow based on repair level, maintenance scope, supply flow and integrate related measures with its information operation according to work items, steps and authorization mechanisms. Accompany the completion of various databases, information systems and the revision of repair and supply manuals, all force commands should also construct spare parts management mechanism to enhance precision and accuracy in spare parts preparation and properly utilize the annual maintenance budget.

(ii) In FY 2007, the MND advocates all subordinate units to initiate small purchase contracts with large, discount wholesale stores and successful expand the number of contractors from 5 to 16. Pursuing to the necessities of our troops, we also expanded open purchase items from 42,035 to 69,880. We expect the utilization of the commercial sales channels will shorten the supply schedule, lowering storage burden and swiftly integrate with the need of our troops.

(iii) We terminated 161 Km of low efficiency oil pipelines and consolidated 60 military gas stations in various regions after assessment. We also distributed around 9,000 gas cards to all military branches to enhance the fuel supply efficiencies.

(iv) Enhance ammunition depot safety management measures by conducting comprehensive ammunition inventory, storage rotation and pile reshuffling. Improve storage environmental control, policing, monitoring and fire prevention, protection and suppression measures. Conduct routine ammunition evaluation and justification on an annual basis to decrease deterioration in ammunition quality. Conduct planned disposition of defective or unserviceable ammunition.

3. Maintenance readiness

(i) Commercial maintenance of military aircrafts

Since 2002, Army, Navy and Air Force have been planning 15 projects to gradually release their systems for fleet, whole plane and system level commercial maintenance. We completed contract signing for commercial maintenance of sixteen types of military aircrafts in twelve cases. We will evaluate the gradual release of three AT-3 model aircrafts for commercial maintenance after considering factors such as annual budgets, commercialization benefits, source selection and maintaining professional capacity within individual military branches in the future.

(ii) Commercial maintenance of military vessels

The MND completed Cheng Kung class frigate, Ching Chiang class patrol boat and LCM craft maintenance projects in 2005 and Ching Chiang class patrol boat depot level maintenance in 2007. In the meantime, we will continue our efforts in military vessels commercial maintenance in 2008 and assess the gradual commercial maintenance of various support and combat vessels based on our maintenance capacity and the intention of commercial shipyards, maintenance budget and execution methodologies.

(iii) Commercial maintenance of land based equipments

Starting from 2008, we will focus on the commercial maintenance of “non-sensitive”, “non-readiness-urgent” land based equipments with special emphasis on items that are “high failure rate”, “high value”, “long repair cycle” with no organic repair capacities, not cost effective and low ROI (Return on Investment).

4. Transportation readiness

(i) Referencing regulations from the Motor Vehicle Supervision Office, Ministry of Transportation and Communication, we revised

the “Regulations Governing Military Vehicle Registration and License Application” in August 15, 2006 and updated the vehicle registration cycle from five years to three. We also conducted a comprehensive military vehicle registration check to enhance the management oversight.

(ii) To expedite foreign business travel arrangements for military personnel, the MND simplified related procurement procedures and delegated the Combined Logistics Command to conduct centralized procurement planning for government rate airline tickets through “Inter-entity Supply Contract”. The Combined Logistics Command completed the procurement process in April 28, 2006 enabling all defense organizations to conduct airline ticket procurement through the “Inter-entity Supply Contract”.

5. Facilities readiness

(i) Military facility maintenance funding should be budgeted according to “Defense Budget Itemized List” and funded through related budget items based on the nature and function of the facilities. All units should adopt proper control measures and mechanisms to ensure the completion of the contracts before the end of the fiscal year and execute in a timely and quality manner.

(ii) Abiding by the energy saving policy of the Executive Yuan, the MND is fully devoted to the saving of water resources. Over 80% of all subordinate units have replaced with water efficient utilities, effectively reduced related budget expenditure.

6. Logistics information

(i) The MND will refine the “Military Engagement Logistics Management System” to provide real time battlefield control and ensure our fighting capabilities. Through online real time feedback, combat forces will be able to report demands for maintenance, spare parts, supplies, fuels and ammunitions...etc., hence strengthening the real time decision analysis capabilities for the commanders. Logistics forces can also effectively predict wartime and peacetime demands and thus able to provide active battlefield support operations.

(ii) When conducting equipment maintenance and inventory operations, all MND units shall assess proper equipments and provisions available for supporting disaster relief operations based on their individual missions and capabilities. Through “Military Relief Resource Management System”, all MND units should complete entering disaster relief resource data to provide real time status of disaster relief resources and use as a critical reference



when supporting disaster relief missions.

(III) Future direction

Applying modern business administration concepts and theory, the ROC Armed Forces will establish a modern logistics operation based on refined logistics management system with clearly defined logistics responsibilities between “force construction” and “combat readiness”. Specific steps are described as follow,

1. Accomplished adjusting Armed Forces specific logistics, supply and maintenance systems by consolidating units and downsizing command echelons. Conduct mission adjustments based on “policy readiness” and “planning execution”, assigned dedicated maintenance management troops within individual military commands to elevate the efficiency of logistic operations.
2. Assign additional patrol and management missions upon Combined Logistics Command to unify oil pipelines repair, patrol and management operations. Assess and revise fuel pipelines inspection checklist and adding new records. Setup additional patrol checkpoints on key inspection locations such as major bridges...etc., increase fuel pipeline patrol frequency, sequence with special emphasis before and after fueling operations.
3. Continue ammunition safety management control measures; validate, refurbish and destruction of defective or unserviceable ammunitions. Conduct professional training; perform hierarchical inspection and assistance for conformance and effectiveness base on procedures, steps and drills to ensure safe ammunition operations.
4. Introduce project management knowledge and techniques; enhance contract management and monitoring effectiveness, continue enhancing commercial maintenance of military aircrafts and vessels and accelerate the planning and execution of “land-based equipment strategic commercial maintenance”.
5. Continue enhancing logistics resource feedback mechanism to increase effectiveness in asset innovative utilization. Precision, swift and effective logistic command and control efficiency to satisfy the requirement and spirit of “precision, effective, service and timeliness”.
6. Continue enhancing transportation planning to establish transportation information network aiming for the goal of “Centralize management, Collective utilization” to establish economic, speedy and effective transportation services.



© Taiwan implements All-out defense mobilization to unleash the power of our people and fight for victory of defensive operations



© On-site call-up and on-site mobilization to complete immediate combat training and engage in homeland security defense

7. We will continue refining and integrate existing logistics information system to effectively elevate its operation efficiencies. Through precision demands forecasting, we will be able to satisfy the need of our troops in a timely manner, provide strengthening analysis and decision-making capabilities for our commanders, and elevate logistics readiness while enhancing the reliability and survivability of weapon systems and equipments.

Section 3.
Operational System Integration >>>
National Defense Report



In recent years, the PLA has been aggressively accelerating its force transformation efforts needed for twenty-first century joint operations and constructing its information, command and control, and electronics warfare capabilities. The PLA expects to achieve “information and electronics superiority” through measures such as “comprehensive surveillance and reconnaissance for situation awareness”, “network attack for psychological terror”, “precision strike and physical destruction” and “electromagnetic interference to paralyze command and control”. The PLA also expects such measures will elevate the effectiveness for “acupuncture”,

“decapitation strike” operations to paralyze our warfighting capabilities.

The overall information and electronics development and planning for the ROC Armed Forces are based on the strategic guidance of “effective deterrence, resolute defense” and joint operations requirements. Following the major policies of “technology advancement, information and electronics superiority” force construction concept and adopting the following major policies, “C4ISR System”, “Strengthening defense information infrastructure”, “ensure defense information security”, “construct information and electronics warfare capacities”, “strengthening communication and information network utilization effectiveness” and “implementing digitization of defense matters”, the goal is to construct communication, information and electronics warfighting capabilities of the ROC Armed Forces aiming for “information and electronics superiority”, “solid national defense” and “preemptive strike”.

Facing the constant military threats from the PLA, the ROC Armed Forces should plan for related counter measures based on existing capabilities in peacetime. In the meantime, following the construction of the “Po Sheng” program to enhance joint operations command and control efficiencies, we will integrate national and commercial technology resources to construct a network-centric warfare capability based on existing C4ISR infrastructures in the future. Through realizing superiority in information and electronics, precision engagement and full spectrum protection network centric warfare capabilities, we will be able to conduct preemptive strike and stand on the ground for victory. Related measures are stated as follow:

I. Endeavour in “Information and Electronic Superiority” for Taiwan and Penghu Defensive Operations >>>

The ROC Armed Forces communication and information and electronics warfare application concept should base on the strategic guidance of “effective deterrence, resolute defense, joint interdiction and homeland defense”. We will draft related counter measures to ensure “information and electronics superiority” in future Taiwan, Penghu defensive operations after considering changes in enemy threats, PLA information and electronics measures toward Taiwan in peacetime and communication, information and electronics tactics that the PLA will probably employ during various stages of military invasion.



To effectively realize new generation of joint warfighting capabilities, the ROC Armed Forces is currently planning to deploy linkage between C4ISR Systems and individual service automatic data links to interconnect major command and control systems and weapon system platforms. This will enable all combat units to conduct real time, synchronous battlefield intelligence interchange to increase battlefield transparencies and construct a “visible, audible and commendable” real time decision support system, enhancing battlefield monitoring, control and decision management effectiveness to fully exercise the benefits of joint operations.

II. Fortify Command Mechanism for Joint Operations

Command-and-control Effectiveness >>>

To complement command contingency response mechanism and excel the joint operations command and control effectiveness of individual strategic command organizations, the ROC Armed Forces procured the “Po Sheng Program” based on joint operations mission requirements. Since the project initiation in 2004, we gradually construct and strengthen tri-services joint operations command-and-control functions. At the current system implementation stage, we adopted current fielded and matured U.S. military “tactical data link” to integrate major sensors and weapon system platform across all forces. At the end of the implementation, we’ll be able to effectively integrate all combat forces, provide real-time joint operations intelligence and information, strengthen battlefield management and unleash the effectiveness of joint operations.

III. Construct Armed Forces “Network Centric Warfare”

Capabilities >>>

“Network-centric warfare” is undoubtedly the form of the 21st century. Complying with the defensive operation requirements, the ROC Armed Forces will consider enemy threats, development trends in information technology, mil-spec software development cost and future commercial off-the-shelf information technology to gradually replace mil-spec information technologies. We will also integrate national and civilian technology resources to plan and build up Network-centric Warfare (NCW) based on existing C4ISR capabilities. Key developments include “integrate joint operations command and control platforms”, “ensure joint operations command-and-control communications”, “strengthen information and electronics security protection”, “information and electronics

offensive and defensive capabilities buildup” and “increase complexity in electromagnetic environment training”. The goal is to construct information and electronics warfighting capabilities with “leading basic infrastructure”, “advanced information command and control systems”, “flexible information and electronic warfare capabilities”, “assuring information and electronics security” and “integrated information and electronics environment” to effectively support the execution of defensive operation missions.

To effectively deal with threats from the PLA and to strengthen joint operations efficiencies, the ROC Armed Forces will develop toward the goal of “integrated warfighting capabilities, collaborative sharing of intelligence and information” with supporting “joint operation command mechanism” as the core. We will also endeavor in strengthening information and electronics warfare capacities, integrating armed forces communication, information and electronics network, continue enhancing C4ISR system integration by applying advanced technical data link systems to interconnect major sensors, new generation weapon system platforms and critical command and control mechanisms. The goal is to construct and strengthening “network-centric warfare” capability, information and electronics defensive operation capability to effectively control “information and electronics superiority” across the Taiwan Strait, unify overall war fighting capabilities and serve as “force multiplier”.



Section 4.
Reserves Mobilization Capacity >>>



National Defense Report

Based on the concept of All-Out Defense while considering the need for defense and economic development, the fundamental mobilization preparation policy for the ROC is to “include mobilization in governing while nurturing combat readiness in economics development” aiming to conserve warfighting potentials. In war time, we will implement all-out defense mobilization to unleash the power of our people and fight for the victory of the

defensive operation.

Under the guidance of the national mobilization preparation fundamental policy, the reserves mobilization preparation policy of the ROC Armed Forces must fully consider factors such as the possible invasion model of the PLA, defense force planning policy, defensive operation strategic concept, geographical characteristics of the Taiwan island, national resources, financial capabilities and our force structure...etc. Major contents are as follow:

(I) Preparation concept

“Nurture combat capabilities among citizens in peace time, employ for military operations in war” and liberate the fighting will of protecting the “homeland, family and properties”.

(II)Preparation goal:

On site mobilization, on site combat engagement; timely mobilization, timely operations.

(III) Preparation forecast

Under the overall architecture of “all-out defense mobilization preparation”, put emphasis on military mobilization supported by all out defense to construct an open, ready defensive mobilization mechanism. Systematically organize and utilize our national resources to swiftly fulfill reserves warfighting capabilities, enabling supporting defensive operations requirements in war time and disaster relief operations in peace time.

(IV) Preparation guidance

Composed mainly of the ground force reserves and utilize area command as core, we hope to unify the military and civilian power through the “All-out Defense Combined Negotiation Task Force” and apply the unified force into combat. With the support from the administrative mobilization, we can fully utilize the total civilian manpower and resources to ensure continuity in military operations and exercise the concept of an all-out defense.

I. Manpower Mobilization Capacity >>>

Based on Article 27 of the “Act of Military Service System”, the MND supervised over 2.9 millions of reserves personnel. Additionally, based on Article 24 to 33 of the “The Enforcement Rule Of Military Service System Act”, the MND drafted the mobilization selection criteria policy for Armed Forces personnel and selected physically capable personnel within the over 900,000 physically fit people retired from the armed forces within the last eight years as the reserves. The rest will be call for temporary enlist duty based on



© Auxiliary Military Administrative Team conduct auxiliary military administrative support operations in wartime or contingencies



© Mobilization preparation for immediate combat training integrates military and civilian strength to shift the people's power to defense power and incorporate defense power into combat power

article 26 of the “The Enforcement Rule of Military Service System Act”.

Based on the force construction guidance “fight, equip, organize and train”, the ROC Armed Forces renewed and revised the TO&E (Table of Organization and Equipments) and adjust the reserves organization structure to enable the overall warfighting capabilities of the reserves force more compliant with the warfighting requirements and forming a more tightly integrated security defense system with the standing forces. The structure adjustment of the reserve forces are stated as follow,

(I) Ground force reserves

1. Ground combat troops

Mission: conduct homeland defense for coastal areas, urban, depth and critical targets protection.

Organization: organize into multiple reserves brigades, battalions and companies.

2. Combat support troops

Mission: conduct combat support.

Organization: organize into multiple reserves communication, chemical warfare groups and battalions.

3. Replacement organization

Mission: conduct war loss replacement operation.

Organization: organize into multiple replacement brigades and battalions.

(II) Service and political warfare reserves

Mission: conduct service support and political warfare.



© Material mobilization is one of the critical parts to achieve full combat readiness, fully utilizes potential civilian mobilization capacities to support combat operations



© Coordinate requisition and execution agencies to complete various military transportation mobilization preparation tasks according to defense operation needs

Organization: organize into multiple reserves service support battalions, garrison battalion, port service battalion, transportation battalion and reserves psychological warfare group.

(III) Naval vessel and coastal reserves

Mission: conduct waterway reconnaissance, surveillance, rescue, concealment, infiltration transportation, mine laying and clearance, port waterway underwater clearing operations.

Organization: organize into multiple reserves underwater operations team, rescue group, mine laying and clearing team and service team.

(IV) Military assisting duty corps

Mission: conduct military assisting duty support operations in wartime or contingencies.

Organization: divided into organic and regional military assisting duty corps based on the nature of the service, organized as team or independent regional group.

1. Organic military assisting duty corps

Maneuver with the service unit to provide military services such as airport, sea port, depot repair, post construction, materiel transportation and cemetery services.

2. Regional military assisting duty corps

Assign regional specific mission, conduct generic bridge repair, road maintenance and materiel packaging, unload and transportation services based on the needs of the transitory or strike forces.

II. Material Mobilization Capacity >>>

Current stage of all-out defense operations relies on the fulfillment of reserves mobilization by achieving the goal of full combat readiness to ensure the protection of our homeland. In particular, material mobilization is one of the critical parts to achieve full combat readiness and relies heavily on the entirety of the administrative mobilization system. Based on the “All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation Act”, its related regulations and the “All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation Directives”, the MND has drafted mobilization preparation plan and related sub-plans in different categories.

(I) Military supplies materiel mobilization

To fully utilize mobilization capacities concealed in the society, the MND has completed surveys and statistics of multiple critical materials and fixed facilities based on the “Enforcement rules for materials investigation” and related regulations with the support from the administrative mobilization. We have selected and stored suitable quantities of ten types, 66 categories and 332 items of various critical materials such as “rational”, “minerals and basic metals”, “machineries”, “fuel”, “chemicals”, “construction materials”, “transportation vehicles, communication equipments”, “medical supplies”, “fibers, leathers, rubbers, cottons, wools” and “others”. We also orchestrated various schools, public facilities, medical facilities, warehouses, container terminals and other fixed locations to assist troops support operations.

(II) Military transportation mobilization

Based on defensive operation requirements, standing troops emphasized in tactical mobility while reserves emphasized in fulfill equipment needs. Planned mobilization of needed vehicles should individually mobilize for the driver and the vehicle; emergency mobilization of the needed vehicles should simultaneously mobilize both the driver and the vehicle. Heavy machineries, vessels and aircrafts should simultaneously mobilize the vehicle and personnel as well; the aforementioned requirements will go through detailed survey, organization and management conducted with advance notification of both supply and demand. Routine requisition drills should be conducted using wartime budgeting procedure and collaborate with requisition organization to complete various military transportation mobilization preparation tasks.

(III) Military supplies industry mobilization

Based on Article 17 of the “All-out Defense Mobilization

Preparation Act” and the “Implementing Regulation on Production Switching Practice for Defense Industry”, the MND conducted surveys on the variation in fundamental information for machineries, storage capacities, technicians, raw materials and production capacities in mobilization factories. This will facilitate the mobilization production transformation efforts to manufacture items for military needs and establish operation regulations to assist various mobilization production preparations.

1. Place emphasis on items with domestic production and repair capacities when constructing the mobilization manufacturing system and focus on the production and maintenance items for weapon system and equipment assemblies or subassemblies. Select factories with close proximity to cities or military plants and with previous military production experience as the prefer mobilization factories.

2. By referencing detailed surveys, selection and organization, the MND will apply for technicians; prepare production blueprints, raw materials, machineries and tool sets. With schedule mobilization production drills using wartime budgeting procedures and collaborate with local government to supervise assigned mobilization plants, we will be prepared for military supplies industry mobilization readiness and satisfy the continuous operational requirements of individual forces.



Section 5
 Boost Intangible Combat Power >>>



National Defense Report

Intangible Combat Power” is a critical factor for victory in war and a glorious legacy of the ROC armed forces to triumph over strong enemies. Based on Article 5 of the “Military doctrine and combat provisions”, “Intangible combat power” includes the three elements of “ideology”, “military ethics” and “military skills”. Simply stated, “Moral Combat Power” is a combination of faith, comradeship, combat will, drills, physical training and courage elevated into an internal strength, and a critical element of combat

power and a joint demonstration of our intangible warfighting capabilities.

I. Education Goal >>>

The fundamental objective of current ROC defense policy is “war prevention, homeland defense, counter-terrorism and contingency response”. To effectively achieve the above objectives and execute the strategic concept of “effective deterrence, resolute defense”, the construction of “Intangible Combat Power” must emphasize on education and training in “consolidate and morale education”, “integration of force training and exercise”, “counter Three warfare from the PLA” and “practice morale mobilization”. Pursuing to the push for “RMA (Revolution in Military Affairs)” and the guidance of “All-Out Defense Policy”, we will continue strengthening the quality of our troops, nurturing loyalty, striving for citizen consensus, enhancing overall Warfighting capabilities to deter any intent of invasion from the PLA to achieve the goal of “war prevention”.

II. Objective Measures and Results >>>

The morale combat power of the ROC armed forces must abide by the constraints within Constitution and the “National Defense Act” and the consideration of enemy threats and force construction needs; we must promote the overall planning and elevate the morale combat power through multiple channels of education, training and communication. Objective measures include the following:

(I) Enhance morale education

1. Implement Ju-Kuang campus education

The Ju-Kuang Campus patriotic education program has a long history in the ROC Armed Forces providing resounding effects on cultivating the loyalty among military personnel. Contents of the current Ju-Kuang Campus education program focused on “nurturing loyalty, patriotism and establish cohesiveness among troops”, “abiding the Constitution and solidify military ethics” and “highlighting major political and economical achievements, consolidate common belief and consensus among military personnel”. We contracted Chinese Television System (CTS) to produce 70 minutes of program in two stages with the first half been a policy educational program, while the second half is more of a sentimental nature to provide education through entertainment. The program is broadcast to all military personnel every Friday

afternoon. Based on the mission, characteristics of the troops and the actual requirements, generic troops will have 200 minutes of education per week, troops in training center or special mission will have 120 minutes per week and higher echelon organizations will have 100 minutes per week.

2. Festivity planning

On major national holidays, in addition to inviting scholars and experts for lectures on specific topics, the MND will integrate with all out defense education topics and collaborate with other related ministries and local governments to conduct activities such as “military exercise and exhibition”, “force demonstration” or “military/civilian joint evening show” to motivate morale among our citizens and to increase the harmony relationship between the military and the civilians. With the arrival of the Armed Forces Day on September 3rd, the MND will select and celebrate elite Armed Forces personnel and organizations to exhibit role models to encourage overall advancements.

3. Drafting educational topics

Based on guidance of the “Constitution” and “National Defense Act”, the morale education of the ROC Armed Forces stands firm on the principles of “a nationalized military” and “neutral administration”. Focusing on defense policy requirements, we assessed troop missions and activities; collaborate with government to provide information



© The military education on intangible combat power establishes the concepts of “homeland defense” and “law abiding” in the servicemen



© The Armed Forces held large-scale events with the theme of “all-out defense to protect homes and the nation” to increase awareness for potential crisis among the military and civilians and build patriotic convictions



© The Armed Forces Ju-Kun Day patriotism education is successful in nurturing loyalty among servicemen



© Build up collaboration relationship with academics and research organizations to construct counter Three Warfare theory basis and provide timely recommendation to strengthen decision making capabilities

regarding “policy communiqué”, “loyalty education”, “enemy education”, “military law and discipline” and “military ethics”. Supplement by spontaneous education opportunities, we also invite experts and scholars to conduct seminars and papers on a monthly basis. Utilizing individual political warfare units within the armed forces, or distributed through web, these facilitations provide guidance to commanders at all levels the ability to communicate with troops in a timely manner and forming the concepts of “homeland defense” and “law abiding”.

(II) Integrate with force training & exercise

1. Training and exercise specific education

To strengthen moral mobilization capacities among our fellow military personnel, preventing lack of coherence due to reduction in service time and downsizing in organization, the MND enhanced communiqués directives in both peacetime and war by drafting news letter and utilize additional campaigning efforts. Additionally, since 2005, we conducted “Intangible Combat Power week” special education program prior to the annual “Han Kuang Exercise” on specific topics such as “loyalty education”, “strengthening combat will”, “comprehension on enemy development”, “information

security and espionage awareness” and “mutual support training”. Results from the post-course surveys indicated a viable increase in the understanding of the overall “Intangible Combat Power” issue. Satisfactions on the contents of the educational program clearly indicate the effectiveness in enhancing Intangible Combat Power education prior to exercise and training events.

2. Psychological counter pressure training

Current “Battlefield Counter-Pressure Psychological Training” planning of the ROC Armed Forces focus mainly on dealing with “Taiwan and Penghu Defensive Operations” scenarios. Integrated with domestic and foreign research results, we designed training curriculums and facilities suitable for necessary psychological training. Through execution and assessment on the various stages and adjustment reviews in a timely manner, we were able to achieve strengthening psychological fitness of our military personnel, stabilizing their will to fight and enhance team morale and spirit to unleash their overall warfighting capabilities.

Since 2004, following the trends in battlefield technology development and the need to strengthen military personnel battlefield tolerance, the ROC Armed Forces started related planning tasks on topics such as “academic research”, “program evaluation” and “foreign visits”. After obtaining approval, we designated academic organizations such as the National Defense University, referencing “military psychology training” developments from modern nations and using “psychological adjustment” training as basis, to develop two major training contents categories – “training center advanced training – elevating counter pressure capability” and “garrison basic training – enhancing psychological fitness”. ‘Curriculum”, “facilities”, “instructors” and “assessment methodologies” were separately established accordingly with development in training curriculum, professional trainers and quantitative assessment tools to gradually establishing military psychology training related operating guidelines. Since 2007, we established “battlefield counter pressure center (room)” and utilized various facilities and instruments to increase self-confidence, courage, potential, will to fight and the counter pressure capabilities. We train multiple groups of lower echelon soldiers in different stages to elevate their psychological fitness and solidify their psychological training in countering pressures.

(III) Countering PLA’s Three Warfare

Dealing with the “Three Warfare” measures and to prepare for



◎ Promote relevant education in accordance with the “All-Out Defense Education Act” to incorporate the essence, knowledge and concept thereof into the lives of our citizens

◎ Integrate with the annual military training exercises to implement verifications expecting to accomplish the dual goals of integrating peacetime and wartime operations and solidify moral combat power

military conflicts against Taiwan from the PRC, we embraced intelligence analysis, media, psychological warfare and news organizations to plan, develop and draft related counter Three Warfare strategies and measures. Information are further provided to government agencies for reference and provide clear guidance to all levels within the ROC Armed Forces to adopt effective actions to expand the overall awareness of psychological warfare and protections.

To counter the “Three Warfare” attacks from the PRC, the MND has conducted four “Counter Three Warfare Round Table” seminars since the end of 2006. Through invited scholars, experts and related government ministries and agencies we have jointly drafted related counter measures and strategies. On December, 5th, 2007, we successfully accomplished another research and analysis seminar inviting scholars and experts proficient in mainland issue, cross Straits relationship and the PRC’s “Three Warfare” for a panel discussion. A special report on “Analyzing PRC’s policy toward Taiwan and our counter measures after 17th National Congress of the Chinese Communist Party” was presented. Attendees also offered counter measure recommendations as references to related organizations. In order to construct “Counter Three Warfare” theory architecture, we also invited scholars and experts to publish papers, publications and completed “Understand PRC’s Three Warfare Intent Illustration”, “A Transparent Look on PRC’s Three Warfare Towards Taiwan”, “Political Warfare of the New Century” and “Research on PRC’s Psychological Warfare Toward Taiwan”, effectively raising the understanding of counter Three Warfare

measures among our fellow soldiers.

(IV) Realize morale mobilization

1. Establish morale mobilization topics

We collaborated with mobilization supervision organizations to integrate the reserves service system and the utilization of mass media. Through planned systematic reports with topics of “all-out defense, homeland defense” in peacetime, we successfully elevated the crisis awareness of military personnel and civilians to setup cooperation mechanism and strive for all out supports for defense affairs. Wartime topic of “defense national survival is the responsibility of every citizen” is aiming at escalating patriotism among our soldiers and strengthening civilian’s understandings on the cruelty of war and to consolidate the will to fight among our fellow citizens.

2. Collaborate with government during training and exercise

To fulfill guidelines regulated by the “All-Out Defense Mobilization Preparation Act”, effectively linking with the “All-Out Defense Mobilization System” and integrated with annual “Han Kwang Exercise” and individual exercises, the MND invited other related ministries/agencies from the central government and county/city governments, major national industries to conduct wargames or realistic drills aiming to enhance crisis awareness among our citizens and to ensure our mobilization preparation operations. Additionally, based on “Regulation on the Control of Public Broadcasting Business and Its Personnel during Military Mobilization”, a regulation derived from the “All-Out Defense Mobilization Preparation Act”, we setup news processing, reception and preparation mechanisms to collaborate with support mechanism from the commercial broadcasting media to achieve the goal of supporting disaster relief in peacetime and realizing military operations support in wartime.

III. Future Direction >>>

Applying forward-looking concept and an attitude for execution, the ROC Armed Forces will continue the push for the Ten-Year Force Planning Program and combat readiness related missions. We indulged ourselves in executing force training tasks expecting to synchronously elevate both our physical and moral combat capabilities. The visions for execution in ROC Armed Forces moral combat power are stated as follows:

(I) Enhance professional media mechanism

Dealing with the technology development and trends in diversification of media channels, the ROC Armed Forces learned from the development experience of modern nations such as the U.S., plans to integrate daily affairs and battlefield media production into political warfare system experimentation and integrate with the “RMA (Revolution in Military Affairs)” policy to construct a professional political warfare warfighting capability. Providing guidance to professional organizations such as “Voice of Han Broadcasting Network” and “Youth Daily News”, we continue our investments and put emphasis on professional trainings such as “media perception and utilization”, “construct information channels”, “media and psychological warfare products development and production”...etc. According to “All-Out Defense Mobilization Preparation Act” and related regulations, we actively negotiate with commercial broadcasters and print media to establish collaborative operations capacities aiming to accumulate wartime real time media production capability, strengthen joint media mechanism to deal with the “real time” and “integrated” development trends in future battlefield news media.

(II) Establish analysis evaluation indicator

Referencing development experience from modern nations, we established think tanks with invited scholars and experts and conduct routine seminars encouraging officers with advanced degrees and joint staff education background to submit papers on related topics. Focusing on the assessment index and dimension on topics such as battlefield counter-pressure index, moral maintenance, leadership and combat readiness training, we constructed analysis tool and model to be included in gradual validation and verification during exercises and training with detail index analysis and research. The development goal is to elevate precision in assessment index, establish effective Intangible Combat Power research capacity and realize the fruit in military knowledge.

(III) Integrate and validate through training and exercise

In addition to planning the “Moral Combat Power Week” special education program and continuing integration with annual training and exercise, we drafted moral combat power standard operating procedure and joint operations mission action items under situations such as counter terrorism and disaster relief according to different stages in Defense Condition (DEFCON) and Emergency Conditions (EMERGCON) planning. We further drafted exercise

validation topics and special education program contents based on these SOP and action items to be included as verification and validation items in exercise and training executions expecting to accomplish the dual goals of integrating peace time and wartime operations and solidify moral combat power.

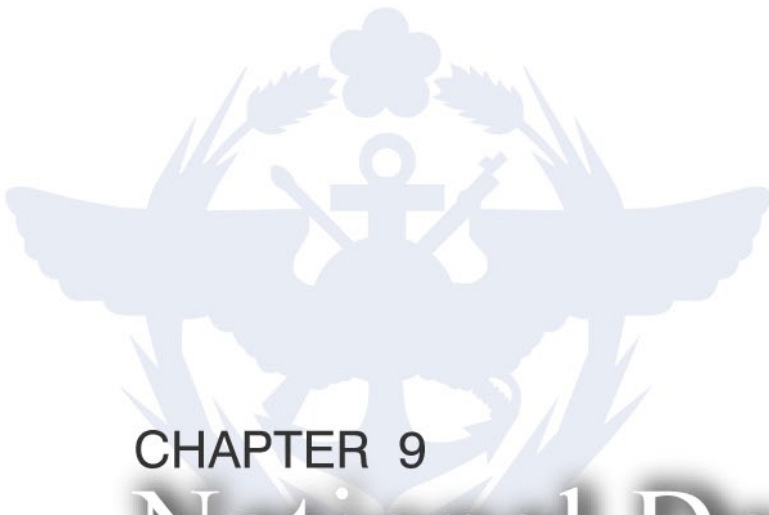
(IV) Elevate counter three warfare research and education capacities

To comprehend latest PRC developments and its policy toward Taiwan, the MND applies more aggressive and active attitude to obtain real-time information on PRC's "Three Warfare" measures and its intelligence toward Taiwan through building multiple intelligence and information channels and information sharing through "information interchange and cooperation" programs. We also conducted routine "Counter Three Warfare Round Table" related seminars to initiate research interests and build up collaboration relationship with academics and research organizations to construct counter Three Warfare theory basis and provide timely recommendation to strengthen decision making capabilities.

(V) Push for All-Out Defense education

The ROC Armed Forces promote related educational tasks based on the "All-Out Defense Education Act" through multiple paths of "institute policies and regulations" and "planning multi-facets activities", and planning is underway for regulations such as additional articles and enforcement rules for the "All-Out Defense Education Act", "All-Out Defense Educator Appointment Act", "Regulation for Rewarding Outsourced Research", "Regulation on the Management of Establishing All-Out Defense Education Fund" and "All-Out Defense Education Decision and Evaluation System". Additionally, based on the "All-Out Defense Education Act", the MND collaborates with related government ministries, agencies, local government, schools and social organizations to establish a complete education system merging the nature, knowledge and concept of "All-Out Defense Education" into the lives of our citizens. Through integrating all-out defense mobilization capability with the education system, we will be able to swiftly inject the mobilization capabilities into supporting our warfighting operations and ensure the success of the Taiwan, Penghu defensive operations.





CHAPTER 9

National Defense Reso

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008



ources



Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



Defense Resources include the allocation and utilization of manpower, financial resources, and material resources, and, as the armed forces assesses the overall time-space environment of the nation, and anticipates future operational requirements, they carry out planning based on modernized management knowledge and technology, in hopes that limited budgets can yield maximum investment returns; however, in the process of combat readiness developments, we hope to satisfy public expectations on all issues relating to public rights and benefits and national interests, under the precondition of not affecting combat readiness developments, and, through coordination with overall national developments, we will enable personnel to maximize their excellence, goods to free their flow, lands to maximize their advantages, materials to maximize their utility, equipments to maximize their functions, and weapons to maximize their combat capabilities, in order to build troops that can defend national security and defend the well-being of the people for the new century.

Section 1
Defense Manpower



National Defense Report



I.Reform the Terms of Military Service >>>

(I) History of the terms of military service

Under government policy planning, the current terms of military service are moving towards a draft-and-enlist direction with enlistees as the mainstay, and from 2005, the numbers of enlistees are gradually increasing to select high quality personnel with long service periods to invest in main combat troops that require highly skilled and technically adept personnel, and simultaneously, to coordinate with major government policy implementations, legal protocols relevant to military service are amended at the same

time to fulfill defense needs and public expectations, and adapt to changes in the nation's political and economic environment, in order to realize the armed forces' responsibility to maintain national security.

(II) Summary of current legal governance

1. Legal sources of the terms of military service

Article 20 of the "Constitution of the Republic of China" stipulates that: "The people shall have the duty of performing military service in accordance with law"; Article 1 of the "Act of Military Service System" stipulates that: "In accordance with the Law, the males citizens of the Republic of China are obligated to take military service", while Article 2 of the same legislation states that "The Military Services in the Act refers to: Military Officer Service, Non Commission Officer Service, Enlisted Man, Replacement Service". Male citizens of service age in the Republic of China who are shown by draft inspections to be qualified for active duty will be drafted into active duty service units, and those who intend to take replacement service can apply for replacement service in accordance with public announcements from the Ministry of the Interior during the replacement service application period from active duty service; those who have been inspected and confirmed to qualify for replacement service will take replacement service.

2. Execution results of military service fairness

(i) In order to develop the functions of new generations of weapon equipments, it has become an inevitable trend to recruit personnel with high quality and willingness to serve long terms to enhance the capabilities of the main combat troops, but with the growing number of volunteers in the armed forces, it provides room for the adjustment of the length of draft service, therefore, based on overall considerations, the length of draft service was changed to one year since January 1, 2008, in order for long-term service members to focus on troop readiness training missions to consolidate troop capabilities, and also to adjust the length of service for drafted soldiers and officers so that they can enter society earlier, which will help them implement their plans for their lives.

(ii) In coordination with policy shift of the terms of military service towards relying on enlistees as the mainstay, manpower needs for active duty troop mobilization is greatly reduced, and the age of service is also too high, resulting in excessive numbers of personnel being administered and managed, which not only puts pressure on military mobilization work, and also interferes with



© Coordination with the enlistees-first policy in the military service system allows high school graduates to enter military service by directly applying for volunteer soldier status.



© Cultivating staff members that command civic, military, technical, and ethical excellence, and building superior leadership and command staff for armed forces troops.

human resource utilization, the cycling rates of reserve troops are accelerated to consolidate reserve mobilization capabilities, and also attract talented youths overseas to return to service early.

(iii) Push for liberalized human resources

Enhancing overall national competitiveness is a policy priority for the current government. To cultivate Taiwan's international talents and promote its position in the international society and economic development potentials, we are shifting the terms of military service towards the overall planning of "enlistees as the mainstay", and also simultaneously amend Article 48 of the Implementation Act of the Act of Military Service System to allow military personnel currently in school to enroll in co-op degree programs in domestic and foreign universities, and participate in global competitions to win medals or awards, with the Ministry of Education recommending time limits for enrolling in foreign schools.

(iv) Improve training and inventory system in the defense industry

The current defense industry's training and inventory system will undergo improvements and incorporated into the replacement service system so that the defense industry's training and inventory system can incorporate movements in the societal environment and improve the system to actualize transformation, under the precondition of preserving the advantages and fairness of the military service system under existing system and conducting policy legally, in order to enhance domestic technological and industrial research and development work and Taiwan's international competitiveness.

(v) Pushing for a draft-and-enlist policy with "enlistees as the

mainstay”

A. To expand the age range of volunteer service, Article 47 of the “Act of Military Service System” will be amended to be unrestrained by Article 3 of the “Act of Military Service System”, so that high school graduates can directly apply for military service to shorten length of service and help with subsequent life planning.

B. For volunteer reserve soldiers, Article 47 of the “Act of Military Service System” will be amended to add references to the “Act of Military Service System’s” volunteer reserve soldiers that are not restrained by limits to active-duty-turned-volunteer soldiers to fulfill actual requirements.

C. To expand channels of recruiting volunteer soldiers, Article 48 of the “Act of Military Service System” will be amended to add regulations and legal sources to female volunteer service, which not only utilizes female manpower to strengthen defense capabilities, but also provides women with an opportunity to serve their nation through the military, as well as fulfilling the policy vision of gender equality.

D. Under the precondition of incorporating the progress and planning of the Jingjin Program, as of 2007, the enlistee-to-draftee ratio is now 55% : 45%, and by 2008, the targeted enlistee-to-draftee ratio of 60% : 40% is expected to be reached.

II. Improve Military Education >>>

Military education needs to combine the needs of RMA, address challenges arising from shifts in the overall national environment, and formulate comprehensive education systems under military strategic guidance and the Ministry of Education’s policy governance. To make this system operate efficiently, we should formulate military education frameworks, set out clear educational targets and focuses, and, through educational assessments and reform methods, achieve the overall targets of military developments.

(I) Military education framework

Current military education is intended to carefully plan and cultivate high quality staff members with military and civilian excellence and tactical and ethical aptitude, in order to construct an elite and effective modern force with appropriate numbers, based on the four aspects of the armed forces’ mission, the future ten-year military planning framework, five-year force construction plan, and education targets, and in accordance with the principle

of “cultivate for real jobs, plan for the development”, and based on the philosophy of “combat, talent, selection, education”, and in accordance with RMA (Revolution in Military Affairs) requirements, and using “thinking, military ethics, and military aptitude” as the content, and “philosophy, science, and military studies” as the focus, and in assessing situational factors such as “technological weapon renewals” and “changes in the mode of warfare”, and by considering aspects such as “reviewing educational objectives”, “improving educational systems”, and “improving educational contents”.

(II) Military education system

The armed forces use a macroscopic perspective to plan and establish their current education system, and separate it into “basic education”, “advanced education”, and “further education” in accordance with the Act of Military, in order to separate education for officers and noncommissioned officers.

In the officer education system component, “basic education” includes: credit- based courses included in the University Act and electives and developmental education required for training basic officers; “advanced education” includes regular and specialization classes in branch-specific military schools; “further education” mainly consists of various strategy, command, and staff education and master and doctorate degree education in various schools and research centers in the National Defense University, and with civilian master and doctorate programs as supplements.

In the noncommissioned officer education system, “basic education” mainly consists of specialization and developmental education, supplemented by acquisition of basic technical diplomas or licenses; “advanced education” mainly consists of high-level noncommissioned officer classes in various branch-specific schools, and supplemented by specialization classes and mid-level technical civilian diplomas or licenses; “further education” mainly consists of regular first sergeant classes, supplemented by acquisitions of high-level technical civilian diplomas or licenses and advanced degrees; also, volunteer soldiers will focus on enlistment training and specialization training, and develop into volunteer noncommissioned officers according to planning.

(III) Military education objectives

Basic officer training is intended to cultivate modern officers with excellent military and civilian experiences, great tactical and ethical aptitude, having university degrees and complete education

backgrounds, being able to develop self-motivated learning interests to provide for subsequent further education; basic noncommissioned officer education is intended to develop noncommissioned officers with wholesome personal characteristics and professional and technical skills, with completion of specialized courses with military and civilian technical use, supplemented by acquisitions of diplomas or licenses and refining on professional and technical capabilities.

In the advanced education component, we will implement professional and specialization courses for combat and tactics, and direct combat exercises methodically and procedurally, based on planning according to the characteristics of the armed services, and based on different technical knowledge and skills in different armed services and branches, and incorporate future combat modes and troop responsibilities, and supplemented by branch coordination and joint operation classes for armed services to establish professional skills required for basic staff in executing missions.

Further education is separated into command and staffing, strategy, and master and doctorate education, with command and staffing duties for the armed services and troop affairs management being the content of command and staffing education, in order to develop combat readiness staff with logic



© The objective of basic officer education is to cultivate modern officers that command civic and military expertise, and technical and ethical aptitude.



© The "honors system" can cultivate the personal characteristics of observance, sense of responsibility, law-abidingness, and self-motivated learning that modern soldiers should possess.



© Combine all modes of combat, and consolidate professional expertise that base level staff need to perform missions.



© To enhance military partnership with allied nations, ROC students are encouraged to participate in military school education classes in other nations, to encourage bilateral military education exchange.



© Expand recruitment channels, so that women can fulfill their wish of serving the country through the military, as well as realizing the policy vision of gender equality.



© Frequent expansions in talent recruitments attract talented youths to military service and enhance the overall quality of personnel in the armed forces.

and oversight concepts; the contents of strategic education are national military strategy, joint operations between armed services, and defense resource management, in order to develop military development staff with innovation and foresight concepts; master and doctorate education are meant to develop high-level decision-making personnel for the military policy and armament branches, so that they possess professional abilities in information and electronic technological developments, new weapon systems in the armed services, and responding to future modes of warfare.

(IV) Emphasis of improvements to education targets

In terms of psychological education, we will enhance national consciousness, study warfare philosophy, consolidate the determination to win, and accentuate military ethics to develop resolute will, and establish the belief that psychology is more important than materials, and that morale, tactics, and techniques are more important than weapon equipments.

In terms of life education, we plan to train the behavior of military personnel, inspire virtue in military personnel, and develop the personal characteristics of obedience, responsibility, self-discipline, respect for the law, and self-motivated learning, that modern military personnel should possess, through honors systems and staff-in-training systems.

In terms of physical training, we plan

to train for physical strength, increase courage and confidence, and develop teamwork and determination to undergo hardship in order to enhance one's will.

In terms of technical education, we will complete credit-based courses mandated by the Ministry of Education, supplemented by technical military classes, in order to learn command, control, and staffing capabilities, develop knowledge for new technologies and information, enhance strategic and tactical aptitude, and build the professional soldier.

(V) Methods of reforms and improvements

In observing trends in military education around the world, and in consideration of current enemy threats, and to fulfill future defense buildup policies, the armed forces will, henceforth, continue with the eight policy directions of education assessments, reviews and amendments to education regulations, recruiting high quality personnel, developing competent instructors, engaging in military educational exchanges, enhancing military sales training, integrate class design, and renewing educational content, so that education satisfies combat training, and that combat training guides education, in order to achieve the target of fusing training with usage.

In terms of carrying out education assessments, in order to increase the overall competitiveness of various basic schools, each school will assemble their own self assessment committees to plan, coordinate, and process relevant work, and regularly or irregularly conduct self assessments, so that schools conduct self assessments through aspects such as educational responsibilities and personal characteristics of officers in order to establish self improvement mechanisms and seek improvement strategies, so that university education fulfills the assessment standards of the Ministry of Education, and that officer developmental education also satisfies various requirements such as personal characteristics in military school, basic military knowledge and skills, and physical training. Simultaneously, we will actively participate in the 2010 military and police faculty assessments to be carried out by the Ministry of Education after accepting the overall university matters assessment carried out by the Ministry of Education, in hopes of fulfilling university education targets, and also expand student recruitment efficiency of military schools.

In terms of reviews and amendments to education regulations, we will look at the execution results of organizational adjustments

to military school, shifting the terms of military service towards a draft-and-enlist system with enlistees as the mainstay, and military education, draft amendments to the Act of Military Education, and seek legal procedural negotiations to comprehensively review and amend regulations relevant to military education and improve the armed forces' military education system.

In terms of recruiting high quality personnel, since 2006, regular-season military schools have cancelled departmental exams, and adopted a selection-based admission process based on university departmental test results, which resulted in 100% student recruitment rate in 2007, and the new students are all of high quality, which is very beneficial towards enhancing the quality of military staff.

In terms of cultivating competent instructors, we will not only let each school devise their own instructor training and usage plans according to education class needs, and prioritize on assigning high quality staff with comprehensive management experience, potential, and sense of duty, the MND will also enact the "Guidelines for Hiring Professional Technical Personnel for Military Schools" based on special and indispensable professional instructors based on military strategy, tactics, and professional military technical fields, set out regulatory conditions for matters such as the qualifications, tenure, ratio, and procedures of hiring personnel, and have each school coordinate with assigned priority works, in order to acquire competent military professional technical instructors.

In terms of military exchanges, in order to enhance military relations with allied states, encourage competent officers and cadets of friendly countries to participate in Taiwan's various bachelor, master, and doctorate programs and advanced education programs in command and control staff college and war college in the military schools in Taiwan, and enhance the Chinese language capability of the participants for various courses from allied nations, we have, with consent from agencies such as the Executive Yuan, incorporated the MND into the Taiwan Scholarship Plan, which will allocate scholarships through annual budgets, allowing allied officers and military students to receive training in Taiwanese military schools, which will enhance military exchanges between Taiwan and allied states.

In terms of enhancing military sales, we will set out the annual foreign military sales procedures for the armed forces, so that the armed forces can send personnel overseas for training when they



cannot receive domestic training or achieve the training standards required for the operation and maintenance of certain armament sales or new weapons, and receive the newest military strategy, tactics, logistics, technology, doctrine, and educational material from foreign sources; simultaneously, we will set out the priority sequences for overseas training, with the current stage focused on training joint operation and C4ISR professionals, in order to fulfill the education objectives of “training for operations” and “operation right after training”.

In terms of enhancing class design, the armed force’ basic education classes will be separated into core classes and specialized classes, in order to allow base-level staff to cover both professional and general quality, and continue to enhance language, information, and management capabilities; advanced education will be based on the professional specialization of the armed services and professional training, in order to build the professional skills that each military personnel’s area of responsibility and missions call for. Further education will divide specializations based on shared and professional classes, with emphasis on various strategic studies to incorporate combat readiness requirements. And simultaneously, we will incorporate the military strategic planning of “technological leadership, information and electronic advantage, joint strikes, and homeland defense”, and amend the “Chart of the Standards of Shared General Classes”, so that classes will grow increasingly more complex in a gradual way, to achieve the education objective of “continuity from start to finish”.

In terms of renewing educational materials, in order to fulfill the combat readiness requirements of the armed forces, various educational classes’ educational contents will emphasize on academic theories and incorporation with actual troop requirements, to adequately reflect developments in technology, equipments, and warfare; Education materials and projects will be amended or renewed in a timely manner to maintain the comprehensiveness and novelty of educational materials, and also fulfill the three-assessments-and-three-tests procedures and operations, to align closer to educational needs.

III. Employ Civilian Defense Officials >>>

In order to coordinate with defense system transformations and operational reforms, and ensure the ideal of civilian control of the

military, the MND will employ enough civilian officials to be no less than one-third of all assigned positions, in accordance with legislations, actively build civilian defense official systems, cultivate their professional quality, enhance military-civilian cooperation, and improve communication and coordination capabilities, so that, after the defense reform and transformation, civilian defense officials can be tasked with driving forth and creating new ideas for defense.

(I) Concept of employing civilian officials

Employment of civilian defense officials is to support the mechanism of civilian control of the military and establish professional military division of labor. Therefore, we have actualized the usage, development, examination, and promotion systems for civilian defense officials to utilize the ideal and concept of independence for civilian officials, in order to benefit the drive to innovate and invigorate defense affairs, and thus enabling them to fulfill the vision of civilian control of the military, nationalization of the armed forces, administrative neutrality, and all-out defense, to the best of their abilities, thus enabling the armed forces to uphold ideals that are more appropriate for democratic eras.

(II) Establish systems for civilian defense officials

1. Employment of civilian defense officials

Since the implementation of the Two Defense Acts, 282 civilian job vacancies have been gradually opened in the MND and its subordinate agencies. Through methods such as national examinations and open selections, we will continue using the aforementioned examination and election methods to screen personnel in a disciplined manner, and we will also apply for “Examination for Colonels or Higher Ranked Officers Transferring to Civil Service Positions” and “Special Examination for Civil Servants Transferring to Civilian Positions in the Ministry of National Defense”, in order to attract long-term and talented professional defense personnel.

2. Planning for additional defense positions

The MND has requested the Ministry of Civil Service to add defense- administrative and defense technology teams and departments so that, in subsequent usage of personnel, the MNS can choose profession “defense” personnel and satisfy the operational requirements of national defense.

(III) Planning for operational systems for civilian defense officials

To facilitate the operation of civilian defense officials, utilize the expected benefits and achieve the vision of civilian control of the

military and military- civilian cooperation, the MND is gradually planning out operational standards for civilian officials:

1.Planning personnel positions

Based on organizational adjustments to the armed forces' Jingjin Program, we will plan out civilian personnel positions for each administrative agency besides those stipulated by the Organization Act of the Ministry of National Defense, and the Armaments Bureau and Medical Affairs Bureau also need to employ one third of civilian positions assigned, so that there will be 282 positions for civilian MND officials.

2.Employment and promotion method

Based on the "Civil Servant Employment Act" and "Civil Servant Promotion Act", we will formulate the "Regulation for Internal Promotion of Civil Servants in the Ministry of National Defense" to process promotional adjustments to civilian officials in the MND to invigorate human resources management for civilian MND officials and raise morale for personnel.

3.Evaluation method

Based on regulations in the "Civil Servant Evaluation Act", we will formulate the "Guidelines for Evaluations of Civil Servants in the Ministry of National Defense" and "Chart for Rewarding and Punishing Civil Servants in the Ministry of National Defense" to process evaluation, reward, and punishment work for civilian officials, in order to achieve the goals of honesty, consistency in rewards and punishment, and objectivity.

4.Benefits and rights protection

We will enact the "Regulations for Assigning Managerial Duties to Non- Managerial Personnel" and "Regulations for Overtime Management for Civilian Officials in the Ministry of National Defense" to provide additional salaries for assigning additional duties to non-managerial personnel, as well as overtime; also, we will provide overtime for forgoing vacations and assistance wages for vacations according to the "Improvement Measures for Vacations for Civil Servants in the Executive Yuan and Subordinate Agencies", and award regular wages and transportation wages. We will also actively review and strive to improve other benefits and rights for civilian officials to boost morale and retain high quality personnel.

(IV) Develop professional quality for national defense

To develop and retain civilian defense officials for the long term, the MND will enact regulations such as the "Guidelines for the Training, Advanced Education, and Lifelong Learning of

Civilian Personnel in the Ministry of National Defense” and the “Implementation Plan for the Staff Training of Civilian Personnel in the Ministry of National Defense” based on relevant regulations like the implementation details of the “Act of Training and Advanced Education for Civil Servants” and the “Implementation Methodology for the Training and Advanced Education of Schools in the Executive Yuan and Subordinate Agencies” to incorporate relevant military training courses, and, through various educational training, employ civilian officials in the MND to rapidly familiarize themselves with national defense affairs, and consolidate the professional quality of national defense, thus utilizing their talents.

(V) Anticipating military-civilian cooperation relationships

1.Enhance communication and coordination capacity for military-civilian cooperation

In order to accommodate the cultural differences in military and civilian thinking, enhance communication and coordination between them, and enhance the efficiency of military-civilian cooperation, the MND will establish the effective operational model outlined below:

(i) In terms of job vacancies, we will use the model of listing military and civilian positions in parallel, and regularly switching between military civilian positions for managerial and assistant managerial positions to jointly drive forth national defense affairs.

(ii) In terms of organizational work, we will use joint operation to enhance military-civilian harmonization and cooperation, utilize the complementation and mutual benefits between military and civilian thinking.

(iii) In terms of educational training, we will implement mixed training, in hopes of developing communication, coordination, and cooperation capabilities during the learning process, and establish the vision of a shared organizational culture.

2.Thinking for civilian defense officials in the new era

The implementation of the Two Defense Act has confirmed the democratic national defense systems of civilian control of the military and uniformity of national defense, with civilian ministers overseeing the entire operation and shouldering all responsibilities. In order for the minister to possess decision- making capabilities with foresight and extensiveness for defense policy and resources, we will effectively integrate the military policy, command, and armament branches and direct defense policy implementation, introduce civilian officials to participate in defense affairs and

the design of the operation of defense policies, all of which are intended to incorporate innovative benefits from dynamic ideas.

The dynamic ideas generated through joint military-civilian use and military-civilian interactions not only enhance and deepen the strength and power of defense capabilities but also gradually demonstrate concrete results. especially, When the armed forces implement the Jingjin Program and enter a new age of national defense reforms and transformation, aside from military personnel adhering to their professional military frameworks in combat readiness work, they also use interdisciplinary perspectives, rely on joint participation of civilian defense officials with professional training in different fields and independent ideas, and make the planning and execution of defense operations more extensive.



Section 2

Defense Financial Resources



National Defense Report



Chapter 9

Defense budgets focus internally on budgetary allocations, management, and control, and externally on public expectations, based on the principle of “effective use, utilization of benefits”, in coordination with factors such as overall national economic developments, financial revenues and expenditures, and national security, in hopes that the people can trust the national defense and support defense budgets.

I. Acquisition of Financial Resources >>>

(I) Annual comparison of defense budgets from 1999 to 2008

Taiwan’s defense budgets as a percentage of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) from 1999 to 2008 are shown in Figure 9-1. Defense budgets as a percentage of overall central government budgets are shown in Figure 9-2.

Under government policy guidance, the scale of defense budgets increased from 2.69% of GDP in 2007 to 3% of GDP in 2008, indicating the people’s support for the armed forces’ determination to defend the security over the Taiwan Strait; hence, the armed

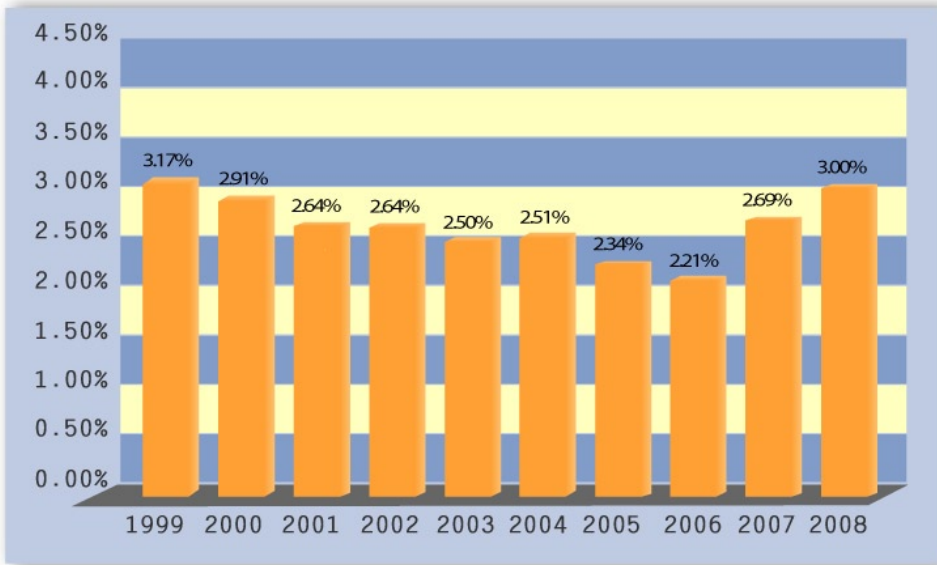


Figure 9-1 Diagram of Trend of Defense Budgets as a Percentage of GDP from 1999 to 2008

Source: Drawn according to compiled data from the budget and reference tables of annual revenue and expenditure sources from the central government's overall budget.

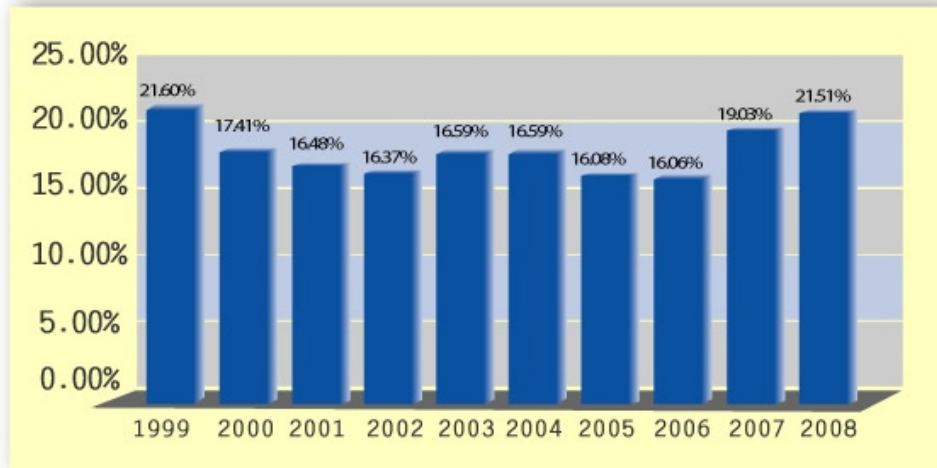


Figure 9-2 Diagram of Trend of Defense Budgets as a Percentage of Overall Central Government Budgets from 1999 to 2008

Source: Drawn according to compiled data from the budget and reference tables of annual revenue and expenditure sources from the central government's overall budget.

forces will adhere to the principle of “effective use, utilization of benefits”, ensure that military planning requirements must be tightly tied to military planning frameworks, and force construction plans are carefully sequenced according to order of importance to reasonably and effectively allocate resources.

(II) Comparison of defense budgets between Taiwan and major states in the world

The defense budgets of major states around the world differ because of factors such as society and economic systems, military systems, budgetary systems, and, based on data from The Military Balance of London’s International Institute of Strategic Studies, we hereby analyze the 2006 defense budgets of states like the United Kingdom (UK), US, Japan, PRC, South Korea, Israel, Singapore, and North Korea, as shown in Table 9-1.

Table 9-1 List of Defense Budgets of major States in the World

Unit: \$USD

State	Population	Active Duty Personnel	Defense Budget Amount
US	298,440,000	1,506,757	55.9 billion
UK	60,610,000	191,030	55.1 billion
Japan	127,460,000	240,400	41.1 billion
PRC	1,313,310,000	2,255,000	35.3 billion
South Korea	48,860,000	687,000	23.7 billion
ROC	23,040,000	277,765	7.9 billion
Israel	6,350,000	168,000	7.7 billion
Singapore	4,500,000	72,500	6.4 billion
North Korea	23,110,000	110,6000	2.3 billion

1. Data Source: The Military Balance/2007, International Institute of Strategic Studies, London, which published data for various states in 2006.
2. According to military research agencies from the US and abroad, the PRC’s hidden budget is 2-3 times its official data.
3. The defense budget for Taiwan was legislated to be \$NT 252.5 billion, with the exchange rate between American and Taiwanese currencies for that year being 1:32.
4. Taiwan’s active duty personnel is calculated according to the personnel data cited by the budget.

II. Use of Financial Resources >>>

(I) Defense budget allocation trends from 1999 to 2008

In terms of financial resource allocation and usage, the armed forces' combat readiness work relies on military planning frameworks and force construction plans, considers priorities on financial strains on national defense and urgency of policy implementation, and gradually review and make allocations to achieve military planning targets. Allocation trends for defense budgets between 1999 and 2008 (personnel maintenance, operational maintenance, military investments, and others) are shown in Figure 9-3.

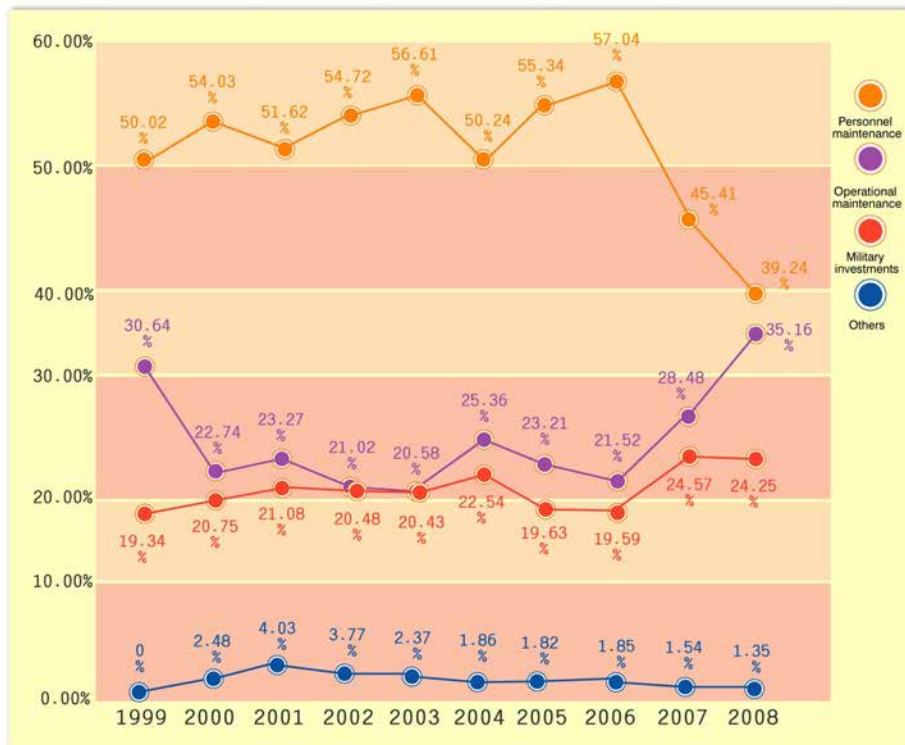


Figure 9-3 Diagram of Trends of Defense Budget Allocations from 1999 to 2008

Data Source: Drawn according to compiled annual budget data from the Ministry of National Defense and its subordinate agencies

(II) 2007 defense budget and policy implementation results

1. The 2007 defense budget is estimated to be \$304,912,654,000, with personnel maintenance being \$138,445,968,000, operational maintenance being \$74,922,261,000, military investments being \$86,840,811,000, and others being \$4,703,614,000, and the allocated proportions are shown in Figure 9-4.

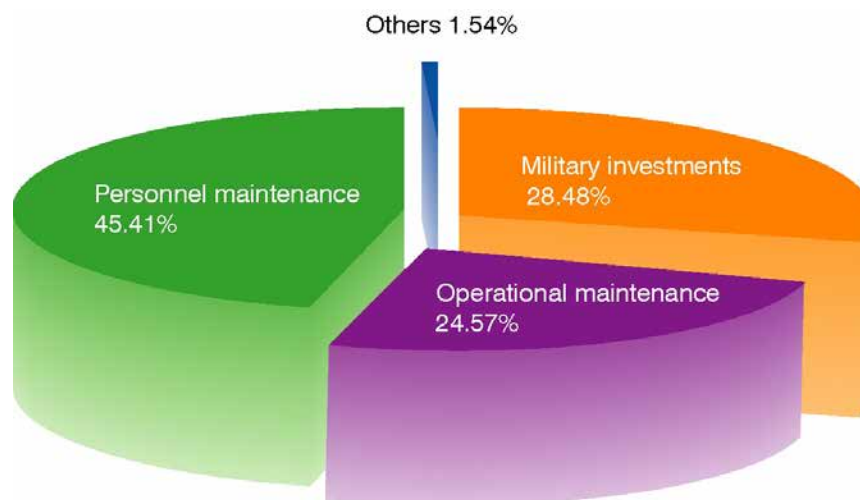


Figure 9-4 Diagram of Defense Budget Allocations for 2007

Data source: Drawn according to compiled budget data from the Ministry of National Defense and its subordinate agencies.



2. Policy implementation results in 2007:

(i) Enhance all-out defense understanding

In coordination with the Han Kuang No. 23 exercise, we have announced the mobilization order for the Tong Shin No. 19 exercise, and the execution of the mobilization exercise training involved approximately over 29,000 personnel, 933 vehicle rentals, 1 civilian aircraft, and 6 categories, 42 subcategories, and over 174,000 items of required military resources; also, we implemented on-the-job training tours, covering 1,007 events and 100,000 persons, and establish education websites for all-out defense, which has received over 1.02 million hits since July 2006.

(ii) Recruit and employ high quality defense manpower

We have actualized the draft-and-enlist terms of military service, recruiting approximately over 10,000 volunteer soldiers; also,

to effectively employ female manpower, we have increased the recruitment limit to 2,893 persons, fulfilling the principle of gender equality; also, we will use methods such as national examinations and open selections to continue employing civilian personnel and strengthen professional defense manpower.

(iii) Pushing for the policy of unifying defense and civilian life

We will actualize the policy of unifying defense and civilian life, so that defense combines with the economy, and that the economy supports defense, thus invigorating the domestic economy, and reach the autonomous defense commercialization target of \$67.3 billion, to effectively improve overall national warfighting capabilities.

(iv) Construct high quality and efficient modern troops

Realize the legislative spirit of the “Elite Force Policy” and the “Two Defense Acts”, incorporate the “high level organizational and force restructuring” from stage 2 of the “Jingjin Program”; adjust the outfitting of 27 units, including the Army Command, continue pushing for RMA and defense transformation, and, when complemented by equipment acquisition schedules and initial deployments of new generations of forces, overall warfighting capabilities can be further improved.

(v) Improve joint operation training effectiveness

We will execute joint exercises in the four major categories on “Han Kuang”, “Lien Hsin”, “Lien Hsiang”, and “Lien Yong”, complete training for 283 battalions (including independent companies), 117 various ships, 6 air fighter groups, and establish joint training sites that are flexible, modernized, systemized, and standardized, in order to facilitate successful training missions.

(vi) Improve management to provide officer and troop care

We will use multiple channels to enhance pre-service education, so that servicing men’s families can be comforted and secured; we have held over 9,000 events for psychological hygiene education for over 160,000 persons, and we will use the methods of concentrated budgeting and focused renovations to execute improvements to military barracks on the battalion level to improve the living environment of servicemen; we have also held 16 large job seeking and hiring service activities, hiring project activities, precisely transferring retired military personnel to high quality manpower, benefitting over 25,000 servicemen.

(vii) Improve weapon characteristics and enhance defensive capabilities



A. Air defense weapon equipments – the Mirage, F-16, and F-CK-1 are responsible for combat missions in different altitudes; deployments are complete for the Tien-kung and Patriot missile systems and open-field air defense missiles; we will also research and develop integrated mission planning systems for main fighter aircrafts in the air force, and continue procurement of F-16C/D fighter aircrafts, in order to ensure and maintain air defense advantage over the Taiwan Strait.

B. Sea defense weapon equipments – we have completed deployments for the Keelung class ships, and extend strategic depths for sea defense. We also contracted domestic shipyards to construct new generations of missile boats to increase precision strike capabilities, and conducted feasibility analyses for diesel-electric submarines and procurement projects for the P-3C fixed wing anti-submarine aircraft.

C. Ground-based defensive weapon equipments – we have completed establishment and deployment of AAV7 amphibious assault vehicles, and we will continue to mass produce the CM21 series of armored vehicles, and execute manufactures of new multi-tube rockets, tactical wheeled vehicles, infantry fighting vehicles, etc, in order to increase surveillance and mobile strike capabilities.

D. Improve missile defense capabilities – we have established early satellite warning systems, upgraded the characteristics of existing Patriot PAC-2 missile systems, and planned to procure Patriot PAC-3 missiles. Subsequently, we will incorporate long-range warning radar systems, which will greatly increase the overall anti-missile defense capabilities of the armed forces.

(III) 2008 defense budget and policy implementation emphases

1. The 2008 defense budget is estimated to be \$341,452,863,000, with personnel maintenance being \$133,979,858,000, operational maintenance being \$82,796,378,000, military investments being \$120,057,774,000, and others being \$4,618,853,000, with allocation proportions shown in Figure 9-5.

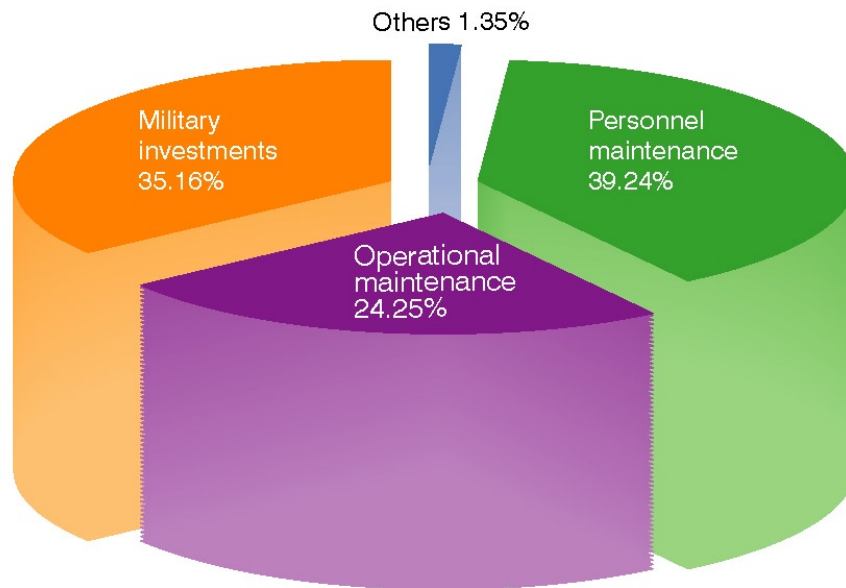


Figure 9-5 Diagram of Defense Budget Allocations for 2008

Data source: Drawn according to compiled budget data from the Ministry of National Defense and its subordinate agencies.

2. Major policy implementation emphases in 2008:

(i) Enhance all-out defense willpower

We will deeply entrench all-out defense education in accordance with regulations in the Preparation Act for All-Out Defense Mobilization and the All-Out Defense Education Act, and use comprehensive push for education as the mainstay, and dynamic activities as supplements, and emphasize school education, on-the-job training for agencies, social education, etc. We will also assemble more than 160,000 personnel for reserve education planning and more than 20,000 personnel for assisting with military assignments, and build a defense institution that has comprehensiveness, participation from all of the people, overall defense, and public trust.

(ii) Recruit and employ high quality defense manpower

We will continue pushing for the draft-and-enlist terms of military service, actively employ actions such as expanding recruitments of volunteer soldiers, and selecting and employing volunteer noncommissioned officers, with the policy objective of recruiting 45,561 volunteer soldiers to achieve the draftees-to-enlistees ratio

of 60:40 and a ratio of 1:2:2 between officers, noncommissioned officers, and soldiers; additionally, we will adhere to regulations in the Organization Act of the Ministry of National Defense and use methods such as national examinations and open selection to continue employing civilian personnel to consolidate professional defense manpower.

(iii) Continue building defense autonomy

We will continue integrating defense technology capacities in the industrial, academic, and research fields to build an autonomous defense and consolidate the defense industry in the private sector; we will continue expanding defense commercialization, with the annual target being \$72.1 billion in expansions, and use key points of execution, such as encouraging private sector manufacturing of military products, enhancing military cooperation with foreign purchases, pushing for strategic business opportunities, and making military factories government-owned and contractor-operated, in hopes of combining private sector technological capacities, actively penetrating key technological bottlenecks, and effectively raising the overall combat capabilities of the armed forces..

(iv) Improve logistical preparations to enhance combat readiness

We will build a logistical management mechanism with precision, speed, and efficiency, with emphasis on enhancing logistical supply and maintenance functions and raising troop combat capabilities, and primarily tasked for air and sea defense precision missiles and procurement and supply of ammunition for ground troop combat preparations, enhancing the conditions of weapon equipments and purchases of spare parts, construction of combat facilities, etc, to achieve the goal of supporting joint operations.

(v) Enhance the joint operation exercise results

Adhering to the principles of joint planning, building strength for the armed services, an integrated tactics for joint operations, we have planned major exercises such as Han Kuang, Lien Hsing, Lien Yong, and Lien Hsiang, and use the sequence of basic, team, and joint training, with completing basic training, improving joint operation effectiveness, and maximizing the benefits of training resources being our emphases, in hopes of building long range depth operation and synchronous mixed engagement capabilities, to effectively validate the joint operation effectiveness of the armed services.

(vi) High quality care for military dependents

We will fulfill the three security policies by securing troop safety, military families, and the trust of military dependents, actively raise the living standards of servicemen, build positive work environments, consolidate management mechanisms, increase two-way communication between troops and their families, push for various benefits legislations and high quality medical care, and assist in legal services pertaining to litigation assistance and protecting legal rights, in order to achieve the goal of securing troop morale and earning the trust of military dependents.

(vii) Establish key self defense combat capabilities

A. Building information and electronic warfare capabilities – the goal is to build information and electronic advantages and combat capabilities with superior basic infrastructure, advanced information command and control, and agile information and electronics warfare.

B. Building anti-missile defense capabilities – in order to achieve air defense and interception objectives, we will actively acquire Patriot PAC-3 missiles and implement upgrade to the characteristics of existing Patriot PAC-2 missiles.

C. Building air defense capability – in order to achieve joint air defense combat capability objectives with early warning, anti-ambush, and long-range precision engagements, we will actively acquire F-16C/D fighter planes and build multi-layer air defense interception networks to ensure safety over Taiwan's waters and airspace.

d. Building joint anti-sea combat capabilities – the goal is to achieve high quality joint anti-sea combat capability targets with high efficiency and elite quality, rapid deployment, and long-range strikes. We will continue processing feasibility analyses for diesel-electric submarines, manufacturing new generations of missile boats, and acquiring P-3C fixed-wing anti-submarine aircrafts to increase long-range precision strike capabilities.

D. Building homeland defense combat capabilities – the goal is to build professional troops which are digitized, 3-D, and mechanized, with ability to relieve disasters in peacetime, and engage in combat in wartime. We will continue processing manufactures of new multiple rocket launchers, tactical wheeled vehicles, and infantry fighting vehicles to increase intelligence fathering and mobile strike capabilities; also, we will acquire new attack helicopters and new all-purpose helicopters to enhance 3-D combat capabilities in docking and shore battles.

III. Defense Financial Management >>>

Achieving combat readiness depends on competent financial management, and, in response to environmental changes and increasingly tight monitoring from the legislature, the MND is actively enhancing financial management work, as abstracted below:

(I) Enhance policy development planning

Incorporating combat readiness work, relying on sourcing, streamlining, estimates, and returns. And through professionalizing legal authorities and adopting efficiency-oriented models for management functions, we will push forth various management projects, and thus support defense policy implementation objectives and provide the armed forces with various resource allocation management references.

(II) Improve budgetary allocation management

We will use systematic modeling to estimate financial resources, and regulate resource allocation principles based on defense policy implementation emphases and combat readiness priorities; we will use savings estimation capabilities to coordinate with budgets in subsequent years; we will establish return mechanisms, reduce inefficient budgets, support new investment and combat capability maintenance, etc.

(III) Enhance accounting information efficiency

To enhance financial management and instantly return effective information, the Ministry will not only continue to expand accounting systems, build internal assessment networks for the armed forces, and enhance internal control mechanisms but also actively build management frameworks for special funding sources to enhance business results management. Also, it will continue pushing for civil service statistics, consolidating basic data, and improving subject-specific statistical analyses for the armed forces to support defense policy implementation, etc.



I. Base Realignment Planning >>>

In the view of the overall yields of national land development and the call for force structure adjustment, the Ministry of National Defense (MND) must acquire adequate military estate for operation, training and logistics to satisfy the needs of force planning and combat readiness. Meanwhile, issues preventing regional development such as certain military bases operation, training grounds construction and restriction of civilian infrastructure within the proximity of a military zone should be resolved by seeking balance among national security, regional development and needs of our fellow citizens. Based on the concept of “nurturing combat readiness in economic development,” the MND has reevaluated the utilization of military estate, adequately adjusted military deployment and facilities, and reduced restriction areas on the principle of “managing and releasing according to actual needs.” Such efforts should meet the minimum requirement of defense security without jeopardizing our combat readiness.

We base our planning through the three dimensions of “reassessing and consolidating camps,” “overall planning of training grounds” and “reassessment of the construction-restricted areas near military facilities.” Comprehensive assessments are conducted on the efficiencies of the overall military estate utilization to promote regional economic prosperity, encourage urban development, protect citizens’ legal rights, and fully integrate the military into our society. We elaborate on the execution concept, objectives, expected benefits, results, military estate strategy, and concrete accomplishments as follows:

(I) Execution concept

Based on the principles to retain consistency between peacetime and wartime, we will integrate critical military facilities and training grounds based on the guidance of “consolidating small bases into larger ones” and “one base for all three services.” We will also reassess and merge all current discrete, small training grounds and

construct large scale training grounds suitable for joint exercise and training, and existing training grounds with no impacts on combat readiness will be evaluated for deregulation or relinquishment.

(II) Objectives

The five years plan calls for a three stage execution from 2005 till the end of 2009. More than 2,026 hectares of land will be released and more than 2,937 hectares will be deregulated (the overall planning on the utilization, release and deregulation of military estate as shown in Table 9-2).

Table 9-2 Planning Chart of the Utilization, Release and Deregulation of Military Estate

Planning Chart of the Utilization, Release and Deregulation of Military Estate				
Items	Construction-Restricted Area Near Military Facilities		Released Military Estate	
	Quantity	Area(Hectares)	Quantity	Area(Hectares)
Near Term	6	1,003,37	194	482,09
Mid Term	31	1,934,11	354	795,92
Long Term	0	0	146	748,37
Sum	37	2,937,48	694	2,026,38

(III) Expected Benefits

1. Based on previously identified priority defense targets in case of domestic emergency responses (counterterrorism), the MND has requested all regional commands (defense commands, garrison commands) to assess, within their areas of responsibilities, confidential areas that may be critical to the overall national security and implement prioritized defense preparation missions for those areas. Such efforts have drastically increased our domestic emergency response capabilities and benefited the armed forces in executing counterterrorism operations.

2. After the original acquisition sources were examined,

694 relinquished bases occupying 2,026 hectares of land had been returned to their previous owners, local governments, or through legal “transfer” to the National Property Bureau. Such efforts can relieve the MND of the management and maintenance responsibilities while providing lands necessary for the national and local political and economic developments. This created a win-win situation for all stakeholders.

3. 2,937.48 hectares of civilian lands will be deregulated after easing the construction restrictions nearing critical military facilities, which will ensure the legal rights of our citizens while encouraging regional developments and address the needs of major national developments and defense readiness.

(IV) Results

The Military Estate Five-Years, Three-Stages Execution Plan has achieved 100% of its short-term goal in releasing 194 bases and training grounds of 482 hectares and deregulating 6 fortresses and restriction zones of 1,003 hectares. The mid-term goal requires accommodating the needs of mission adjustment from the Jingjin Program, the inauguration of new generation of combat forces and the land required to construct military housing to accomplish the “Three Assurance Policy” promoted by President Chen. The MND has assessed and reserved estates needed for reuse in order to economize land use while continuing with management of remaining according to the planned schedule. The mid-term target is to release 354 locations totaling at 795 hectares, and deregulating 31 locations totaling at 1,934 hectares. As of Dec. 2007, 172 locations with areas up to 334.81 hectares have been released and 31 locations totaling at 3,873.5 hectares have been deregulated, and we will continue assessments according to the planned and scheduled management schedule to increase the overall returns in the utilization of land resources.

(V) Military estate strategy

1. Effective utilization of estate resources to support force planning and combat readiness missions

The MND uniformly authorizes the allocation of military estates to satisfy the living, training and operational needs of our military personnel. This was accomplished through professional estate management measures to acquire military lands in a timely manner. Based on the military estate overall plan, lands without current utilization plans will be immediately released; lands with utilization plans will be acquired through multiple annual PPBS budgeting

process. To satisfy local development needs while fulfilling actual military mission requirements, the MND will conduct military estate management measures according to the Military Estate Release Process Principle, stated as follows:

(i) The MND will assist current occupying units to draft the land utilization project (with an emphasis on utilizing current estate) for military lands in which the lands will be acquired through annual budgeting process within the five years and annual execution plan.

(ii) With limited defense resources, budgets projected for investment in land procurement cannot fulfill the needs for the construction of every facility. The MND must consider the priorities and focus sequentially on lands critical to combat missions, education and training facilities, and living quarters for our military personnel, etc.

(iii) The principle is not to release lands currently used in support of daily operation unless the lands are relevant with the issue of major national constructions or civil importance reviewed by the Executive Yuan policy board. Only under circumstances, based on the defense ideology of harmony between military and the civilian, we will create a win-win situation, with the release methods of “seeking relocation lands, build and demolish by the military for civilian, and build first then relocate.”

2. Eliminate land disputes, lessen patrol and management burden

The MND will gradually release futile, discrete and non-military own lands to relief from patrol burden while preventing land disputes between the military and the civilian. This will assist in maintaining harmonious relationship between the two. We will also, through legal measures, acquire and manage lands that are planned for operation, as assigned by the armed forces.

3. Replace egocentric thinking with active involvement; drafting guidance with effective management

Military estate management is tedious and cumbersome, the MND will comply with current laws and regulations, integrate limited estate management manpower, consolidate all military estate management organization, establish an active processing concept, invoking effective measures by drafting problem-oriented guidance, and amend antiquated regulations as the basis for future estate management.

(VI) Accomplishments and achievements

1. Acquired national and public lands for military use amount to 140 cases with a total area around 176.9 hectares.

2. 35 cases of futile military estates are released as non public properties for an area of 38 hectares. 11 cases of lands are provided for government organization or public construction with an area around 8.7 hectares. The return or deregulation of 24 cases of national or public lands with an area around 5.5 hectares is completed. 42 cases of lands illegally occupied by civilians with an area of around 44.98 hectares are transferred to the National Property Bureau.

3. Current cases in supporting major national construction

(i) The construction of the “National Biotechnology Development Park” under Academia Sinica requires using 25.2 hectares of land in Armaments 202 factory.

(ii) 250 hectares of Shuinan Airport are released to the Taichung City for city renewal project.

(iii) 25.5 hectares of land over 20 locations within the “Tsoying Base” are released to facilitate the construction of Tai-17 Bypass way for the Kaohsiung municipal government.

4. Regulations amended or enacted

(i) The amendment of the Armed Forces Real Estate Management Directives is completed.

(ii) The amendment on the regulations for dealing with land acquired or requisitioned by the military in the past without proper transfer of land titles is completed.

(iii) The regulations for military controlled properties offered for non-military organizations use are promulgated and enacted.

(iv) The regulations for military lands involved in city development plans are promulgated and enacted.

II. Armament Readiness >>>

The mission of the Armament Branch is to achieve the goal of force planning concepts and defense programming plan by following policy guidance from the Policy Branch and fulfilling the operational requirements from the Command Branch. The vision is to integrate armaments resources, effectively elevate self defense capability, establish life cycle management, and fully support force construction and combat missions. The MND has enacted the “Armament Strategy Planning Guidance Directive” based on the force planning concept, future force construction items planned by the Policy Branch. Military build-up directions and actual requirements will then be further validated by the Command Branch on the basis of results from missions in combat, exercise, and



© Research and development focusing on items and characteristics of equipments required for the force build-up of the armed forces can fulfill the combat readiness mission requirements of the armed forces



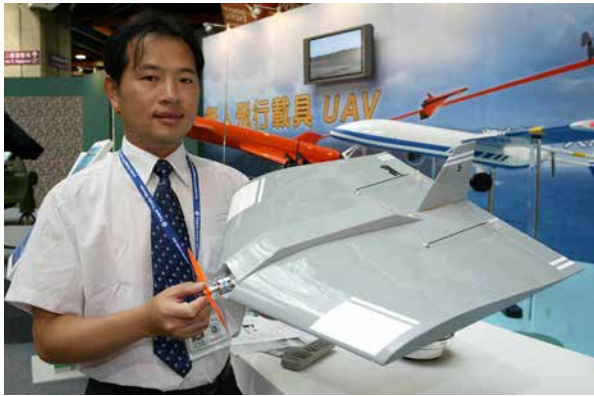
© Analyzing future military build-up and operational requirements, improving defense technology capacities, and realizing the defense technology policy of defense self-reliance.

training or models simulation. After optimal acquisition methods have been confirmed by the MND's Planning, Programming and Budgeting System (PPBS) process, a full lifecycle project management model will be then executed according to the weapon system acquisition procedure, in order to acquire weapon systems or equipments needed to fulfill combat readiness requirements. In order to effectively utilize the technical talents and research and development capacities within the armaments branch, force construction planning needs will be integrated under policy guidance from the military policy branch, using investment methods that yield the highest returns, and thus satisfying the operational requirements of the Command Branch in a timely manner. Therefore, the armament strategy relies on the three axes of acquisition, technology and logistics strategy, complement, an overall planning will be set up synchronously in view of engineering, estate management, personnel and financial strategy, management measures, and simultaneous fusion with the civil industry in order to support military build-up and operation.

(I) Armament strategic planning

Under policy guidance from the Military Policy Branch, the armament strategy planning must fully utilize technology talents within the Armaments Branch using optimal methodology for maximum investment returns. The strategy planning must integrate with the military build-up requirements and satisfy the operational requirements of the Military Command Branch in a timely manner.

Operating within the realm of national security objectives and strategy guidance, the armament strategy development process (Appendix 3) executes its planning in accordance with the overall



© Disciplined technology strategy planning, integration of military and civilian technology resources, improvements of defense technology capacities.



© Promoting defense industry developments, enabling fusion of defense and civilian industries, and consolidating defense self-reliance, and this achieving combat readiness missions.

defensive operations strategy concept. In this process, innovative technology development in the global market place will be evaluated to predict future trends in defense technology development. Results of the evaluation will be provided to the Policy Branch and serve as a reference during its force planning strategy process. In view of the fighting capability requirements, the armament strategy development process will evaluate both the feasibility of “Non-Material Alternatives” and the suitability of “Material Alternatives.” Additionally, it will verify the “Technology Readiness Level” of the current and forward looking research and production capacity both in the domestic (both commercial and military) and international market. This will serve as recommendations on future industrial development and combat readiness.

Furthermore, according to the force planning concept and operational requirement items in the force build-up plan, the armaments planning develops the long term development strategy of acquisition, technology and logistics based on with existing technology of the armed forces. We also propose feasible action plans to fulfill requirements and correspond to the development policy. Through the governing directives from policy meetings and authorization mechanism of a team made out of representatives from individual branches, joint staff and the armaments bureau, this provides a reference for the establishment and modification of force planning. In the meantime, the armaments bureau also establishes 10 years force construction planning research and development items, and evaluates existing capacity, establishes key technology based on initial requirements, and elevates overall research

and production capabilities, within the compliance of approved development directives, thus integrating system technology research and engineering development to integrate closely with force construction requirements and follow up with mass production deployment operation, which will greatly increase the investment returns of the defense budgets.

During the planning phase, we employed existing technical talent to conduct concept design and evaluate the acquisition method, lifecycle cost and acquisition risks of each possible proposal based on equipment items, capabilities needed for the armed military build-up requirements. The results are recommended as the acquisition strategy for each project. We expect, under the precondition of fulfilling force planning concept and defense planning, to effectively utilize budgets, integrate related resources and come up with the optimal acquisition options for the weapon system. Results will serve as a reference for the integrated evaluation office as a reference during system analysis decision, which facilitates the continuous operation and execution of the acquisition projects, and, with abundant buffer in pre-planning scheduling and completion of an overarching analysis, we expect the armaments readiness operation to fulfill military build-up and operational mission requirements in a timely and quality manner with least risk and maximum returns and integration with the long-term goal.

During the execution phase, we will team with the project execution organization and related responsible joint staffs to execute project management and supervision according to Integrated Project Team (IPT) and Integrated Project and Process Development (IPPD) management model. With incremental acquisition approach and spiral development methods, the individual weapon system acquisition project will be progressively under the project strategic guidance.

(II) Acquisition strategy planning

Under the precondition of enabling weapon acquisition operation to satisfy the operational requirement and policy guidance, the Armament Branch applies advanced management techniques and comprehensive acquisition management systems (Directives and Guidance) to acquire maximum effectiveness and efficiency in the shortest schedule with the most adequate cost. Planning principles include:

1. Research and development

Since the planning of the “ten-year research and development

items,” we followed the technology development process and the results of capacity evaluation according to the policy guidance of “Have it first, Make it better, Perfect it afterwards” to construct core capabilities needed to satisfy the requirements and inject innovative technology gradually into current deployed systems. After the research and development of the weapon system fully satisfied the basic operation characteristics requirements, we initiate low rate initial production by applying spiral development method and gradually enhancing weapon system capabilities during the mass production stage.

2. Mass production of R&D results

Based on the guiding principles of “establishing core capabilities, capacity integration, strategic alliance, allocation and cooperation,” we have included the key core capacity items into the five-year force planning, research and modification plan. We conduct System Engineering development, enhancement and mass production planning tasks to integrate domestic production capabilities and jointly elevate production technology level to achieve the goal of a self sufficient defense industry.

3. Commercial off the shelf procurement

Under strategic directives such as “domestic first and supplement by foreign procurement”, “joint research and development, joint production first, and off the shelf purchase second”, and “pre-planning, encompassing deliberation, process legality and operation swiftness”, weapon system acquisition projects will be comprehensively planned. We must seek maximum investment returns through methods such as industrial cooperation plans and technology transfer to cultivate domestic defense industry production capacity.

(III) Technology strategic planning

Technology strategy planning must foresee future operational requirements, evaluate existing technology capabilities, establish core capacity, and integrate armament resources to construct a blueprint for defense technology development in support of military build-up and combat readiness.

1. Evaluate technical capabilities: Assessing operational requirements for the future forces, we put high priority on the information and electronics and the tri-missiles (Hsiung-Feng, Tien-Kung, Tien-Chien). We conduct evaluation on the require key technologies, confirm the technical maturity of its technical readiness level to lower research and development risk and ensure



feasible deployment strategy, which will serve as a reference for future technology industrial policy development and force planning.

2. Integrates armament resources: By applying the evaluation on technology capability technical maturity, we examined the research development, design, production and maintenance technical capability within the current armed forces. Under the system architecture of “information and electronics superiority and the tri-missiles,” we segregated “core development” and “non-core outsourcing” items, joined industrial capabilities, and integrated the overall related armament resources.

3. Seeking joint partnership: We seek domestic and international partners for joint development on task where there is a deficiency in technical capabilities or non-core item. The purpose is to integrate industrial capabilities, reduce investment cost and acquisition risk, elevate defense industry capabilities and construct a blueprint for national technology industrial development.

Through stringent technical strategy planning, we expect to achieve the defense technology strategy of integrating future operational requirements through technology capability evaluation and integrating dual use technology resources. We will be devoted to the key weapon system and advanced innovative technical research and development to elevate defense technology capability, and fulfill the policy of a self sufficient national defense”

(IV) Logistics strategic planning

Logistics strategy planning must operate under the precondition of fulfilling operational requirements and maintaining reliable war fighting capability. Abiding by policy guidance of a self reliant defense, we adopt “full lifecycle system management” architecture supplemented by the methods of “supplying chain management” and “industrial strategic alliance”. Our planning principles are:

1. Total life-cycle management mechanism

By applying system engineering science during research, development and production stages, we build up a complete configuration management database to assist the development of a planned maintenance management mechanism. This will further construct logistics support capabilities to effectively control maintenance costs and uphold the highest availability rates during the full system lifecycle.

2. Supply chain management

With the equipment configuration database, weapon system assembly line replacement unit, equipment dedicated spare parts

and accessories A/B type materials will be acquired by establishing long-term supply channels with the suppliers through foreign military sales, service support procedure, commercial procurement, basic purchase agreement and contract models. Meanwhile, general or consumptive materials will be acquired through cooperative supply contracts or hypermarket suppliers. This will simultaneously achieve the goals of simplifying contract management personnel, reducing inventory and increasing maintenance and supply effectiveness.

3. Industrial Strategic alliance

In accordance with the capacity establishment planning drafted according to the acquisition strategy, we will expand cooperation with civilian companies (domestic or international) in the future, encourage strategic alliance and technology transfer actions between international major weapon system integrators/manufacturers and domestic government or business organizations, to strengthen the base of a self reliable defense industry, constitute an interwoven industrial cooperation, support networks to lower lifecycle cost, and enhance the effectiveness of the logistics support operation. Also, when authorizing system analysis for individual weapon system acquisition project, we will clearly specify industrial cooperation requirement with special evaluation on transferring logistics support capability to the domestic industries. In the meantime, we will research optimal enterprise operation examples (such as Performance-Based Logistics), regulate principles of operational logics and procedures based on national interests and establish optimal operational models to cooperate with the industries.

(V) Execution

1. The draft and revision of the armaments directives has been successfully completed, and related guiding documents such as doctrines and regulations have also been in the process of continuous development/modification. As well, doctrine training conferences and facilitating sessions have been conducted, in hopes of effectively promoting the concept of armaments strategy and hence elevate the thinking, quality and effectiveness in armament operations among all military units to accelerate the modernization of the ROC armed forces, this accelerating the modernization of the armed forces, supplemented by constant expansion of the IKP (Instructor & Key Personnel) trainings to amplify promotional effects and thus achieve the military build-up

mission and combat readiness.

2. Armament exchange cooperations with advanced states will be conducted under the “Armament Strategy Planning” that is currently under way, along with incorporations of views from the “Ten Year Military Build-up Framework”, “Five Year Force Construction Plan”, and “Defense Policy Implementation Vision”. In practice it combines military strategy, force planning directives and key defense technology development strategies. Predict future development and application planning with preset returns goals and establish concrete strategy and planning to push forward based on the nature of the domestic defense technology capabilities. Under the principle of equality, mutual benefit and sharing of resources, we have established formal technological research cooperation mechanisms with advanced states around the world, and confirmed advanced technological cooperation agreements, and, currently, we are actively undergoing negotiations on individual information exchange and cooperation with corresponding foreign organizations, units or laboratories with the expectation to proceed with promotion of all-encompassing armament affairs cooperation.

3. The MND has completed the technology capability evaluation of its subordinate research and development units such as the Chung-Shan Institute of Science and Technology, Materiel Production and Manufacturing Center, Joint Logistics Tactical Engineering Readiness Development Center, Shipbuilding Development Center, and Tai Chuan and Han Hsiang under the Ministry of Economic Affairs. The MND also implemented the defense technology capability database as a reference for future defense technology policy development and resource commercialization plans.

4. Relying on the logistical transformation experience initiated by the American military, we have completed the 5 logistical policy promotion orientations of “Full Lifecycle Project Management System”, “Industrial Strategic Alliance Measures”, “End-to-End Integrated Logistical Information Systems”, and “Developments of Future Logistical Professionals and Manpower” in accordance with the logistical strategy planning schedule and future logistical vision of the armed forces.

5. In terms of increasing weapon system availability rates and lowering maintenance costs, we have completed the following logistical strategy planning:

(i) “ Full Lifecycle Management ” : using weapon system project management methods to supervise, manage, and evaluate various



© Combine domestic capabilities, develop defense technology industries, and acquire weapon equipments, emphasizing on self-made products, in order to actualize technologies.

activities, including “stages such as planning, development, production, deployment, maintenance, and retirement”.

(ii) “ Supply Chain Management ” : effectively execute operations such as resource planning, resource acquisition, production / maintenance, transportation allocation.

(iii) “ Industrial Strategic Alliance ” : employ the “efficient logistics” model to gradually delegate non-core maintenance work to private sector weapon system support integrators to assume various logistical support operations, and thus encourage private sector industry participation in defense affairs.

III. Fusion of Defense and Commercial Industries >>>

Based on the legislative spirit within the “National Defense Act” to build “a self sufficient national defense” and the policy guidance from the Executive Yuan to expand internal needs and energized domestic market, the Ministry of National Defense (MND) uses the operational requirements within the ten-year force planning as a basis, integrating with the schedule of the material readiness strategy, and pushes for the development of the defense



© Plan armed forces requirements and industry investment and investor willingness, adequately integrate defense and civilian industries, and actualize defense self-reliance.

industry. Through the operating model of Integrated Product Team (IPT), we confirmed the production capability of the local defense/civilian industry after technology capacity assessment and authorized the optimal equipment acquisition model for weapon systems (procurement or technology cooperation) and industrial cooperation needs. We expect to improve the defense technology industry capacity through technology transfer or other ICP projects. In the meantime, we increase defense materiel research and production capacity of the industry through dual used technology development plan. According to the regulation on the rights of the results of defense technology research and development, such technologies can be transferred to the commercial industry after authorizing intellectual property rights. We integrate the defense and commercial industry by such means to enrich our self sufficient defense capabilities while achieving the force planning mission and preparing for combat readiness.

(I) Defense resource commercialization

With the endless market vitality and the spirit to both cultivate from and for the civilian markets, we assess the domestic production capacity within acquirable defense budgets and set the

annual goal from 2003 to 2011. We also drafted related regulations and plans to integrate individual branches and units within the armed forces to promote defense resource commercialization, which will further help local market development and heighten domestic science and industry level.

1. Strategy

Planning for the privatization of defense resources is based on the concept that increasing the percentage of defense budgets in domestic industries can greatly encourage private sectors to participate in the defense establishment and assist national developments in industry and economy. In addition to the purchase of general military requisites from domestic markets, non-core maintenance capacities for existing weapons will be all privatized. If new weapon systems can be manufactured by the private sector, international sources will not be considered. The ROC Armed Forces itself will not establish any capacities. We will strive under the three principles of lower military engagements, lower foreign procurement expenditures and increased privatization budgets to adjust allocation of national defense resources, in order to increase domestic production.

2. Results

Since Planning and execution started in 2002, we have achieved our targeted privatization goal of NT\$ 62.9 billion and NT\$ 67.3 billion both in 2006 and 2007. We also expect to achieve the goal of NT\$ 72.1 billion in 2008 while completing the long term major commercialization plans as follows:

- (i) Production of large guided missile boats.
- (ii) Production of Light, medium weight armored vehicles.
- (iii) Production and maintenance of frequency-hopping radios.
- (iv) Production and maintenance of eight-wheeled armored vehicles.
- (v) Strategic commercial maintenance.
- (vi) Government Own Contractor Operated (GOCO) of military factories

3. Guidance for the future

- (i) Continue promoting strategic commercial maintenance

Continue promoting strategic commercial maintenance: The ROC Armed Forces will continue the overall planning for strategic commercial maintenance of military aircrafts and warships, and actively push ahead commercial maintenance of land-based military equipments. The aim is to establish long-term commercial maintenance partnerships with domestic firms.

(ii) Continue increasing of domestic procurement over foreign acquisition and expanding defense materials production and **maintenance certifications**

To achieve or exceed current commercialization goals is to rely on further acquiring or subcontracting weapon system maintenance through domestic industries. The MND has directed the Army, Navy, Air Force, Combined Logistics Command and the Armament Bureau to set, on an annual basis, the upper limits of foreign procurement and the lower limits of domestic military procurement and maintenance licensing, which can control and encourage subordinate units to truly exercise domestic procurements.

(II) The assessment of domestic industry production capacity

1. Strategy

Article 22 of the “National Defense Act” calls for “...consolidates efforts of the private sector to develop technology in the defense industry. Acquisition of weapon equipment shall firstly consider domestically -made products. When it is necessary to pursuit outsourcing channels, the acquisition activities shall materialize the technology transfer policy so as to establish an autonomous national defense infrastructure.” The MND will achieve the goal of “enhance defense technology, enrich defense capabilities, integrate defense industry, and realized self reliant defense” through PPBS process and domestic production capability assessments. Any vehicle, ship, aviation, telecommunication, electronics, information and optronics investment with an acquisition amount exceeding NT\$ 50 million is mandatory to make the assessment of domestic production capability and embed the assessment results and final analysis in the system analysis report. Domestic procurement must be exercised if such production capability exists in the local industry. Foreign procurement can be approved only when there is a lack of production capability in the domestic industry. All foreign procurement should exercise technology transfer to introduce advanced technology, elevate domestic defense industry level, energize local economy development, and tightly integrate the defense and local industry.

2. Results

37 cases have been completed with domestic production capacity assessment process to serve as a reference for acquisition projects to fully integrate the defense and private sector for a self sufficient national defense.



© Defense technologies can drive forward civilian industrial development and national resource allocation, enhance domestic industrial competitiveness, and encourage industrial upgrades.

(III) Industrial Cooperation Program (ICP)

1. Strategy

To carry out the private investment stimulus plan within the public economic stimulus program, the MND will include ICP principle articles during the acquisition planning stage to construct, elevate domestic industry and technology capabilities under the precondition that such inclusion will not affect the acquisition of the defense materiel. Any foreign military investment and acquisition projects exceeding a total value of US\$5 millions must include an ICP agreement. The ICP quotas should exceed 40% of the overall commercial contract value or actual total contract value by the prime contractor in Foreign Military Sales projects. Execution methods include domestic investments, technology transfers, cooperative research, personnel training, domestic acquisitions, assistance in international sales and other activities pertaining to domestic investment environments. To ensure that ICP items meet our national needs, the MND formed the defense industry development team with the Ministry of Economic Affairs and local industry to plan requirements of the armed forces ahead and seek investment commitment and maintenance intention from the

local industries. After completing the planning of the ICP item list, the Letter of Offer and Acceptance or contract will be completed with the foreign manufacturer to fully realize technology transfer, promote industry advancement and ensure the follow-on operation of the weapon system.

2. Results

In addition to elevate industry capabilities through utilizing ICP agreements required by the Ministry of Economic Affairs, the MND actively pursued defense industry development teaming mechanism to complete the integration of military and industry ICP items for the “Sacred Seagull Project.” We completed the negotiation with the foreign manufacturer in details to be included in the Industrial Cooperation Agreement (ICA) execution items. A Follow-up will continue the execution through negotiation and develop the assembly, operation and maintenance capability of the P-3C fixed-wing antisubmarine aircraft with the domestic industry.

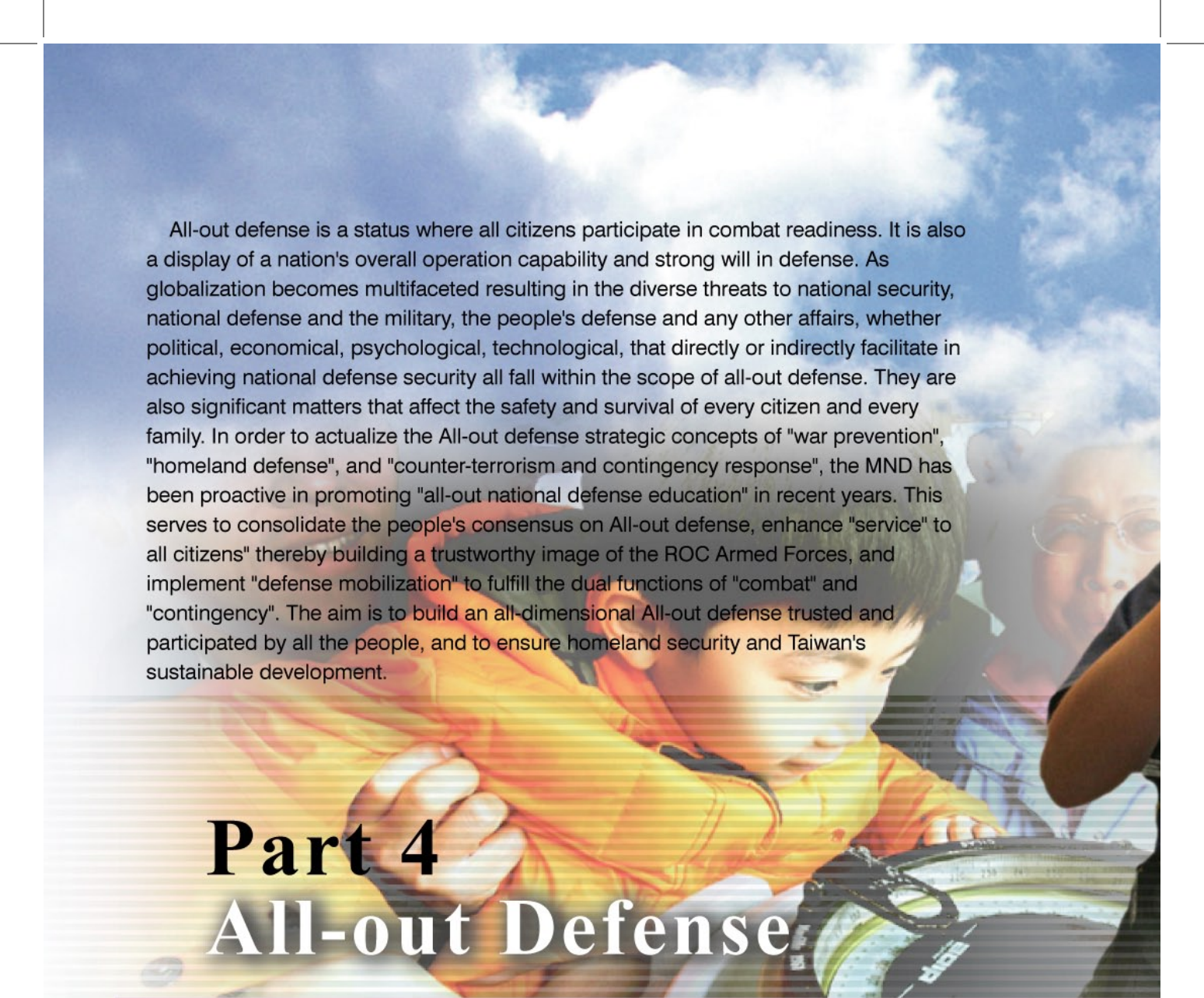
(IV) Military-civilian transferable technology development plan

1. Strategy

Based on the ideology that defense technology can stimulate private industry development and national resource sharing, the MND accepts the delegates from the Ministry of Economic Affairs for the execution of the Technology Development Program. The intent of the program is to transfer defense technology capabilities to the private companies to create business values through sharing of defense technology by cultivating the partnering manufacturers' capability to manufacture defense materials and being devoted in defense research and development. The results will not only enhance the competitiveness of the local industries and encourage technology advancement; but also we are able to nurture defense technology capabilities in the private industry and integrate both parties in a joint effort to enhance the overall national competitiveness.

2. Results

Key focuses of the Technology Development Program include telecommunication and optronics, mechanical engineering and transportation, materials and chemical engineering and biomedics. The MND has established various technical and operational management centers (Taichung, Chingshan and Longyuan campuses) to facilitate technology transfers and industrial upgrades. So far, there has been more than 300 companies participated and over ten billions of revenues generated.



All-out defense is a status where all citizens participate in combat readiness. It is also a display of a nation's overall operation capability and strong will in defense. As globalization becomes multifaceted resulting in the diverse threats to national security, national defense and the military, the people's defense and any other affairs, whether political, economical, psychological, technological, that directly or indirectly facilitate in achieving national defense security all fall within the scope of all-out defense. They are also significant matters that affect the safety and survival of every citizen and every family. In order to actualize the All-out defense strategic concepts of "war prevention", "homeland defense", and "counter-terrorism and contingency response", the MND has been proactive in promoting "all-out national defense education" in recent years. This serves to consolidate the people's consensus on All-out defense, enhance "service to all citizens" thereby building a trustworthy image of the ROC Armed Forces, and implement "defense mobilization" to fulfill the dual functions of "combat" and "contingency". The aim is to build an all-dimensional All-out defense trusted and participated by all the people, and to ensure homeland security and Taiwan's sustainable development.

Part 4

All-out Defense

National Defense Report [The Republic of China\(Taiwan \)](#)





Chapter 10 National Defense Education

Chapter 11 Serving All Citizens

Chapter 12 Defense Mobilization



CHAPTER 10

National Defense Education

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008





Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



All-out defense education is the most economical and effective investment for national defense. In the age of globalization, national security has evolved from the traditional military security to comprehensive security encompassing politics, economics, social development and environmental protection. In order for all citizens to understand the essence of national defense security and be equipped with the understanding that “national security concerns all, and national defense infrastructure obliges all” so as to form an All-out defense consensus that is “cared, supported and participated by all”, the MND has been actively increasing the people’s national defense knowledge and defense awareness through education and publicity. At the same time, the MND initiates lively and diverse education programs with fun activities to attract the public to care for national defense and encourage them to participate thereof. This serves to make the public identify with All-out defense psychologically and support it in action, thereby bolstering the overall development of national defense and ensuring national security.



Section 1
Education Propaganda



National Defense Report



I. Educational Objectives >>>

Based on the principle of “education for all”, All-out Defense Education involves integrating relevant departments, various levels of governmental agencies, all-out defense mobilization system, schools and societal associations to build a comprehensive all-out national defense education system. It is categorized into school education, government agency on-the-job education, social education, and military artifact preservation and education to aim at four respective audiences. Its perspectives are based on five educational axes, namely, international trends, national defense policies, all-out defense, defense mobilization, and national defense technology. These axes examine hostile threats and pragmatically execute

various education undertakings. The hope is to achieve the objectives of increasing the all-out awareness for potential crisis, build an all-out defense consensus, and consolidate an all-out determination against the enemy.

(I) Education recipients

1.School education: To incorporate All-out defense into the curriculum of all schools and implement diverse teaching activities so that students can fully understand the importance of all-out defense. Primary schools and junior high schools will increase safety and disaster prevention education activities and field trips to military historic sites, military artifact memorials or military history parks; senior high schools and vocational school curriculum will add on All-out Defense Education courses, and include various field trip activities; and universities will offer national defense general knowledge as an elective.

2.On-the-job education for government agencies: To explain relevant courses of the five educational axes according to the nature of work of the civil servants so as to reinforce their sense of national security and consensus of all-out defense.

3.Social education: To target at the general public, which focuses on national defense common sense, military-civilian relations, civil defense, disaster prevention, defense mobilization and other aspects of education.

4.Military artifact preservation and education: To integrate governmental and social organizations of all levels to value the collection, keeping and management of military entities, historic sites, museums and memorials that possess national defense education significance. Using tours, illustrations, activities and other diverse means to make the concepts of all-out defense take root in the people and achieve the objective of education.

(II) Education goal

The purpose of all-out national defense education is to raise an all-out awareness for potential crisis, build a defense consensus, consolidate an all-out determination against the enemy, and fulfill all-out defense. It emphasizes that there is no distinction between the frontline and rear area of modern warfare. Only when the people increase their awareness for potential crisis, stand fast in their psychological defenses, remain determined to protect their homes and defend their country, actively participate in and support national defense infrastructure, practice the all-out defense system of “military-civilian solidarity in peacetime and war time alike”, and establish a “homeland security network”, can they ensure the country’s safety.



II. Actions and Results >>>

(I) Formulate regulations for education

In order to properly promote and develop the legal basis and supplementary regulations of the All-out Defense Education, and to materialize the planning, implementation and assessment of the All-out Defense Education, four regulations have been completed. They are the “Implementation plans for social education curriculum and teaching activities”, “Implementation regulations governing education for government agencies”, “Regulations for rewarding outstanding contribution”, and “Implementation regulations governing management of military artifact and military historic sites”, all of which detailed the respective tasks and responsibilities and the relevant agencies designated to complete the sub-plans and promote various education undertakings.

(II) Academic seminars

In order to strengthen academic research on All-out Defense Education, effectively integrate the departments of the Executive Yuan and the research resources of non-governmental organizations, colleges and universities, the National Defense University held an “All-out Defense Education Academic Seminar” on August 10, 2007. More than three hundred participants attended and engaged in fervent discussion, including the National Defense Committee from the Legislative Yuan, executives of All-out Defense Education promotion agencies from the Executive Yuan and local governments, and non-governmental experts and academicians. Their suggestions have served as references for All-out Defense Education policies.

(III) Implement troop education

In response to the development of the relationship between the two sides of the Strait and Taiwan’s political environment, coupled with current needs of military buildup and combat readiness, plans have been made to produce programs and broadcast in the “Ju-Kun TV Campus” using short-films, seminars, and TV speeches featuring All-out Defense Education, so as to raise an awareness for potential crisis among servicemen and cultivate military ethics through animated means, which in turn will consolidate cohesion, boost troops’ morale, deepen psychological combat capability, keep concentration on combat training, increase tangible operation capability, and achieve the Armed Forces’ mission with full strength.

(IV) Emphasize school education

In order for All-out Defense Education to take root, integrative teaching is adopted for elementary and junior high schools. Teaching CDs have been produced and plans are to conduct “teaching symposiums” and



◎ Reinforce civil servants' sense of national security and understanding of defense affairs to increase effectiveness of on-the-job education



◎ Primary schools and junior high schools adopt integrative curriculum to promote all aspects of all-out defense education

teachers' on-the-job training at the beginning of 2008 and incorporate the teachings into current curriculum in 2009. High school and vocational school courses on "National Defense General Education" will be taught by military instructors from 2006 to 2008. After 2009, All-out Defense Education curriculum will be implemented, in which there will be two compulsory credits during their first year. Colleges and universities are left to devise the name, content and implementation methods of the all-out defense curriculum themselves with plans to be submitted to the Ministry of Education for approval in accordance with the University Act.

(V) Strengthen on-the-job training

In order to enhance the national consciousness of the civil servants and their understanding towards defense affairs, regular All-out Defense Education is carried out on a regular basis as prescribed by the "Implementation regulations governing education for government agencies" for 65 agencies including departments at the Executive Yuan and city and county governments. Professional instructors are appointed for the task of lecturing. Since its implementation in 2006, 1,007 seminars have been conducted for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and other agencies in which 107,726 people were trained. Satisfaction level surveyed by questionnaires reached more than 80%, indicating an effective increase in the defense knowledge of those trained. In addition, considering that the Internet can deliver education resource sharing benefits, education learning networks such as the Executive Yuan's "Civil Service Development Institute" and "Public Service e-Learning Web" are integrated to build all-out defense learning. It is roughly estimated that 6,975 people have visited the websites and the effectiveness of on-the-job





© In conjunction with important festivities, field trips to military artifacts and guided tours are held to fulfill the purpose of all-out defense promotion



© In conjunction with various agencies, academic symposiums are conducted to discuss results of implementation and future directions and deepen research on all-out defense theories



© The Command Headquarters and the National Defense University formed a teaching material editing team to produce various types of auxiliary material as references for schools

training will be expanded.

(VI) Promoting social education

The Department of Social Education of the Ministry of Education, National Police Agency, National Fire Agency of the Ministry of the Interior, and Government Information Office jointly organized an “Implementation plans for social education curriculum and teaching activities”. In order to develop social education and stimulate all-out defense consciousness, the plan prescribes that the county and city governments, cultural centers and agencies concerned are to promote all-out defense concepts among neighborhoods and communities, non-governmental organizations and social groups by integrating with community learning. In addition, the plan seeks to promote all-out defense concepts through mass media in collaboration with the “Wan-An Exercises”. An all-out defense website is also built to provide information on regulations, military summer camps or trivia quizzes, Q&A and other exciting activities to increase the public’s understanding of the significance of all-out defense. Since July 2006, over 1,028,343 people have visited the site to date.

(VII) Military artifact preservation

The goal is to properly preserve military historic sites, museums, and memorials, honor the historical events of the Armed Forces, and encourage an all-out awareness for potential crisis. Therefore, in accordance with the “Implementation regulations governing management of military artifact and military historic sites”, existing 308 collected records of relics, historical buildings, military history parks that are of national defense

significance in various counties and cities serve as scenic spots for the Cultural Foundation and local county and city governments to incorporate into the overall travel itineraries. And through the guided tours, they can bring about a tourism fever. Since opening in July 2006, the Armed Forces Museum has held 410 special exhibitions with 73,991 participants. In addition, Armed Forces retired equipment was given to the local governments to build military historical parks that fulfill both educational and promotional functions.

(VIII) Enrich the teaching materials

In order to enhance the all-out education curriculum and effectively implement on-the-job education for government agencies, the Command Headquarters of each force and the National Defense University appointed 200 instructors to participate in the instructor seminar conducted by the National Defense University and 64 qualified instructors were chosen to serve on-the-job itinerant education assignments for government agencies. In addition, to provide teaching and reference materials for All-out Defense Education of various academies of the Armed Forces and schools of all levels, a teaching material editing team is set up to produce various types of auxiliary material. The materials are guided by five major educational axes and categorized into two types as university and on-the-job education, and high school and social education. Altogether there are nine textbooks as references for high and vocational schools and above.

(IX) Implement all-out defense

Summon mobilization cadres of all levels to implement education research and study in the form of academic speeches, professional subject lectures and wargame. Incorporate them into relevant all-out defense curriculum to fulfill all-out defense mobilization education. Additionally, in collaboration with "Han Kuang Exercises", invite various departments, county and city government, and public enterprises to participate in field military drills. Use homeland security protection as the main axis and mobilization, civil defense, counter-terrorism, disaster prevention and other contingency mechanisms as the drill themes to build an all-out defense consensus and establish a strong "homeland security network".

(X) Visit county and city governments for evaluation

In order to understand the actual efficacy of All-out Defense Education implemented by the departments of the Executive Yuan, relevant agencies of special municipalities and counties and cities, and schools of various levels, visits to 25 county and city governments were paid from September 19 to October 25, 2007. The main points were "to explain the All-out



Defense Education Act and policies”, “to understand the current status of various tasks” and “to engage in experience sharing and views exchange”. The conclusions serve as references for promoting and developing All-out Defense Education.

III. Future Direction >>>

(I) Enact implementation rules and clarify tasks and duties

Actively engage in the draft and enactment of the three regulations, namely, “Implementation regulations for promoting All-out Defense Education”, “Implementation regulations for all-level schools to promote education” and “Instructor training program”. And plan and formulate “Amendment or enforcement rules of the All-out Defense Education Act”, “A statute governing the appointment of all-out defense educators”, “Regulations for rewarding outsourcing research”, “Act of establishment and administration of the All-out Defense Education base” and establish the “All-out Defense Education policy and assessment”. These regulations specify duties of execution and put implementation and review into effect to promote the All-out Defense Education step-by-step.

(II) Strengthen inter-agency coordination and integrate education resources

Consolidate consensus through inter-agency coordination mechanism. Integrate the education resources of various departments of the Executive Yuan, schools and all walks of society. Within the scope of school education, government agencies’ on-the-job education, social education, military artifact preservation and education, promote various tasks of All-out Defense Education, so as to stimulate consciousness in all people to protect their country and fulfill all-out defense.

(III) Cultivate instructors and substantiate education capacity

For the mid-term and long-term training of all-out defense instructors, plans are that the National Defense University will cooperate with civilian universities where teachers’ training centers are available to set up instructor training classes. In addition, there is also the plan to establish an All-out Defense Education strategic alliance, long-distance All-out Defense Education instructor training, All-out Defense Education instructor training for all levels of schools, and instructor training of on-the-job education for all agencies and departments. A complete instructor talents database is to be set up to meet the needs of future education promotion.

(IV) Implement review and assessment to improve education means

In order to increase the promotion efficacy of All-out Defense Education, visits to the county and city governments and schools of all levels will



continue to be conducted. Criteria will also be formulated to select units, personnel, and organizations with excellent performance and contribution to be awarded on September 3, the “All-out Defense Education Day”, each year. Thereby, we hope to increase the effectiveness of the education administered.



Section 2

Diverse Activities



National Defense Report



I. Objective of the Activities >>>

The diverse activities are to attract the attention and participation of the public, thereby increasing the efficacy of the All-out Defense Education. In particular, they focus on integrating the people’s lives with leisure. With promotion through multiple channels, diverse and lively all-out defense messages are being transmitted, which joyously engages people in the All-out Defense activities. In a learning yet entertaining atmosphere, their participation in national defense affairs will be increased and the concept of all-out defense will be naturally infused into their minds and assimilated into their lives, which will draw the public closer to all-out defense.

II. Actions and Results >>>

(I) National defense journey of discovery – Base open days

In coordination with important celebrations, folk festivities and troop anniversaries, provided that the Armed Forces’ combat training and duties are not affected, the military bases will open for tours. Local government assistance has been sought to incorporate the tours into the activities of private or military academies. As the fruits of the Armed Forces military buildup and combat readiness are showcased, it is hoped that the people will learn about the ROC Armed Forces and support national defense. 120 bases including the Songshan base of the Air Force, Tsoying of Navy, and Chihsingung of Army have been opened with a visiting crowd of up to 630,417 people since 2006. As many as 406 local and foreign media and press visited and made reports thereof, which was beneficial to effectively



raising all-out defense awareness and obtaining support for national defense administration and deeds.

(II) Military summer camps

By means of entertaining and educational activities, which are integrated with national defense expertise and military features, military summer camps are conducted. Through practical training, practice, and real-life settings, the camps guide the young campers to experience the importance of defense to national security. They also enhance their understanding of defense affairs, thereby seeking to build an all-out defense consensus and evoking the people's awareness in protecting their country. In 2006, 12 types of "military summer camps" were conducted altogether 32 times, recruiting 3,453 people. In 2007, five types of camps, namely Kinmen, Matsu, parachute training, amphibious warrior and aviation and air defense, were conducted altogether 24 times. As a result of fervent participation by young people, a total of 8,420 people enrolled and 773,037 people visited the website. The actual number of participants was 3,106 and the camps were well received by the students, parents and all walks of society.

(III) College thesis and logo selection contest

In order to increase the effectiveness of the All-out Defense Education, the "All-out Defense Education – national college thesis selection contest" was held. 15 outstanding works were selected, published and distributed to the colleges and universities and county and city libraries to serve as references for all. An All-out Defense Education logo design contest was also conducted. The top three designs and eight honorable mentions were selected, published, and even received much attention through the media's reports. In addition, all-out defense dolls with designs adored by the young people became hot products after being released, which make a positive effect for the promotion of All-out Defense Education.

(IV) A series of activities for " All-out Defense Education day "

In order to encourage all walks of society to participate in All-out Defense Education, award organizations and individuals of outstanding contribution, 15 groups and 30 individuals were selected for outstanding contribution in 2007. They were publicly commended on "September 3rd the Military Day and also All-out Defense Education Day". Fine photographs of All-out Defense Education camps and Journeys of Discovery and other relevant activities were also selected to exhibit in the All-out Defense Education photography show. In addition, in order to show forth the significance of All-out Defense Education, ceremony and press conference were conducted for those awarded to talk about their personal experiences.

(V) Students of high schools and vocational schools engage in range shooting



© Diverse activities to attract all-out attention and participation to increase effectiveness of all-out defense education promotion



© Showcase results of force buildup and combat readiness during important festivities or troop celebrations to make the public understand the Armed Forces and support national defense

In order for students to experience real-life combat and enhance their cognition on all-out defense, the Ministry of National Defense have facilitated to revive the real-life shooting courses that had been ceased for 10 years in high and vocational schools. In 2006, 423 courses were implemented with 208,675 students participating in shooting practice and a staff of 6,141 was sent from the MND. Since the shooting training in November, 2007 up till now, 44 courses were conducted with 19,593 people participating in shooting and a staff of 254 was sent from the MND.

(VI) Arrange for journalists to visit model organizations

In order to appreciate the media's support in reporting on national defense affairs and serving the public's "right to know", 80 local and foreign military reporters were arranged to visit the Armed Forces model organizations awarded in 2007 on the eve of the World Press Freedom Day. Through the press' photographs and vivid writings, the Armed Forces' strong combat power is displayed, and the people's confidence in the Armed Forces' protecting national security rest assured. All these consolidate an all-out defense consensus and belief.

(VII) Air force " 70th Anniversary Celebration for 814 Victory "

The Air Force has had many historical legacies and the theme "All citizens hand in hand to protect our homes" was adopted on the eve of the 2007 "814 Air Force Day". Paint ball competitions, electronic shooting simulations, and active and static exhibitions of all-out defense photos and films, large promotion posters and slogans were displayed. At the venue, All-out Defense Education comic books, promotional paper fans, and Youth Daily News, Light of Victory Pictorial, Diligence Monthly Journal, My Lovely Home Quarterly Journal and other promotional products





© Real-life shooting courses in high schools and vocational schools for students to experience real-life combat



© Diverse teaching activities and fun learning atmosphere to experience the importance of defense to national security



© "National Defense Journey of Discovery – Base Open Days" enable the citizens to understand the Armed Forces and recognize efforts of military buildup and combat readiness

were distributed as gifts. Through positive interaction and demonstration, the inspiring past of the Air Force's safeguarding the country and people was commemorated and All-out Defense concepts were fittingly advocated.

(VIII) All-out defense Internet trivia quiz

According to the guidelines of the "All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation" of the Executive Yuan, the relevant units of the Ministry of Education and county and city governments were to conduct a one-month long Internet trivia quizzes from September 15 every year starting from the year 2000. Participants have increased every year and already there are more than millions browsing the website and some 900,000 people participating in this activity. It shows that the campaigns have been well received and the concept of all-out defense is widely supported by the public.

(IX) " National Celebrations and Exercises "

In the 2007 National Day celebrations, the Armed Forces performed the "National Defense Show", which had not been shown for 16 years, and showcased our defense power including all kinds of communications and information equipment, various types of missiles, chemical engineering equipment, newly developed tactical wheeled vehicles and missiles, and the Amphibious Reconnaissance and Patrol Unit and Special Action Force, who are representative of "fierce bravery and superb tactics". Besides fully displaying the Armed Forces' outstanding results in force buildup and combat readiness, the

show all the more affirmed the people's confidence in the country, consequently uniting the people's strength, effectively consolidating an all-out defense consensus.

The Army's Airborne Brigade Sky Diving Team's performance was a no-show during the celebrations due to bad weather conditions. In order to compensate for such disappointment, the "Team Mighty Dragon" performed high-altitude jumping and combat techniques at the Liberty Square on November 11 of the same year. Armed Forces recruitment also took place together with static exhibitions on the major concepts of national defense. 1,039 servicemen participated in the event. Besides attracting a crowd of more than 10,000 to the venue, the live broadcast of the electronic media and broadcast of hourly news also enabled all to see for themselves the excellent tactics, showcasing the magnificent results of the Armed Forces' diligent training.

(X) " All-out defense protecting homes and neighborhood " military-civilian celebration night

In order to boost the morale and cohesion of the country, in coordination with the October celebration festivities, large military-civil celebration nights were held in Taipei, Taichung and Kaohsiung in 2007. The events were conducted respectively by the Army, Navy and Air Force Commanders. Chief executives of local governments, agencies and schools of all levels, representatives of townships and villages, local dignitaries, soldiers, dependents and the general public, altogether 40,000 people, participated in the events. The nights were great successes,



© Public commendation on the "Military Day and All-out Defense Education Day" to encourage societal participation and enhance publicity



© Press photographs and vivid writings fully exhibit the Armed Forces' strong combat power



© MND held celebrations on the eve of the 814 Air Force Day to commemorate the past and advocate all-out defense concepts



◎ The “National Defense Show” fully displayed the fruitful results of military buildup and combat readiness, affirmed the people’s confidence in the country and effectively consolidated the all-out defense consensus



◎ The Team Mighty Dragon performed high-altitude jumping to display the fruitful results of the Armed Forces hard work and make all-out defense concept a lasting impression in the citizens’ minds.

and beneficial to improving military-civilian relations, deepening All-out Defense Education, and building all-out defense consensus.

III. Future Direction >>>

(I) Propose diverse activities to consolidate an all-out consensus

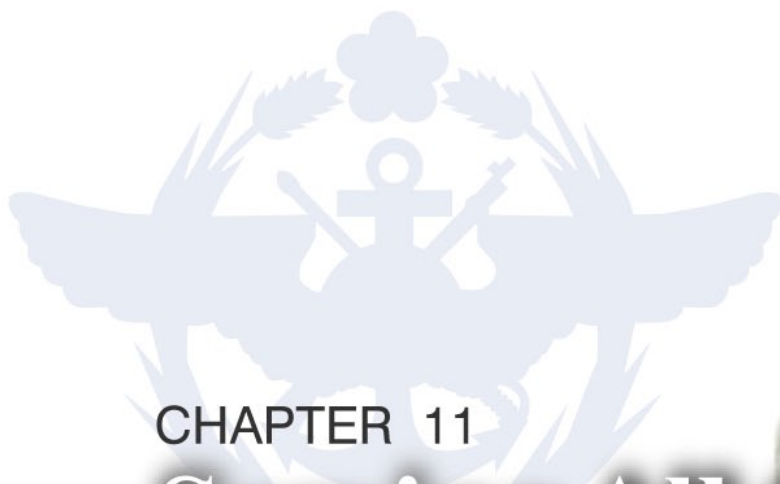
In coordination with various types of education of all-out defense, there are plans to conduct all-out defense physical contests, all-out defense instructors study camps, and government agency senior executive lectures, summer combat camps and continue to hold college thesis selection contests, music concerts, and art exhibitions; to increase coverage so as to enhance the effectiveness of education.

(II) Integrate media resources to utilize publicity functions

Through lively and diverse activities, publicity resources of the Ministry of Education, National Youth Commission, Council for Cultural Affairs, and Government Information Office and other units are to be linked. The public and private mass media are to be integrated and the publicity capacities of the Internet, TV, broadcasts and presses are to be leveraged to promote the essence of All-out Defense Education, strengthen our people’s determination in “solidarity, caring, support and participation” in national defense with an aim that All-out Defense Education can be fully implemented without any gaps.



Chapter
10



CHAPTER 11

Serving All Citizens

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008





Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



Defending homeland security and protecting our people's well-being is the responsibility and duty of the ROC Armed Forces. In recent years, the Armed Forces have made concerted efforts in promoting the "Three-Assurance Policy". It has allowed all soldiers to enjoy peace of mind and serve their posts with due diligence in protecting homeland security. More so, as family lives are protected, it has become, in an intangible way, an important strength in stabilizing the society. Furthermore, in view of the responsibility of protecting the people's well-being, the Armed Forces have reinforced their social services through proactive policy enforcements such as disaster relief, health care and disease prevention and control, maintenance of law and order, environmental protection, homeland restoration, river dredging, offshore islands demining, and military-civilian interaction. At the same time, the Armed Forces, based on the principle of "administration by law", have been active in putting administrative reliefs in practice. They include the servicemen and people's rights protection, appeals, state compensation, disengaging military control and no- or limited-construction area, and compensation for damages caused by military services. The abovementioned policies and actions and results of the Armed Forces' proactive services to all citizens aim to establish a trustworthy image of the Armed Forces and create an atmosphere for all citizens to support national defense. This facilitates defense by all citizens and realizes all-out defense.



Section 1
Three-assurance Policy



National Defense Report

"Taking up weapons to protect the country" is the duty of the Armed Forces. In order to express his concern for the ROC servicemen and support for the national defense policy, President Chen Shui-bien proposed the "three-assurance policy" of assuring "troop safety,

servicemen family security, and peace of mind for military dependents” on May 21, 2000, during his exhortation to the servicemen at the Kinmen defense zone. The aim is to reward the hard work of the military personnel and their families with reasonable return; and at the same time, enable the servicemen to be worry-free and fully committed to combat readiness duties. In recent years, the Armed Forces’ concerted efforts in pushing the “three-assurance policy” not only have allowed all soldiers to serve their posts with due diligence, the protection of their family lives has also created an three-win situation for the troops, military personnel and their families. In an intangible way, this has become an important strength in stabilizing the society, fulfilling the policy objectives of bolstering the Armed Forces’ operation capabilities and realizing all-out defense.

I. Policy Objectives >>>

(I) Troop safety

Troop safety is the cornerstone for consolidating combat capabilities of the forces; it is also a key concern of our people. The major tasks of the Armed Forces are to solidify the servicemen’s loyalty and patriotism toward their country, streamline combat readiness training, establish security early-warning and handling mechanism, prevent security-compromising events and counter enemy conspiracy activities. They are carried out in conjunction with enhancement in “humanistic management”, “psychological counseling”, and “military discipline education”. This ensures the safety of the Armed Forces and builds it into a strong national defense force. Their families can be rest assured that their loved ones serving in the military are in good hands as they answer their call to defend the country and protect the people.

(II) Servicemen family security

Family is a relationship that no individual can break away from. Family values have become universal values. The Armed Forces have formulated relevant statutes governing military personnel welfare in accordance with the ‘National Defense Act’ to safeguard the servicemen’s welfare and bolster welfare services to their families. Existing resources of the society and local governments are to be actively leveraged in multifaceted and collaborated manners to look after the family lives of military personnel. All are so the servicemen can be worry-free and concentrate on their combat training routines.

(III) Peace of mind for military dependents

This policy seeks to reassure the families of the Armed Forces regarding their loved ones serving in the military and thus obtain their cooperation





© The “three-assurances policy” enables all soldiers to serve their posts and perform on their duties



© The Armed Forces actively improve servicemen’s quality of life and enhance servicemen care so they are not distracted and can concentrate on combat training

and support on national defense matters. The Armed Forces have been active in improving the living quality of the servicemen, enhancing services and care to the servicemen and protecting their legitimate rights and interests. They have also implemented services for dependents of mandatory soldiers, established communication channels for civil affairs, increased dependents gatherings, family activities and national defense journeys of discovery, and other activities. This reinforces the two-way communication and positive interactions between the forces and families in hopes of achieving the goal of uniting the families.

II. Actions and Results >>>

(I) Troop safety

1. Implement patriotism education and increase conviction to fight against the enemy

(i) Arouse patriotic sentiments

Using the “Ju-Kuang TV Campus” TV programs as the platform, education is administered via four channels, namely, troop education, school education, new recruit education and reserve education. Supplementing it are Armed Forces News, VHBN radio programs, promotional materials and education for special projects. This will establish the servicemen’s ability to accurately discern values and concepts such as loyalty and treachery, right and wrong, and good and evil; raise their awareness for potential crisis; and strengthen their belief in “why they fight and for whom they fight”. This will unite the tangible combat capabilities with the intangible, consolidate the servicemen’s consensus to work together and harness the effectiveness of education.

(ii) Stand fast in the conviction to fight against the enemy

In conjunction with national celebrations and important military remembrance events, various types of cultural activities are conducted. Through the participation of the servicemen, dependents, reserved forces and all walks of the society by means of writings, pictures, paintings and songs, passion for the country, the land and the homes are invigorated. Also, through the all-out defense promotion and volunteer celebrity performance tours, all-out defense concepts are disseminated continuously to prompt the determination that every person is responsible for protecting our land.

2. Close control of troops to eliminate dangers in time

Through the Joint Operation Command Center and feedback channels of security alerts, integrate security information resources within and without the barracks, strengthen early warning intelligence reporting, and smooth feedback reporting on security status. This is so to establish a early warning security mechanism; identify each type of security and early warning intelligence and execute operations on various types of security investigation; stay on top of the security status of various troops; and report to units in charge for appropriate disposal and timely elimination of any dangers.

3. Effect management practices and strengthen military discipline education

Implement troop management practices and performance such as “knowing superiors and understanding subordinates”, “strict assessment and elimination”, and “military discipline education and supervision”. In addition, all troops are strictly asked to observe rules such as “daily routines”, “gender equality”, “access control”, and “armament safety” to ensure personal safety of the servicemen.

4. Eliminate potential dangers on training grounds to ensure the safety of servicemen during training

(i) Standardizing training grounds

According to the “Guidance program for the planning and development of military training ground”, there were 66 cases of training ground renovations of various sorts in 2007, costing NT\$297.39 million. In the future, in response to adjustments in force personnel training, the plan is to extend the six training grounds, namely, Kengtzukou, Hukou, Hushan, Chiangchunshan, Fusing South Barrack and Tri-Force Combined Logistics Base, so as to eliminate potential factors of danger in training grounds.

(ii) Establish the expertise certificate system

Troop training will adopt a gradual manner with qualification certificates to successively upgrade training standards and achieve the training targets one by one. Also to be enforced is that, before completing



the “professional skills training” and “skills assessment qualification certificate”, servicemen cannot be appointed tasks which are not their trained expertise and dangerous, so as to ensure personnel safety.

5. Strictly enforce secret protection disciplines to ensure security of classified military information

(i) Strictly enforce troop discipline on secret protection operations

In accordance with the “Classified National Security Information Protection Act” and other related secret protection regulations, the Armed Forces are to implement inspection and audit to protect classified information on a regular and irregular basis. In the event of any deficiency, improvement must be promptly called for to strictly enforce secret protection disciplines.

(ii) Implement safety assessments on sensitive billets

In order to warrant personnel safety, safety assessments on planes, ships, armored fighting vehicles and weaponry units that require only a few men to operate on and key personnel in roles responsible for sensitive information are conducted every June and December. The assessment results will be categorized and handled according to the degree of safety it affects on the troops. This is so that personnel with safety concerns will be addressed with appropriate measures for the effective control of safety of key units.

(iii) Strengthen the operation procedure of confidentiality on special projects

For sensitive investment projects such as the Armed Forces combat preparation exercise and training, military cooperation exchange, major military procurement, weaponry R&D and testing, C4ISR integration and forces and firepower deployment, the entire Armed Forces are strictly required to complete the “Special confidentiality provisions” at the beginning of the projects and implements secrete protection and security maintenance at various stages. In addition, in response to the implementation of various sensitive projects, conference anti-interception inspections and secrete protection and security maintenance are carried out to effectively protect the confidentiality and safety of sensitive projects.

6. Management of crisis prevention to protect the Armed Forces’ image

(i) Strengthen joint operation command mechanism

Operation command agencies of all levels are guided to form a “joint operation command center” in accordance to the principle of “uniformity between peacetime and wartime”. This is so to supervise and command contingency response troops of all levels to adopt contingent actions



promptly.

(ii) Enhance the handling efficiency of major news

With respect to media's false or negative reports on the Armed Forces, the Armed Forces' image is to be maintained under the principle of "interview to straighten, telephone to explain, letters to correct, press release to announce or press conference to hold".

(II) Soldier family security

1. Strengthen legal services and implement the complaint system

(i) Legal services

In order to answer any legal queries of the servicemen, their dependents and hired personnel, and protect their legal rights and interests as well as provide legal advisory services to various agencies and forces, the MND, military command quarters, higher-grade Military Court and its branch courts, and local military courts all have legal service windows that provide services such as legal advice, contract review and litigation. The MND also promulgated the "Enforcement Rules for Military Personnel Legal Service" to protect the legal rights and interests of various units, servicemen and dependents of the Armed Forces. And in order to broaden those being served, an amendment was made on July 27, 2007 so that more could obtain legal services. These include those who breached a regulation and are subject to criminal investigation, trial or litigation, or who are subject to administrative disciplines due a breach in disciplinary action, and who violate a regulation of the Armed Forces. In addition, through



© Combat readiness force roster are adjusted according to existing regulations so that combat readiness execution is not affected and family care not compromised



© Implement troop management practices such as "knowing superiors and understanding subordinates" and "strict assessment and elimination" to improve management effectiveness



© A single 4-digit telephone line was established on August 1, 2006 as the "1985 Complaint Line" to serve all servicemen and the public



© Continue renovation of old military quarters to help servicemen with dependents purchase houses, putting the soldier family security policy in practice



© The Armed Forces' services to dependents of standing soldiers present a positive effect in aggregating the hearts of military dependents and boosting the morale of the forces

the production of “Legal Window” broadcast in the VHBN radio program, common legal sense and government regulations are enhanced.

(ii) Lawsuit assistance

The MND has promulgated the “Processing Regulations for Legal Assistance for Servicemen Involving in Lawsuit on Duty” and processed grants for Armed Forces personnel who are involved in litigation due to public duties. A total of 28 lawyers are appointed across the country, Kinmen and Penghu areas to guide the affiliated agencies to process administrative litigation cases. At the same time, assist the soldiers and families in civil and criminal cases and provide services such as mediation, reconciliation, writing legal complaints, and court defense. Additionally, the “Guideline for Military Personnel Legal Services” was promulgate as the basis for processing applications and transfers. In 2007, 7,611 cases of legal queries were answered and 659 cases of litigation were counseled, proving to be quite effective.

(iii) Complaint system

A single 4-digit telephone line was established on August 1, 2006 as the “1985 Complaint Line”. Its services include consultations regarding the violation of the servicemen’s legal rights and interests, improper discipline administered to and grievances of the servicemen as an individual, violation of the servicemen’s dependents to enjoy concessions, and any cases that fall within the scope of Armed Forces human resource service, operation training, logistics supply and maintenance, medical care, law, procurement, dependent’s loans, psychological counseling, military discipline, corrections and reserve management. Since the setup of the “1985 Complaint Line”, more than 500 cases of complaints and close to

40,000 cases requiring advisory service were received. The cases have all been processed, making the system effective in assisting the Armed Forces dealing with problems and providing advice.

(iv) Dependents subsidy

Through the “Military Personnel and Dependents Assistance Foundation”, continue to enhance care on the life, welfare and interests of the servicemen and families, as well as compensation measures for those who suffered injuries or death and for bereaved families caused by military activities so the servicemen can be worry-free.

2.Adjust the roster for forces in preparation for combat to better care for the families

In accordance with the “Enforcement Regulation of the Management of Accidents during General Combat Ready Status”, “Armed Forces Combat Readiness Regulations” and “Strong and Stable Operation Plans”, promote work schedule plans for non-combat duty personnel. At this stage, in response to the work policy of non-combat duty personnel, the Armed Forces have completed many concrete supplementary measures such as “Amending the roster of senior official and intelligence watch at base”, “Modifying the combat forces grouping and roster methods”, and “Reducing and combining watch duties”. Implementing roster according to the existing regulations does not affect combat readiness and takes good care of families at the same time.

3.Continue to renovate old military quarters to help servicemen purchase properties

Continue to carry out site rebuilding of old military quarters to settle the existing dwellers. Currently 29 sites such as the Taipei City “Communications and Air Traffic Wing” have been completed to rehouse 28,782 households. Those under construction are 14 sites of the Keelung City “Sea Village” expected to rehouse 13,860 households. Those awaiting construction include the three sites of the Taipei City “New Village” estimated to rehouse 3,367 households. Eight sites such as the “Ilan County Government Center” are under planning and are undergoing rebuilding as planned. Application to purchase houses rebuilt from old military quarters is open for servicemen who have families but no dwelling. And as prescribed by the overall housing policy of the Executive Yuan, the families of the servicemen are assisted in their purchase of state housing and private properties.

4.Encourage advanced study in spare time to enhance the servicemen’s expertise and capabilities

(i) As prescribed by the “Implementation Rules governing Military Personnel Studies in Spare Time”, integrate education resource to obtain

a degree or license to elevate the caliber of the Armed Forces manpower. 5,928 people have been trained over the years.

(ii) Plan to conduct “Armed Forces personnel training class for spare time certificates”, “Middle rank officers and base level management” and other classes to enhance the servicemen’s skills and qualifications.

5. Collaborate with employment guidance to assist the retired servicemen in starting a business

(i) Promulgate the “Implementation plan of Armed Forces retired servicemen occupational training”, and supervise the retiring servicemen to acquire some skills before retirement. And conduct pre-retirement vocational training classes for soldiers with mid and long-term service and recruitment and career seminars of domestic enterprises to help retiring servicemen plan their next stage in life.

(ii) According to the “Enforcement Rules for the Employment Services of Retired Servicemen in the Armed Forces” promulgated by the Executive Yuan, the MND has coordinated with the National Youth Commission, Council of Labor Affairs, and Veterans Affairs Commission to work together in selecting employment service organizations, setting up the Armed Forces Retired Servicemen Employment Service Center, and conducting domestic enterprise recruitments and career counseling seminars. This is so that the servicemen can enter the job market immediately after they retire. Over the past years, 12 employment itinerant seminars have been conducted with a participation of 29,749 retired servicemen.

(III) Peace of mind for the soldiers’ families

1. Improve living facilities of the servicemen so their families feel assured

Improve the servicemen’s living facilities to increase their quality of life as prescribed by the “Guidelines of Armed Forces Building Infrastructure”. In 2007, 14 cases of “Improvement project on the Army’s urgent living facilities” were implemented to provide the servicemen comfortable living space.

2. Implement services for dependents of mandatory service soldiers to make servicemen worry-free

In order to make servicemen worry-free and concentrate on combat training, the Armed Forces have assisted in serving families of standing soldiers through Military Friends Society and the county (city) military service stations. In 2007, 675 people were offered condolences on emergency situations, 72,505 people were visited on contact itineraries, 593 people were serviced via the dependents network, and 8 cases were subject to coordinated corrections. This has a positive effect in aggregating the hearts of military dependents and boosting the morale of



◎ The Armed Forces improve medical care services so the servicemen can obtain sound medical care



◎ Implement the welfare services policy so the servicemen and their dependents can obtain sound care

3. Reinforce familial functions to gain support for national defense

In accordance with the “Implementation Rules of Family Activities for Military Dependents”, invite the servicemen’s families to participate in model commendation and family activities to enhance two-way communication and positive interaction, thereby gaining the families’ backing. In 2007, 3,254 functions were conducted and 370,255 family members participated, which were good results.

4. Complete living care and assist with relief and finance management loans

(i) Childcare nursery services

By means of “strategic alliance”, the MND Welfare Section signed agreements with quality childcare institutions of each county and city to offer childcare concessions for military personnel. At present, 610 private childcare institutions have signed and the number is planned to increase gradually. The objective is to have contracted institutions in every township, village, and city so as to fulfill care for military dependents.

(ii) Emergency relief and special financial loans

This is due to the difficulty in controlling the servicemen’s loans outside the bases; some servicemen have borrowed money from covert money dealers with adverse consequences. In order to prevent servicemen from falling into the hands of covert money dealers, the Armed Forces have persisted in promoting the correct concepts of financial management and reinforce military discipline inspections. The “Implementation Rules governing the Military Financial Loans Assistance” were promulgated in September 2005 to help servicemen look for suitable borrowing channels



for emergency relief loans and resolve the disciplinary problems within the Armed Forces. Up to November 19, 2007, the number of applicants has reached more than 10,000 with approved loans of 5.8 billion NTD.

(iii) Carry out accident insurance for active servicemen

To ensure the lives of the servicemen and their families are indeed protected and worry-free, 66 personnel received compensation from injury and accident insurance in 2007.

5. Link with social support network to look after servicemen with mental disability

(i) Improve psychological counseling measures

Actively integrate the Armed Forces' psychological counseling resources and social support network by adding a "Counseling" entry on the homepage of the MND website to serve all servicemen and dependents and for the general public's use.

(ii) Set up home centers

Establish district home centers by unit of operational zone to serve as transit centers between the troops and hospitals for taking in personnel suspected to suffer from mental illness, emotional disorders, maladjustment and chronic illness. Currently, the Combined Logistics Command has completed the establishment of 7 home centers across the northern, central, southern, eastern and off-shore areas. The centers will provide proper care to the mentally impaired servicemen and enhance medical care services and psychological counseling.

6. Improve medical and health service and provide proper treatment and care

(i) Medical and health service

Establish online registration by leveraging Internet technology. At present, nine hospitals including the Taipei Veterans Hospital, and those in Kaohsiung, Taichung, Taoyuan, Hualien, Zuoying, Songshan, Beitou and Gangshan have fully implemented it.

(ii) Treatment subsidy

In the event of injury resulted from public duties, the servicemen may seek emergency medical service at private hospitals and apply for subsidies. Furthermore, upon cessation of service and retirement, shall the wounds have not recovered, medical care and physiotherapy shall continue.

III. Future Direction >>>

(I) Develop the military secret protection legal system to ensure forces safety

“The Classified National Security Information Protection Act” and

“Classified Military Information and National Defense Secrets Types and Scope Classification Criteria” have been respectively implemented since 2003. Based on serious secret protection legal system, the Armed Forces have reviewed the current “Implementation Rules Governing Armed Forces Secrecy” and modified the contents to a large extent. The “Guidelines for Armed Forces Secret Protection Tasks” are to be promulgated in 2008 in the hope to integrate with other national laws and reinforce the servicemen’s concepts towards secret protection legal system. They shall also serve as the basis for the entire Armed Forces’ “administration by law”.

(II) Promote soldiers welfare regulations to fulfill soldier family security

Article 16 of the “National Defense Act” states: “The status of the active soldiers shall be respected and their benefits, insurance, compensation, welfare, rewards and discipline and other rights shall be prescribed by law.” The MND is currently deliberating to formulate the draft of the “Soldiers Welfare Regulations” which aim to regulate the welfare items that the servicemen and dependents now enjoy but have no legal basis. Under the planning principles of “not adding to the national defense budget” and “not increasing the personnel establishment”, departmental discussions, joint review, internal deliberation meetings, and servicemen, scholar and experts workshops will continue to be held, so that the soldiers’ welfare system can be better and comprehensive.

(III) Prioritize appointment by domicile address to enhance peace of mind among families

Under the premises of meeting the requirements of the troops’ duties, there are plans to prioritize appointment of the standing soldiers by their domicile by allotment. For off-shore, eastern and remote areas, domicile priority and volunteer methods will be adopted. In the event of inadequate staffing, neighboring counties and cities will reinforce support first. The principle is to avoid support across areas. In addition, enlisted personnel are appointed to serve in the northern, central, southern, eastern and islets and off-shore areas. Their service units can be rearranged according to the family residence or by indication and their appointment will continue to be arranged close to their family domicile.





Section 2
Social Services



National Defense Report

In view of the duties to protect our people's well-being and under the Executive Yuan's policy directive of "applying military training in civilian construction" and the premise of "not affecting military combat readiness, not compromising military command systems and not exceeding military support capabilities", the military has taken the initiative to incorporate social service tasks into its "homeland defense" mission. The tasks include disaster rescue, medical and health care and disease prevention and control, law and order maintenance, environmental protection, homeland restoration, river dredging, islets demining, and military-civilian interactions. This serves to build a trustworthy image of the Armed Forces and promotes the all-out defense policy.

I. Policy Objectives >>>

(I) Full disaster relief efforts

Pursuant to the guidelines of "Disaster Prevention and Protection Act" and "Regulations Governing Application for Military Support and Disaster Handling" and under the guidance of the "Central Disaster Response Center" of the Executive Yuan, various disaster response mechanisms are coordinated to synchronously set up disaster relief, typhoon prevention command centers at all levels to effectively harness manpower, transport vehicles, machineries and various resources. This enables disaster relief work in the first hour and reduces civilian casualties and assets loss to the minimum.

(II) Medical care and disease prevention

This is categorized into "medical and health care", "first-aid training", "military medicine", "biohazard medical disposal" and "disease prevention". The Armed Forces are proactive in promoting medical and health care and disease prevention. Besides providing the servicemen and dependents with proper medical and health care to ensure prevention measures for the personal safety of the servicemen and maintenance of sanitation for military bases, the Armed Forces also assist governments at



all levels to maintain cleanliness in areas undergoing disease prevention and control operations, so as to effectively contain the epidemic spread.

(III) Assist in the maintenance of law and order

In order to help safeguard social stability, the military police, in conjunction with the “Code of Criminal Procedure”, “Regulations on Assigning Judicial Police”, and “Military and Police Support Protocol”, focuses on matters of military relevance to help judicial agencies enforce law and order. It also integrates with the police administration to establish comprehensive crisis early warning capabilities in peacetime.

(IV) Carry out environmental protection

In order to fulfill the environment and natural resources protection obligations, the Armed Forces facilitate in promoting national environmental protection policies including “waste reduction by classification, resource recycling and reuse, and green purchases”, “public hazard and pollution prevention and control”, “biodiversity conservation” and “sustainable development of the environment” and implement relevant environmental and ecological protection tasks.

(V) Strengthen homeland restoration

In order to unite national defense and the society, the Armed Forces integrate training routines and plan mountain marching training for the special operation forces involving “walking, training, planting, and restoring at the same time”. This carries out homeland restoration tasks such as tree plantation,



© The Armed Forces reinforce disaster relief work with various types of planes, ships, vehicles and machineries



© Under the guidance of the “Central Disaster Response Center” of the Executive Yuan, the military is ready to respond to all kinds of disasters and safeguard the people’s lives and assets



© The military police follows the “Code of Criminal Procedure” and help judicial agencies enforce law and order to establish comprehensive crisis early warning capabilities

forest conservation, and surveillance of landslide zones, reaping the effects of servicemen training as well as the achievement of prevention.

(VI) Assist river dredging

Based on the positive mindset of “disaster prevention and homeland defense”, the Armed Forces have assisted local governments in river dredging tasks. The rivers are also used as simulation training fields to provide the servicemen the opportunity of on-site practice and training. It also allows them to gain special skills before service ends, thereby increasing their employment opportunities and achieving the objective of win-win for all.

(VII) Demining actively in islets

Engage in large area landmine removal tasks in Kinmen and Matzu areas. To save the public’s money and collaborate with the government in establishing the off-shore islands policy, the Army Command Headquarters formed a demining group on April 1, 2007, which is dedicated to execute independent demining and commissioned demining management tasks. It is estimated that the demining tasks will be completed within the statutory deadline in 2013.

(VIII) Implement military-civilian interaction

Through civil affairs coordination conferences and family and good neighbor activities, the Armed Forces engage in good military-civilian communication during peacetime to nurture military-civilian relations, eliminate potential resistance, and implement the annual exercise and training tasks. In addition, we work in conjunction with the “national defense service team” of the local joint service centers of the Executive Yuan, which functions as a “single window” to provide the public with advisory service on national defense affairs and process trust, complaints and resistance cases, thereby building a trusted public image of the Armed Forces.

II. Actions and Results >>>

(I) Disaster relief

“The Armed Forces Joint Operation Command Center” served concurrently as the Armed Forces crisis management center is on duty 24 hours. Under the guidance of the “Executive Yuan Central Disaster Response Center”, it collaborated with the operation of various disaster response mechanisms to simultaneously establish disaster relief and typhoon prevention command centers at all levels, effectively leveraging manpower, transportation vehicles and machineries and resources to respond to any disaster at any time, thereby safeguarding our people’s



lives and properties. From July 1, 2006 to December 31, 2007, the Armed Forces have performed five major disaster rescues, namely Bilis, 0608 Torrential Rain, Pabuk, Wutip, Sepat and Krosa Typhoons, and 68 general search and rescue tasks. The Armed Forces disaster response center always completes the tasks entrusted by the Central Disaster Response Center. A total of 18,186 military personnel were assigned and aircrafts, ships, vehicles and machineries were sent as support for disaster relief such as search and rescue transport, medical and nursing care for the injured, wastes clearance, environmental sanitization, and crop harvest assistance. See Table 11-1 for details.

Table 11-1 Statistics of the Armed Forces aids to local county (city) governments during major disasters

Dedicated Relief Resources				
Classification	Forces (people)	Vehicles (no.)	Aircrafts (no.)	Boats (no.)
Bilis Typhoon	549	23	0	0
0608 Torrential Rain	359	19	0	0
Pabuk, Wutip Typhoon	1,298	79	0	0
Sepat Typhoon	4,440	203	0	0
Krosa Typhoon	6,411	137	0	0
General Search & Rescue	5,129	81	145	48
Total	18,186	542	146	48

(II) Medical care and disease prevention

1. Armed forces hospitals provide proper medical care to servicemen and families

Servicemen who are hospitalized longer than that covered by the National Health Insurance (NHI) and require further medical care upon doctor confirmation, the "Implementation Rules Governing Concessions for Medical Treatment at Armed Forces Medical Care Institutions" was promulgated on April 17, 2007, to ensure that the servicemen receive timely and appropriate medical care services. Families of soldiers or deceased servicemen holding valid identification will receive concessions

of varying degrees depending on regulations when seeking medical treatment at military hospitals. This is so that medical care of military dependents could obtain concrete protection. In addition, in response to subsidies granted to servicemen who were injured during official duties and sought treatment in private hospitals, the “Subsidy Regulations for Medical Care Costs Paid to Servicemen for Their Injuries during Official Duties” were promulgated on June 22, 2007. Servicemen can apply for subsidies for the co-payment or medical costs not covered by the NHI during hospitalization, so the purpose of looking after the servicemen can be fulfilled.

2. Armed forces first-aid training

Since 1988, the MND has been actively promoting self-rescue and mutual aid training and first-aid qualification training for troop units to improve the medical care quality of the Armed Forces troops and strengthen the emergency rescue and casualty evacuation capacities during peacetime and wartime. The MND Medical Affairs Bureau appointed the Combined Logistics School and other relevant agencies to conduct the “Armed Forces Emergency First-aid Training Class” and formed an Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) team in 2006: 12 initial training sessions for basic-level EMT (527 personnel underwent training, 447 were qualified, a pass rate of 84%), 8 retraining sessions for basic-level EMT (127 personnel underwent training, 127 were qualified, a pass rate of 100%), 2 initial training sessions for intermediate-level EMT (64 personnel underwent training, 53 were qualified, a pass rate of 83%), 2 retraining sessions for intermediate-level EMT (74 personnel underwent training, 74 were qualified, a pass rate of 100%), 2 sessions for intermediate-level EMT teaching assistant class (39 personnel underwent training, 39 were qualified, a pass rate of 100%). In 2007, completion of : 12 initial training sessions for basic-level EMT (538 personnel underwent training, 473 were qualified, a pass rate of 87%), 8 retraining sessions for basic-level EMT (240 personnel underwent training, 224 were qualified, a pass rate of 93%), 2 initial training sessions for intermediate-level EMT (70 personnel underwent training, 70 were qualified, a pass rate of 100%), 2 retraining sessions for intermediate-level EMT (92 personnel underwent training, 89 were qualified, a pass rate of 97%), 1 session for intermediate-level EMT teaching assistant class (28 personnel underwent training, 28 were qualified, a pass rate of 100%). Qualified trainees have all been awarded with CPR certificates issued by the Department of Health, Executive Yuan, so that the trained personnel can provide timely medical treatment in their respective units. See Table 11-2 for statistics on personnel undergoing emergency first-aid training.



Table 11-2 Statistics on Personnel Undergoing the Armed Forces First-aid Training

Classification	2006			2007		
	Actual No.Trained	No. Qualified	Pass Rate	Actual No.Trained	No. Qualified	Pass Rate
Basic-level EMT Class	527	447	84%	538	473	87%
Basic-level EMT Retraining Class	127	127	100%	240	224	93%
Intermediate-level EMT Class	64	53	83%	70	70	100%
Intermediate-level EMT Retraining Class	74	74	100%	92	89	97%
Intermediate-level EMT Assistant Class	39	39	100%	28	28	100%
Total	831	740	89%	968	884	91%

3. Develop military medicine

The structure, functions, and dynamics of modern aircraft and submarines has evolved quickly. Phenomena such as high and low altitude pressures, temperature changes, acceleration, spatial disorientation, noise and vibration can easily exceed the limits of human physiology. Therefore, aviation and diving medicine, which are exclusives of military medicine and closely linked to the enhancement of combat strength in the frontline, have become two of the major focuses of military medical research institutions. Maintaining the physical and mental health of aviation and diving personnel is the mandate and undoubted mission of aviation and diving medicine. Thus, the selection, health care, occupational safety, accident investigation, and other operations of these special personnel will all depend on the efforts of specialized medical staff and the sound development of the research system. Their efforts will guarantee flight safety and submarine missions, improve control of quality, and maintain combat power.

(1) Aviation medicine

A. Aviation physiological training readiness

The Armed Forces Gangshan Hospital completed building the “ejection seat”, “spatial disorientation aircraft” and “night vision/night vision



© The Armed Forces hospitals provide medical care services to ensure that servicemen receive timely and appropriate diagnosis for health maintenance



© Diving personnel work in high-pressure environment for long hours so regular eye structure and cornea examinations are performed to maintain their health

various aviation physiological training equipment to combine with the existing “human body centrifugal machine”, “high pressure chamber”, “low pressure chamber” and other equipments. It seeks to build a comprehensive Armed Forces’ aviation physiological training center to serve as a basis of flight training for pilots. In addition, to ensure the continuous and safe operation of the aviation physiological equipment, a maintenance cost of 180,010,000NTD was budgeted for a span of five years. 66,584,000NTD have been spent in 2006 and 2007 to ensure the effective operation of the equipment.

B. Flight crew training

The “Training Standards of Aviation Medicine” (version 2) were promulgated on April 12, 2007 to implement Armed Forces aviation medicine practices. In 2006 and 2007, 2,594 and 1,276 flight crew respectively were given aviation physiology training; 591 and 469 night vision training; and 279 and 272 high G centrifuge training, effectively preventing flight accidents.

C. Aviation doctors, nurses and instructors training

Carry out the “Implementation plan of aviation doctor, nurse, and aviation physiology instructor training class” on a yearly basis. The Armed Forces Gangshan Hospital will be responsible for curriculum planning and implementation. It will also invite relevant domestic experts and scholars to teach and implement pre-job training for the newly appointed aviation doctors, nurses and reserve aviation physiology instructors to fulfill the requirements of professional medical, nursing and physiological knowledge for air operations of the army, navy and air force. It also safeguards flight security and enhances the air service troops’ combat capabilities.



D. Flight crew health care

In addition to the annual physical examination, a "Procedure of Applying for Examination Result and Appealing for Reexamination" for those who cannot pass the examination is proposed to validate the physical fitness of flight personnel.

(2) Submarine medicine

A. Submarine (diving) medicine training

In order to enhance understanding of the Navy surgeons on the practice of submarines and diving medicine, the "Navy surgeon pre-service training and emergency medicine and rescue intensive training program" was subscribed. The Zuoying Armed Forces General Hospital is to work in conjunction with the appointment schedule of Compulsory officers and conduct two sessions of training annually. Through this pre-service training, it is to carry out submarine medicine and advanced cardiac life support (ACLS) classes and other curricula to achieve the objective of promoting submarine medicine. 126 people have completed the pre-service training in 2006 and 2007 while 42 people have completed ACLS.

B. Enhance pressure test, oxygen-resistance, and diving simulation training

In conjunction with the Navy under-water personnel expertise training course, the Zuoying Armed Forces General Hospital conducts pressure and oxygen-resistance and diving simulation training, so that the trainees can experience under-water operations in a safe and controlled environment and familiarize themselves with the abnormal pressure settings under water, thus reducing diving accidents and ensuring personnel health and performance of military missions. 1,423 people were given the pressure test in 2006 and 2007; 225 underwent oxygen-resistance and 75 diving simulation training.

C. Step up physical examination of diving operation personnel

In view of the long period professional divers are exposed to high-pressure environment and the possibility of musculoskeletal and peripheral nerve damage due to improper decompression procedures, the "Armed Forces Diving Operation Personnel Annual Physical Examination Regulations" were promulgated on February 17, 2006. The statute prescribes methods and items for the physical examination in accordance with submarine medicine, so as to form the basis of the physical examination for Armed Forces divers. 168 Diving Operation Personnel have completed the examination in 2006 and 2007 to maintain personnel health and ensure the Armed Forces combat capabilities.

D. Step up physical examination of submarine personnel



The nature of work of submarine troops is such that they carry out sensitive under-water missions over a long period of time. As such, medical care personnel are required to accomplish emergency treatment on their own in the event of emergency injuries and illness, and evacuation support is not easy. In view of these and other factors, the supplementary regulations of “Armed Forces Personnel Physical Examination” were amended and promulgated on October 15, 2007. The stipulation prescribes that submarine operation servicemen regardless of age are subject to one comprehensive physical examination every year. By increasing the frequency of physical examinations, personnel’s conditions are fully grasped and potential risk factors to the servicemen can be discovered to ensure personnel health and performance of submarine missions. 380 people completed the submarine physical examination in 2007. For results of professional training and physical examination in military medicine, please see Table 11-3 for details.

Table 11-3 Statistics on the Implementation Results of Armed Forces Military Medicine

Classification	No. of Personnel		Total
	2006	2007	No. of Personnel Actually Trained
Flight Crew Aviation Physiology Training	2,594	1,276	3,870
Flight Crew Night Vision Training	591	469	1,060
High-G Centrifuge Training	279	272	551
Navy Surgeon Pre-service Training	47	79	126
Advanced Cardiac Life Support	22	20	42
Diving Operation Personnel Physical Examination	69	99	168
Submarine Personnel Physical Examination		380	380
Pressure Test	750	673	1,423
Oxygen-resistance	61	164	225
Diving Simulation Training	31	44	75
Total	4,444	3,476	7,920

4. Implement localized surveillance

and prevention of biological toxic material medical disposal

(i) Localized surveillance and prevention of biological toxic material medical disposal

By order of the Executive Yuan, collaborate with localized surveillance and prevention tasks to prevent terrorists from spreading biological viruses in metropolitan areas, schools, hospitals, water sources, military camps or populated areas and causing heavy casualties. The procedure is that the incident site reports as required by the system and the Executive Yuan will set up a central disaster response center, which delegates pathogen detection to local competent authorities and DOH Center for Disease Control. Where necessary, the Armed Forces are asked to support the experts of the said agencies to ascertain source of pathogen and range of contamination pursuant to the specimen collection and surveillance operation procedures, so as to report back to the command center in time.

(ii) Control of outbreak areas and biological protection and counter-terrorism and contingency response actions

Control of outbreak areas is carried out, by the local disaster relief and rescue commanders, taking into consideration the range of contamination and severity of the epidemic, by commanding police agencies of his/her jurisdiction and coordinating with the MND to send military police support. The Armed Forces primary health units, however, answer directly to the order from the top, to set up medical care facilities



© Where biological toxic materials is to be disposed, the Armed Forces Chemical Warfare Units will carry out operations in coordination with local commands to eliminate infected area



© The Armed Forces focus on outbreak control and communicable disease prevention to effectively control the spread of outbreak



© The Armed Forces work in coordination with the Center for Disease Control of the Department of Health to carry out regular drills to ensure military capabilities in the event of major outbreak

to provide health service reinforcements. Outside the outbreak areas, the Armed Forces hospitals of all levels will work in collaboration with the DOH to set up emergency medical teams and supply medicines and equipment, so as to reinforce the biological protection medical operations administered by the hospitals in the outbreak areas. The immunization of uncontaminated personnel in outbreak areas will be handled by local health agencies and supported by the medical centers of the Armed Forces troops and hospitals at all levels. Furthermore, medical wastes will be disposed of by appointed agencies according to the Infectious Medical Wastes Disposal Procedure and the principle of nearby incineration. The corpses in outbreak areas, after decontamination treatment, will be registered by the Social Affairs Bureaus of each county and city and burnt on-site. For infected livestock, the agriculture and forestry agencies of each area will coordinate with the local forces of the Armed Forces for support in culling and incineration. As for decontamination of localized biologically toxic materials, the Armed Forces Chemical Warfare Units will conduct decontamination work in outbreak areas in conjunction with the local command centers.

5. Strengthen disease prevention

With regards to the epidemic conditions of communicable diseases, the Armed Forces put priorities on epidemic control and prevention of communicable diseases. Prevention measures for the personal safety of servicemen and maintenance of sanitation at military bases are also reinforced to leverage on the preventive functions. Furthermore, assistance is provided to the local governments to maintain local cleanliness for effective control of epidemic spread. The results of implementation are as follows:

- (i) The Armed Forces General Hospitals in Kaohsiung, Taichung, Taoyuan, Hualien, Zuoying, Songshan and others have incorporated the “Syndrome and severity monitoring reporting” system to effectively monitor the incidences of infection.
- (ii) The “Implementation Plan of the MND Disease Control Emergency Response Command Center” was promulgated on February 25, 2003. It is activated simultaneously with the prevention and control mechanism that is activated upon announcement of domestic and overseas epidemics by the Center for Disease Control, DOH of the Executive Yuan. The “MND Disease Control Emergency Response Command Center” is thus established to devote efforts into the prevention and control of domestic epidemics in time. This ensures the Armed Forces operation capabilities in the event of major epidemic outbreaks.
- (iii) The “Operation Guidelines for MND Epidemic Outbreak Surveillance,





Investigation, Handling and Reporting” was promulgated on September 2, 2004 to cater for the epidemic outbreaks of communicable diseases within military agencies. Through the stringent monitoring mechanism and report operation system, we can detect early infectious outbreaks or cases of fever of unknown cause within various agencies of the Armed Forces, conduct immediate emergency epidemiological investigations and suitable medical treatment, and adopt accurate disease prevention measures. It is hoped that this will seize the right opportunity and control the epidemic to prevent the spread of communicable diseases.

(iv) Make use of the annual preventive health care workshops to strengthen dissemination of relevant regulations and disease prevention practices in military preventive care operations. Preventive care workshops for primary military medical cadres were held in the north, central, south and east of Taiwan in 2006 and 2007. 642 and 624 people participated in the training respectively to implement relevant preventive health care practices and ensure the health of military servicemen.

(v) Document, follow-up and assist in the medical treatment of confirmed cases of human immunodeficiency virus amongst enlisted servicemen; those withdrawn upon examination or ceasing service will be documented and submitted to the Center for Disease Control and a copy will be sent to the respective health care agencies of the infected person’s domicile for follow-up and supervision.

(vi) The MND Medical Affairs Bureau, in coordination with the DOH Center for Disease Control, regulates tuberculosis cases. The medical affairs agency in charge of the respective case will provide the names of respective personnel of close contact with the patient and thus relevant disease prevention measures, as well as coordinate and handle matters related to disease cessation for ongoing follow-up, supervision and treatment.

(vii) Each Armed Forces-affiliated hospital and the Institute of Preventive Medicine of the National Defense Medical Center serve as support when an outbreak occurs in the military. Besides providing medical treatment for the disease, each Armed Forces hospital will immediately report any suspicious symptoms and test results to the public health agencies, and inform the Medical Affairs Bureau and notify the medical affairs unit affiliated with the respective forces. In addition, the Institute of Preventive Medicine of the National Defense Medical Center is equipped with pathogen test abilities of biosafety level III and level IV laboratories. They provide high-standard surveillance, investigation, examination, handling and research on epidemics, sufficient to provide units suffering the epidemic to engage in prompt and accurate disease control measures.





© Decrease noise pollution due to military aviation by stepping up control on aviation training and test flight times



© The Ministry of Economic Affairs commissioned the Armed Forces to conduct river dredging work in 2007 and saw results exceeding anticipated goals

A. Administer influenza vaccine: In coordination with the 2007 influenza immunization program of the DOH Center for Disease Control, the MND Medical Affairs Bureau allocated 29,000 doses of vaccine in October, 2007. Medical Affairs units, kitchen staff, air crew, submarine crew and personnel working in closed space of various Commands were vaccinated to reduce Severe Complicated Influenza Case or mortality and to avoid viral infection caused by influenza virus gene recombination. This is to protect the servicemen's health, reduce security-compromising events and maintain troop combat capabilities.

B. Strengthen awareness on avian flu prevention amongst subordinate servicemen and dependents. Increase their knowledge on avian flu by using the military network system or military-related publications to publish relevant material.

C. Strictly regulate protection clothing and masks and other disease-prevention materials and flu-treating medicines.

D. The Armed Forces are to coordinate with the relevant disease control practices of the DOH and Council of Agriculture of the Executive Yuan to provide pertinent central and local support.

(III) Maintenance of law and order

When assisting the judicial agencies in enforcing law and order, the Armed Forces focus mainly on military-related cases. From July 1, 2006 to December 31, 2007, 964 criminal cases were handled, arresting 2,673 offenders; 223 military deserters were captured; 135 gangsters were disciplined; 59 cases of stowaway mainlanders and 135 illegal stowaway immigrants were uncovered; 330 firearms of various types, 36,181 bullets,



and 438 drug cases were tracked down, apprehending 751 offenders and hunting down 74.5 kilograms of heroin, 92.7 kilograms of amphetamine, 277.09 grams of marijuana.

(IV) Environmental protection

1. Push the armed forces in homeland cleaning and environmental protection tasks

In accordance with the “National Clean Homeland Initiative” of the Executive Yuan, the MND promulgated the “Armed Forces Implementation Plan for the National Clean Homeland Initiative” on September 20, 2006. An amendment was promulgated on October 9, 2007 to step up efforts in cleaning and clearing various military camps (bases) and surrounding areas within 50 meters. A “Workshop of the Armed Forces Environmental Protection Project” was conducted on November 21, 2007, which completed training of 225 seed instructors. The workshop reinforced the servicemen’s concepts on clean homeland and environmental protection and their effectiveness in implementation. After on-site visit and evaluation in stages by the task force under the Environmental Protection Administration, the Armed Forces overall received distinction for their work. The Dahan Base of Army Command Headquarter received high distinction; the MND Chungai Base and the Chungchin Base of Combined Logistics Command received distinction.

2. Reduce wastes by classification, resource recycle and reuse and green purchases

In collaboration with the national policy of waste reduction by classification, resource recycling and reuse, and green purchases, the MND announced the “Implementation Plan of Military Waste Reduction by Classification, Resource Recycling and Reuse, and Green Purchases” on January 16, 2006. This was to strengthen the Armed Forces’ full efforts in waste reduction measures. They also commission, in accordance with the law, local governmental environment protection agencies, or eligible public/private waste cleanup and disposal organizations recognized by the Environmental Protection Administration to enforce cleanup and disposal and resource recycling and reuse to minimize waste contamination. Further, pursuant to the “Agency Green Purchase Initiative” of the Executive Yuan, the MND has been proactive in promoting purchases of environmental friendly commodities with green certification. In 2006, the entire force spent 89.6% of the total expenditure on green products. We also received a distinction grade for our performance by the evaluation team of the Environmental Protection Administration.

3. Control and prevention of water pollution

Pursuant to the national environmental protection laws and policies, the



MND has continued to push for the operation and maintenance of waste water and sewage treatment facilities in Armed Forces hospitals at all levels, military factories, ports and logistics depots. This processes waste waters of various industries and sewage utilities, thereby maintaining the natural constitution and quality of water. In addition, based on the national “Emergency Response Plan for Major Maritime Oil Pollution” amended and approved by the Executive Yuan, the MND amended and announced the “MND Response Plan for Major Maritime Oil Pollution Incidents” on May 30, 2006. Relevant information on the major pollution emergency response system is to be updated regularly according to the Armed Forces’ capacity to support maritime pollution contingencies, so as to maintain normal operation of communication and response for maritime pollution.

4. Control and prevention of soil and groundwater contamination

Pursuant to the “Soil and Groundwater Contamination Prevention and Control Plan” of the Executive Yuan, the MND promulgated the “Military Barracks (Camps) Soil and Groundwater Contamination Prevention and Control Plan” on November 15, 2006 to actively push surveillance, investigation and prevention of contamination. It conducted the “Armed Forces Promotion of Soil and Groundwater Contamination Prevention Training Workshop” on March 30, 2007, and completed training of 168 seed instructors. This was to enhance the servicemen’s knowledge and skills on contamination prevention and control. A joint effort made with the EPA in 2006 and 2007 in pushing the “Military oil tank facilities soil and groundwater contamination prevention investigation plan” and the “Military barracks contaminated groundwater source investigation plan” have completed surveillance and investigation on the contamination susceptibility of 20 military oil tanks and fuel stations and 10 military camps. Tests and analysis were also conducted on the possible range of successive contaminations to ensure follow-up and enforce improvements on contamination, thereby protecting soil and groundwater from contamination hazards.

5. Management of toxic and chemical substances

Pursuant to the “Toxic Chemical Substances Control Act” amended and promulgated by the Executive Yuan on January 3, 2007, the MND and EPA revised and announced the “Toxic Chemical Substance Management Regulations of Military Agency and Branches” in a meeting on August 30, 2007, to promote the Armed Forces’ control of toxic chemical substances. A “Workshop on toxic chemical substance management system and regulations” was also conducted on November 21, 2007 and 254 executives and personnel of related operations completed training. This strengthens the security control of military agencies’ operation of toxic

chemical substances and prevents the occurrence of disaster caused by toxic chemical substances.

6. Control of airport and aviation noise

In order to decrease noise pollution due to military aviation operations, besides emergency combat exercise missions, control on schedules of flight training and testing is tightened. Environmental friendly aviation routes are also adopted to avoid passing by densely populated areas as much as possible. The “Principles Governing MND Subsidies to County and City Governments for Improving Aviation Noise at Military Airports” was promulgated on January 1, 2005. Funding has been budgeted to subsidize the Civil Aeronautics Administration or respective county/city governments of the particular airports in accordance with the law for their noise prevention and treatment efforts. On November 13, 2007, the “2007 Armed Forces Comprehensive Report on the Implementation Results of Aviation Noise Control and Improvement at Various Airports” was published to allow various airports to implement aviation noise prevention and improvement to help various airports in implementing aviation noise control and improvement operations. In the future, amount of subsidies will be allocated reasonably and appropriately depending on the actual impact suffered by various airports.

7. Control of biodiversity

The MND promulgated the “Military Promotion of Biodiversity – Control Plan for Invading Fire Ants” on June 21, 2004, and has already established the red fire ants report system and set up the Military red fire ants control information website. A “training workshop on the operation of the military red fire ant control information network system” was also conducted on January 19, 2007 to reinforce the entire force’s push on the surveillance, monitoring and control of red fire ants. The Council of Agriculture and the “National Red Imported Fire Ant Control Center” were also asked to work in conjunction to control the spread and damage by red fire ants. They assisted in guiding the Taoyuan Red Fire Ant Control Team to continue supporting the military in administering red fire ant bait control doses on the 23 camps invaded, an estimated area of 736 hectares. Additionally, pursuant to the “National Joint Control Plan on Mikania micrantha and Chromolaena odorata” and in collaboration with the technical assistance from the Endemic Species Research Institute, the Armed Forces have comprehensively monitored and controlled invasive species of plants such as Mikania micrantha and Chromolaena odorata, which occupies approximately 262.5 hectares. All are to maintain the safety of the military barracks (camps) and the sustainable and balanced development of the environment and ecology.



(V) Homeland restoration

From 2006 to end of 2007, the Armed Forces have completed exploration and studies on 239 landslide and debris-flow susceptibility zones and reported them to the Council of Agriculture. We have also implemented forest plantation spanning 20.26 acres on the Dongtsaiding Mountain in Chiayi, planting 1,550 trees and delivering good results in mountain and forest conservation.

(VI) River dredging

1. 2006 Armed forces river dredging results

Dredging was completed at three locations, the Luofu Bridge of the Shihmen Reservoir, Chilul Large Bridge of the Jhuoshuei River, Guangfu Bridge of the Wuluo River. 21,870 military personnel and 5,838 heavy machinery and vehicles of various kinds were sent; and 1,024,465 cubic meters of sand and gravel were taken out. The cleaning results exceeded initial targets; see Table 11-4 for statistics.

Table 11-4 2006 Statistics on Armed Forces River Dredging Results

2006 Statistics on Armed Forces River Dredging Results			
Cleaning Site	Force Dedicated (person)	Machinery Dedicated (vehicle)	Quantity Removed (M ³)
Luofu Bridge Shihmen Reservoir	5,372	1,270	124,465
Chilul Large Bridge Jhuoshuei River	5,759	793	300,000
Guangfu Bridge Wuluo River	10,739	3,592	600,000
Total	21,870	5,838	1,024,465



2. 2007 Armed forces river dredging results

The Ministry of Economic Affairs commissioned the Armed Forces to carry out dredging tasks at four locations in 2007: Luofu Bridge of the Shihmen Reservoir, Chilul Large Bridge of the Jhuoshuei River, Gaoping River Brook, Gaoping River Dam. Under the Armed Forces full efforts, stage 1 and 2 of the 2007 schedule have been completed. 24,713 military personnel and 5,267 heavy machinery and vehicles of various kinds were sent. The total volume of debris dredged was as much as 1,456,981 cubic meters, accomplishing 130% which were very effective. See Table 11-5 for statistics.

Table 11-5 2007 Statistics on Armed Forces River Dredging Results

2007 Statistics on Armed Forces River Dredging Results			
Cleaning Site	Force Dedicated (person)	Machinery Dedicated (vehicle)	Quantity Removed (M ³)
Luofu Bridge Shihmen Reservoir	8,303	1,951	130,275
Chilul Large Bridge Jhuoshuei River	11,385	2,258	600,000
Gaoping River Brook	2,715	518	500,000
Gaoping River Dam	2,310	540	226,706
Total	24,713	5,267	1,456,981



3. 2008 River dredging schedule plan

The Ministry of Economic Affairs commissioned the Armed Forces to carry out dredging tasks at 4 locations, upstream section of Shihmen Reservoir, stage 3 Chilun Large Bridge of Jhoushuei River and Yungshin Bridge and upstream section of Gaoping River Dam. Volume of silt removed is estimated to reach 1,960,000 cubic meters.

(VII) Islets demining

Due to needs for combat readiness and defense, Kinmen and Matsu areas have laid extensive and large areas of landmines in the past. However, as years go by, geographical alterations and circumstance changes set in, the minefields' combat readiness functions have gradually been lost. Although the military has commissioned others to undertake demining since 1998, removal on a full scale could not be executed, constrained by factors such as incomplete record on minefields, data loss, unclear labeling and huge costs. Beginning from October 2006, the Army Engineer Corps attempted independent demining of minefield at Kinmen Xishan shooting range. They successfully accomplished the task by end of November of the same year and proved their undertaking to be feasible with great results. As such, the Army Command Headquarters established a demining force on April 1, 2007, dedicated to implementing independent demining and commissioned demining management tasks.

Kinmen and Matsu areas have 308 minefields currently on the listing, occupying approximately an area of 3,870,880 square meters. Since the attempt to demine independently in October 2006, Kinmen area has had 142,950 square meters of minefields cleared and 5,030 landmines of various types removed. Commissioned demining was enforced in Matsu area since 2007. Up to this day, 27,086 square meters of minefields have been cleared and 1,443 landmines of various types removed. In addition, the minefield removal task between 2008 and 2013 will be carried out as soon as each type of demining machinery and equipment fills in place to accelerate the demining operations and complete the minefield removal tasks ahead of time. See Table 10-6 for statistics on the 2006 and 2007 results.

Table 11-6 2006, 2007 Statistics on demining results

2006, 2007 Statistics on Kinmen Military 2006 & 2007 "Independent Demining" Results						
Year	Personnel	Minefield Removal		Results	Budgeted Expenditure (million NTD)	Note
		No. of Sites	Area Cleared (M ²)	Land mines (No.)		
2006	1,542	1	31,530	1,163	1700	649 M6A2 anti-tank mines 1,047 M7A2 anti-tank mines 762 M2A4 anti-presnnel mines 1,849 M3 anti-presnnel mines 723 Bombs
2007	5,735	8	111,420	3,867	3050	
Total	7,277	9	142,950	5,030	4750	

Statistics on Matsu Military 2007 "Commissioned Demining" Results						
Year	Personnel	Minefield Removal		Results	Budgeted Expenditure (million NTD)	Note
		No. of Sites	Area Cleared (M ²)	Land mines (No.)		
2007	523	13	27,086	1,443	212,074.24	0 M6A2 anti-tank mines 3 M7A2 anti-tank mines 1023 M2A4 anti-presnnel mines 340 M3 anti-presnnel mines 4 M14 anti-presnnel mines 73 Bombs

(VIII) Military-civilian interaction

1. Civilian affairs coordination conferences

In 2007, various area commands called upon responsible units, veterans service departments, military personnel service stations and local government representatives and convened altogether 21 civilian affairs coordination conferences. The "responsible district units" conducted 66 meetings to deliberate, propose and coordinate support for major military-civilian issues such as disaster rescue, emergency condolences, dispute resolution, social resource integration and exercise and training, so that communication falls through and function of the mechanism is fully utilized.

2. Family and good neighbor activities



The “Guidance Directions for Key Military Civil-Affairs Units Holding Family and Good Neighbor Gatherings” was enacted. 22 key civilian affairs units including various important military weaponry training venues and airports have invited the people’s representatives and local dignitaries of more than 17,000 people to participate in the family and neighbor gatherings held during important national festivities and celebrations to effectively enhance resident civil-military relations.

3. “ National Defense Service Division ” in the regional joint services centers of the Executive Yuan

In coordination with the Eastern, Southern and Central Taiwan Joint Services Centers of the Executive Yuan, the MND set up the “National Defense Service Division” to enable the area commands to integrate their respective tri-service forces. Personnel are assigned to station on fixed roster and establish regional coordination mechanisms with various departments and divisions, so a “single window” can be provided to the public for inquiries and services on national defense affairs, and for taking up cases of trust, complaint and resistance. In 2007, 189 cases including “counseling to the public in-person” and “advice on pleadings” were processed, all of which were dealt with by the respective area commands case by case with great results.

III. Future Direction >>>

(I) Perfect disaster response mechanisms to facilitate disaster rescue and evacuation

Based on the spirit of “you drown, I drown; you starve, I starve”, incorporate disaster relief as a task under the Armed Forces’ “homeland defense” mission. Adhere to the guidance of the “Central Disaster Response Center” of the Executive Yuan and coordinate with the operation of various disaster response mechanisms to synchronously set up disaster relief command centers of all levels. This is so when major disaster occurs in the community, rescue and evacuation can be enforced immediately to safeguard the lives and properties of our people.

(II) Strengthen medical care and disease prevention to safeguard the servicemen and people

1. Continue to fight for budget funding, implement medical treatment concessions for servicemen and increase quality of medical treatment and care capacity for servicemen.

2. Implement local medical care liability system to fulfill servicemen’s medical needs

(i) Establish the regional small-scale strategic alliance system using the



General Hospital of each area command as the locally responsible medical center.

(ii) Besides carrying out medical care duties, the locally responsible medical centers are to stay on top of the operational status and needs of health care teams at all levels and provide timely and appropriate support.

3. Increase Military Medicine education training to ensure combat readiness capabilities of the Armed Forces

(i) Continue to review existing military Aviation Medicine standards and various Aviation Medicine policies, perfect various training equipment, enhance pilots' Preventive Medicine, and provide pertinent flight medical care services to reinforce aviation safety and maintain operation capabilities.

(ii) Continue to maintain and promote various training equipment of Diving Medicine to ensure sea-level and deep-water operational safety of the navy servicemen and strengthen the combat capabilities of the navy ships.

4. Continue to bolster the biodefense and medical treatment capabilities of the Armed Forces hospitals and health service troops. Conduct biodefense education and training courses for military medical personnel and nurture seed instructors to enhance the servicemen's knowledge on biodefense. Engage in active R&D and collection of relevant medicine, health care materials and vaccines to truly evoke the effectiveness of protective medical care against biological and toxic substances.

5. Strengthen medical and health care dissemination and related amendments on disease control amongst command headquarters of each force and the military medical cadres of Armed Forces hospitals at all levels to effectively control, coordinate and manage diseases. Upholding the approach of early awareness and prompt report, follow the professional system for speedy feedback and control to facilitate monitoring of information related to the epidemic.

(III) Implement environmental protection to sustain ecological balance and development

1. In coordination with the national environmental protection policy, promote the military clean homeland environment protection efforts, waste reduction by classification, resource recycling and reuse and green purchases, and water pollution control and prevention. In addition, update regularly relevant information on the major pollution emergency response system according to Armed Forces' capacity to support maritime pollution contingencies. This will maintain the normal operation of communication and response for maritime pollution incidents as well as soil and groundwater contamination control, and ensure follow-up and implementation of improvements to further prevent contamination hazards





© Full efforts in self-demining and delegated demining tasks to promote local development of Kinmen and Matzu islets

to soil and groundwater.

2. Strengthen the security control of operation on toxic chemical substances by various military agencies and prevent the occurrence of toxic chemical substance disasters.

3. Decrease noise pollution due to military aviation operations; budget for funds to allocate to the Civil Aeronautics Administration or respective county (city) governments of particular airports and conduct noise prevention subsidy operations in accordance with the law to step up noise control.

4. Aggregate the entire force's efforts on surveillance, monitoring and control of red fire ants. Work in conjunction with the technical assistance from the Endemic Species Research Institute to ensure military bases safety and the sustainable and balanced development of the environment and ecology.

(IV) Accelerate islets demining to promote local development

Implement on a full scale the management tasks of independent demining and commissioned demining to save public funds and collaborate with the state's policy in building the islets. Actively collect various demining machineries and equipment to accelerate the demining operation schedule, so as to complete the removal of landmine areas before the statutory deadline, thereby facilitating the local development of off-shore islands, Kinmen and Matzu.

(V) Improve functionality of civilian affairs coordination conferences to enhance military-civilian interaction

Continue to communicate fully through the civil affairs coordination conferences to make use of the mechanism's functions. At the same time,

authorize 22 Armed Forces civil affairs units in major weaponry training grounds, airports and others to conduct various family and good neighbor gatherings in a time and manner that work appropriately in conjunction with the dynamic activities of all-out defense. This enhances resident military-civil relations, benefits enforcement of all-out defense mobilization tasks, thereby realizing the all-out defense policy.



Section 3 Protection of Rights and Interests >>>



National Defense Report

Democracies governed by the rule of law underscore administration by law. The MND has thus engaged in the formulation (enactment), amendment or abolishment of existing national defense statutes by integrating movements of the current era and the people's needs. It hopes to realize protection of the rights and interests of the Armed Forces and public through the legal system. In addition, in consideration of a balanced development of national defense security and people's living needs, the MND also takes the initiative to review the scope of "garrisons" and "no- or limited-construction", so as to accommodate for both the community development and the public's rights and interests surrounding the military control zones. At the same time, administrative relief matters such as "Servicemen's rights and interests protection", "Appeals", "State compensation" and "Compensation for damages from military activities" are also given special attention to create an atmosphere of people-trusted and people-supported national defense and thereby enabling the implementation of all-out defense mobilization.

I. Policy Objectives >>>

(I) Ensure legal rights of servicemen

To implement protection of the servicemen's rights and interests, the MND specially set up a "Military Personnel Rights Committee". The Committee was formed according to the prescribed percentage that "the number of representatives of organizations and members of society shall not be less than half of that of the Committee in which the number of female committee members shall not be less than one third". Members



included representatives of government agencies, non-government professionals and chiefs of related units in the MND. They are designated to deliberate on cases pertaining to the protection of servicemen's rights, instruct investigations, and offer advice regarding protection of servicemen's rights, thereby facilitating the impartiality and fairness of the deliberations.

(II) Review carefully the appeal cases

Appeals are the basic right specified and protected by the Constitution. Based on the principle of "administration by law" and in order to implement the administrative relief system, the MND established the Petitions and Appeals Committee in accordance with the "Administrative Appeal Act", "Organization Act of the Ministry of National Defense" and "Organization Regulations Governing Appeals Committee of the Executive Yuan and Administrative Agencies at All Levels". The Committee conducts deliberations on cases of appeal and corrects administrative disciplines that are illegal or inappropriate according to law, thereby fulfilling administrative relief tasks pertaining to the rights of the servicemen and public.

(III) Implement the state compensation policy

In order to protect the legal rights of our people, the MND and its various commands have all set up their respective State Compensation Case Committee. They process compensations for deliberate or negligent violations of the people's freedom or rights resulting from military activities, or damages to the people's lives, bodies or properties due to deficient installation or management of public facilities.

(IV) Disengage military control and no- or limited-construction zones

In response to the changes in domestic political and economical conditions and in conjunction with the state's overall development, the MND has successively reviewed venues with common characteristics or compatibility for appropriate mergers or agglomeration, so as to reduce the number of control zones.

(V) Compensation for damages from military activities

In order to demonstrate the Government's sincerity in looking after civilian casualties and people whose properties are lost due to military activities, the "Regulations of Compensation for Damages to the Public from Military Activities" was formulated and promulgated on December 1, 1999 to console civilian casualties and grieved families. The valid period for application is two years. Further, in order to protect the rights of those who have not applied, the "Compensation Regulations Amendment" was put into effect on January 7, 2004, which extended the application date to

November 30, 2007.

(VI) Compensation for wrongful imprisonment

Pursuant to Judicial Yuan Interpretation No. 624 dated April 27, 2007, and the Wrongful Imprisonment Compensation Act amended on July 11, 2007, the MND included military justice in the scope of wrongful imprisonment compensation. Cases admissible by the Military Justice Law that are compliant with Article 1 of the Wrongful Imprisonment Compensation Act may request state compensation in accordance with the law. In addition, after the Military Justice Law came into effect on September 1, 1959, persons meeting the aforementioned criteria may make the request within two years of the date of promulgation of this Interpretation, so that the public's rights are protected.

II. Actions and Results >>>

(I) Implement the national defense legal system

To implement legalization of protection of the servicemen and people's rights, the MND has conducted detailed planning and regulated annual formulation (enactment), amendment or repeal of statute types and schedule on 166 existing national defense statutes. For statutes vital to protection of rights, urgent, and deemed necessary after review by forces at all levels, timely and pertinent formulation (enactment), amendment or repeal are also conducted. In coordination with the national defense policy in 2007, 43 statutes such as "The Armed Forces Uniforms Act", "Compensation Regulations Governing the Government's Use and Removal of Destructive Landmines" and others are formulated (enacted), amended or revoked. See Appendix 4 for details.

(II) Carefully process cases concerning rights protection

The deliberation of cases pertaining to the rights protection of military personnel undergoes a two-review and two-tier system. The first-tier committees are established under the jurisdiction of the General Political Warfare Bureau and various Commands, responsible for the preliminary deliberation of case pertaining to the protection of servicemen's rights. The second-tier committee (the MND Military Personnel Rights Committee) is directly subordinate to the Ministry of Defense, supervised by the Deputy Minister, and responsible for coordinating cases concerning the protection of servicemen's rights, and re-deliberation of cases that appeal against the decisions of the first-tier committee. Statistics on cases deliberated and re-deliberated by the Military Personnel Rights Committees of all levels from 2005 to 2007 are indicated in Table 11-7, and a chart of the rights protection cases handled from 2005 to 2007 in Figure 11-1.



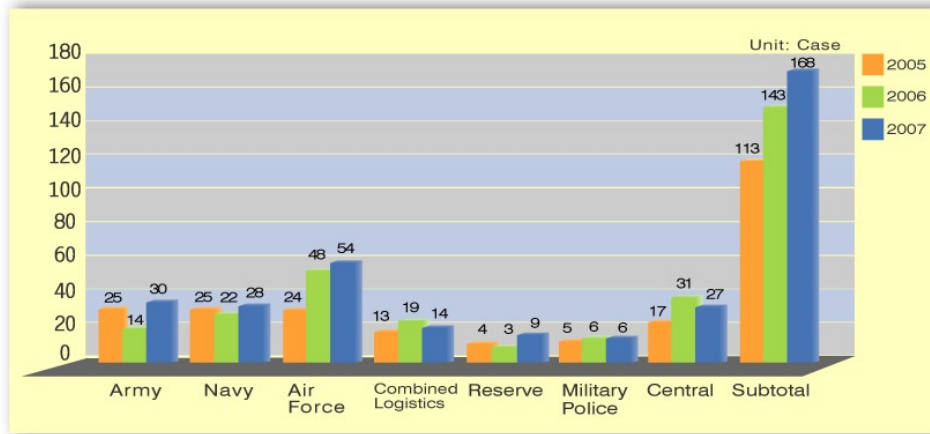


Figure 11-1 Statistical chart of the rights protection cases handled from 2005 to 2007

Table 11-7 2005-2007 Statistics on cases deliberated and re-deliberated by the personnel rights committees of all levels

2005-2007 Statistics on Cases Deliberated & Re-deliberated by the Military Personnel Rights Committees of All Levels			
Unit	No. of Cases Deliberated (Re-deliberated)		Reference (Percentage)
	Punishment Revoked	Application Overruled	
2nd-tier Military Personnel Rights Committee	45		
MND Military Personnel Rights Committee	20	25	
1st-tier Military Personnel Rights Committee	23		
General Political Warfare Bureau	15	8	
Army Command Headquarters	21		
	4	17	
Navy Command Headquarters	35		
	15	20	
Air Force Command Headquarters	39		
	19	20	
Combined Logistics Command	9		
	2	7	
Reserve Command	5		
	2	3	
Military Police Command	7		
	2	5	
Total	184		Revoked : 42.93%
	79	105	Overruled : 57.06%

(III) Careful process of appeals and campaign

Pursuant to the “Administrative Appeal Act”, “Organization Act of the Ministry of National Defense” and “Organization Regulations Governing Appeals Committee of the Executive Yuan and Administrative Agencies of All Levels”, the MND established the “Petitions and Appeals Committee” comprising of 5-15 committee members dedicated to deliberating MND appeal and litigation cases. The post of the executive committee member is served concurrently by a MND senior personnel or counselors with legal system specialty for a 2-year appointment. 14 committee members were chosen in 2006 and 2007, 15 in 2008 and 2009. Two thirds of the committee is comprised of scholars and experts outside the MND, all of whom possess legal system expertise. The remaining committee members are served concurrently by Director-generals and their deputies of relevant agencies within the MND and are adjusted as their posts change.

1. From September 2006 to March 2008, 332 cases of appeal were processed, out of which 92 were overruled, 115 were not applicable by law, 37 had their existing punishment revoked and received alternative punishment deemed suitable by the original disciplinary agency, 88 were transferred or withdrawn. The categories of the appeal cases between September 2006 and March 2008 are detailed in Table 11-8.

Table 11-8 Category of appeal cases

Case Category	Condition of Case Closure		Existing Punishment Revoked	Withdrawn or Transferred	Total	Percentage
	Overruled	NA				
Retired Separation Payment and Compensation (Subsidy)	26	19	6	9	60	18%
Compensation and Insurance Premium	4	9	0	6	19	6%
Military Quarters	9	25	10	29	73	22%
Seniority, Discharge and Identification Recognition	27	14	16	9	66	20%
Restoration of Rights and Compensation of Damages	7	6	1	2	16	5%
Military Service	3	5	1	2	11	3%
Salary Level, Remuneration and Promotion	1	3	1	8	13	4%
Examinations, Appointment and Suspension	4	1	0	4	9	3%
Punishment, Relocation and Post Withdrawal (Reinstatement)	1	14	1	7	23	7%
Others	10	19	1	12	42	12%
Total	92	115	37	88	332	100%
Percentage	28%	35%	11%	26%	100%	100%



2. In order to ensure compliance with the state's information disclosure policy and push for the computerization of appeal matters, the MND Petitions and Appeal Committee has put up the deliberation results of the appeal cases on the MND website. Relevant information on appeal regulations is also provided, and inquiry into the progress of deliberation of the appeal cases is added.

3. Decisions of MND appeal cases in 2006 and 2007 were compiled into the "MND Appeal Decisions Collection", and a good selection of frequently-committed mistakes and correct practices of past administrative punishments of the MND agencies were compiled into the "MND Appeal Decisions Selection" to serve as a reference for each agency, so as to increase the accuracy of the administrative punishments.

4. In order to realize the objective of "legalizing national defense", guidance for implementing appeal operation and visitations were conducted for MND-affiliated agencies annually on an ongoing basis. This gains an in-depth understanding of the implementation of appeal operation by the various agencies, and helps propagate regulations, communicate ideas and improve shortfalls, thereby increasing administrative efficiency and effecting administration by law.

(IV) Implement the state compensation system

The MDN has set up the "State Compensation Commission" with a committee member of 13 people. Out of which, 6 are from the MND, who are senior officers responsible for principal affairs within the MND including human resource, logistics, military laws and political warfare. 7 are appointed from outside the MND, who are prominent persons with specialties such as national defense affairs, motor vehicle accident assessment, forensic science or law. The commission holds meetings of deliberation on an irregular basis and engages in fair, just, objective, and careful deliberation based on their areas of expertise to ensure the public's rights and interests. In 2007, 65 state compensation cases were processed by the MND and its various Commands. Out of which, 34 were not compensated upon deliberation or litigation, and 3 reached an agreement or received compensation.

(V) Military control and no- or limited-construction zones

In conjunction with the comprehensive homeland development, the MND actively drafts and amends the Vital Area Regulations and no- or limited construction zones regulations. It integrates the no- or limited constructions of military zones with the comprehensive homeland development plan, regional plan or urban plan to designate zones for military purposes.

1. Review garrisons

In coordination with the Jingjin Program of organization reengineering and retirement of weaponry and armament, methods such as “elimination” and “altering status” have been reviewed to reduce the range of garrisons. In total, 786.2 hectares of controlled area were released between 2005 and 2007.

2. Adjust military control zones

The Armed Forces have been active in reviewing and adjusting the range of controlled zones. 14 zones of important military control were released, 30 were reduced by 4,019.75 hectares between 2005 and 2007.

(VI) Compensation for damages to the public from military activities

Up till January 9, 2008, there were a total of 2,249 applications for compensation of civilian casualties and property losses caused by military activities. 1,277 were deliberated and damages of 1,240,700,000NTD were paid out to showcase the good will in legalizing compensation. See Table 11-9 for statistics on the cases.

Table 11-9 Statistics of compensation cases for civilian casualties and property losses caused by military activities

Category		Taiwan Island	Kinmen County	Lienchiang County	Total	
No. of Application	Casualty	543	444	189	1,176	
	Property Loss	27	1,013	33	1,073	
	Subtotal	570	1,457	222	2,249	
Cases Closed	Compensation	Casualty	490	300	137	927
		Property Loss	16	127	5	148
	Overruled	Casualty	39	115	40	194
		Property Loss	3	5	0	8
	Subtotal	548	547	182	1,277	
Cases Pending	Casualty	14	29	12	55	
	Property Loss	8	881	28	917	
	Subtotal	22	910	40	972	
Compensation Payout	2001	NT\$300,350,000			NT\$ 1,240,700,000	
	2002	NT\$441,675,000				
	2003	NT\$139,950,000				
	2004	NT\$173,525,000				
	2005	NT\$78,900,000				
	2006	NT\$65,350,000				
	2007	NT\$40,950,000				



(VII) 2007 Reduced sentencing on criminals

To commemorate the 20th anniversary of the lifting of martial law, by order of the President, the “2007 Criminal Reduced Sentence Act” was promulgated to give the criminals an opportunity to better themselves. 478 persons met the criteria for reduced sentence. In response to the implementation of the said Act on July 16, 2007, besides administering out-of-prison education to the offenders, coordinating with rehabilitation, employment training and health organizations to promote various protection and guidance measures in prison, the MND is also active in helping those in rehabilitation to return to the military and society.

(VIII) Compensation for wrongful imprisonment

Since April 27, 2007, the day of Judicial Yuan Interpretation No. 624 of the Judicial Yuan, the MND has released news and conducted press conferences and radio broadcasting to propagate application procedures on compensation for wrongful imprisonment. Since that date, the military courts and prosecutor’s office of all levels have received a total of 120 compensation cases from the public. 12 cases were granted with compensation in the amount of NT\$10,003,000.

III. Future Direction >>>

(I) Implement administration by law and perfect the national defense legal system

1. Build the “National Defense Law Database” on military and civilian websites so that military servicemen and the general public can browse online for accurate and convenient retrieval of information on national defense laws.

2. Compile the basic concepts, regulations, templates and standard operating procedures and other information on legalization. Print a “legalization manual” for all MND-affiliated agencies, academies, troops and request compliance from executives and legalization personnel of all levels.

3. Constantly review the formulation (enactment), amendment and abolishment of national defense laws in light of the national defense policies and actual needs in the interest of the servicemen and public, so as to fully safeguard the servicemen and people’s rights.

(II) Promote concepts of rights protection to ensure the rights and interests of servicemen

1. In view of the principle of a “human rights focus” for a modern and democratic society, and under the premise of “ensuring the right to know”, the “Military Personnel Rights Committee” will fulfill its “obligation

to inform” through the following means to fully protect the servicemen’s rights and eliminate any trouble. They include producing promotion booklet, cards and notebooks; organizing trivia quiz with prizes; making promotion films and Ju-Kun TV Campus panel discussions; conducting supervisory evaluation, questionnaires and committee member forum and visits amongst the troops.

2. The “Military Personnel Rights Committee” will continue to uphold the principle of “fast, fair and comprehensive” in dealing with rights protection to ensure the servicemen’s legal rights and perfect the protection relief system for servicemen.

(III) Review appeals prudently by appointing special personnel for audit and progress

1. Review appeals prudently by ensuring that the Administrative Appeal Act, the “Deliberation Regulations Governing Appeals Committee of the Executive Yuan and Administrative Agencies of All Levels” and the “Control Guidelines on the Period of Review for Appeal Cases of the Executive Yuan and its Subordinate Agencies” are adhered to and the cases are closed within the statutory time limit.

2. The MND will continue to enhance the legal competency of the personnel in charge to improve the quality of appeal operations, thereby increasing the maintenance rate of the administrative courts on the MND’s decisions for appeals.

3. For appeals whose administrative punishments are revoked upon deliberation, continue to request the original disciplinary agency that issued the punishments to administer a suitable alternative punishment within the designated deadline. Appoint special personnel to follow-up control, audit and progress to avoid delayed handling or inappropriate punishments by the same disciplinary agency again. Furthermore, inform the various units of correct operation and compliance therein to fulfill administration by law.

(IV) Promote the state compensation act to protect the legal rights and interests of the people

MND personnel can obtain the latest regulations through the online “national defense law database” and serve in accordance with the law to reduce negligence and misconduct. For cases of state compensation, deliberation is conducted by the committees of various levels with a “fair, just and objectively prudent” attitude. At the same time, in order to implement administration by law and effectively reduce state compensation cases, the MND conducts annual itinerant visits and counseling to affiliated units to promote regulations and precedents related to the State Compensation Act. Commands of various forces are also asked to engage



the affiliated units in frequent dissemination to achieve the objective of safeguarding the people's rights.

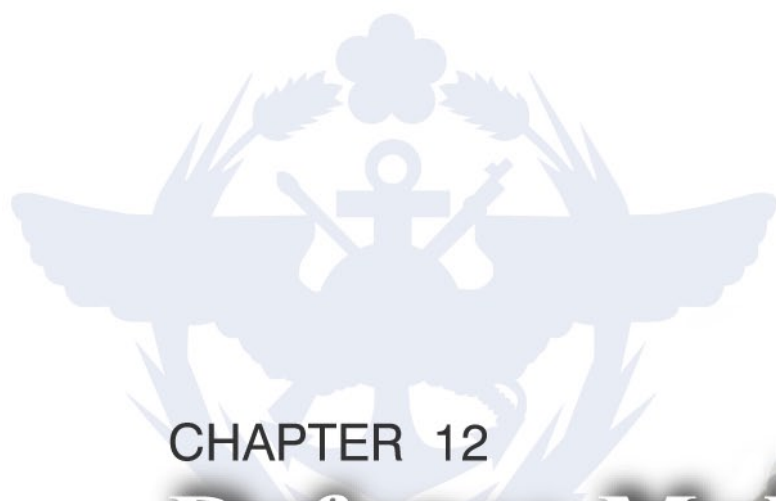
(V) Military control and no-limited-construction zones to accommodate for community development and the public's rights

In view of the balanced development of national defense security and our people's livelihood needs, the Armed Forces will actively reduce vital area control zones and the range of no-or limited constructions by means of "disarmament" and "re-establishing control". The no-construction zones will be developed as parks, green space, level car park and others to enhance efficiency of land use. The limited construction zones will have volume control imposed on the height of the buildings to supplant control on military controlled zones. This will reduce the negative impact to a minimum and accommodate both the community development surrounding military controlled zones and rights of the public .





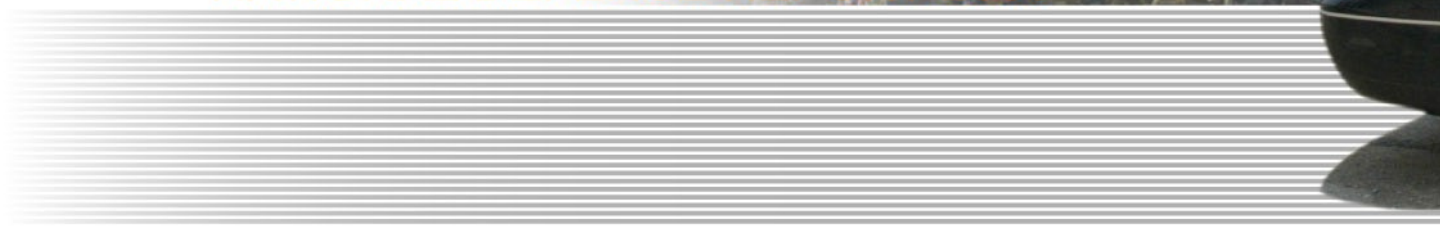
Chapter
11



CHAPTER 12

Defense Mobilization

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT 2008





Ministry of National Defense
THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)



Defense mobilization is the concrete implementation of all-out defense. In order to respond to the military threats of the PRC and non-conventional security threats and to attain the national defense strategic basic objectives of "war prevention, homeland defense, counter-terrorism and contingency response," defense mobilization involves the all-out defense mobilization mechanism "incorporating mobilization in policy implementation and assimilating combat readiness in economic infrastructures". Through political and military collaboration, domestic emergency response systems such as disaster prevention and relief, communicable disease control, nuclear disaster response and counter-terrorism operations are being effectively integrated to build a well-established and comprehensive all-out defense system, to harness enough mobilization capacity, establish homeland security network, and to achieve the objectives of protecting the homeland and solidarity in peacetime and wartime, evoking a deep-rooted and well-implemented all-out defense.



Section 1.

All-out Defense Mobilization System



National Defense Report

All-out defense is based on the axis of crisis management and war preparation. Through the all-out defense mobilization system, overall capabilities in political, economical, military, psychological, and technological aspects are integrated to accommodate for peacetime readiness and wartime response, thereby ensuring national security. The legal investigations and statistics performed on manpower in the governmental and private sectors, and material mobilization resources during peacetime are integrated with the disaster prevention and relief system to provide pertinent support in the event of a disaster and to achieve the effect of resource sharing. In wartime, military needs are

quickly and efficiently responded to fulfill functions of supporting the frontline, securing the rear area and stabilizing the society, establishing a winning foundation for defense and combat.

I. All-out Defense Mobilization System >>>

The Executive Yuan follows the regulations in the “Act of All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation” to set up mobilization systems at three levels, namely, the Conference for All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation of the Executive Yuan, conferences of various mobilization preparation proposals, and mobilization preparation Conferences of special municipal and county and city governments. The systems are task-oriented and categorized into mobilization preparation and mobilization implementation. During peacetime, the mobilization preparation phase integrates with policy implementation to complete comprehensive preparation of combat capabilities in manpower, materials, finance, technology and military to reserve overall combat capabilities for wartime. It also supports disaster prevention and relief in coordination with the “Disaster Prevention and Protection Act”. During wartime, the mobilization implementation phase integrates and leverages capabilities from all citizens to support military operations and emergency relief, and maintains emergency responses of public agencies and basic living requirements of the people.

(I) All-out defense mobilization preparation conference of the executive yuan

The Executive Yuan Premier and Vice Premier serve as the chairperson and deputy chairperson respectively. The ministers without portfolio who supervise national defense affairs at the Executive Yuan and ministers of relevant departments are appointed to serve as committee members. The Minister of National Defense also acts as the chief executive for the Executive Yuan Mobilization Conference. According to the order of the Executive Yuan, the Minister conducts secretarial works of the Executive Yuan Mobilization Conference and is responsible for coordinating 8 ministerial mobilization preparation conferences and 25 mobilization preparation conferences of special municipalities, county and city governments to promote all-out defense mobilization preparation matters. See Figure 12-2 for the system configuration.

(II) Conferences of various mobilization preparation plans

The chairpersons are served by the heads of the organizations, whilst the committee members and executive secretaries are appointed by the chairpersons. The chairpersons also designate units and particular persons to conduct mobilization preparation operations.



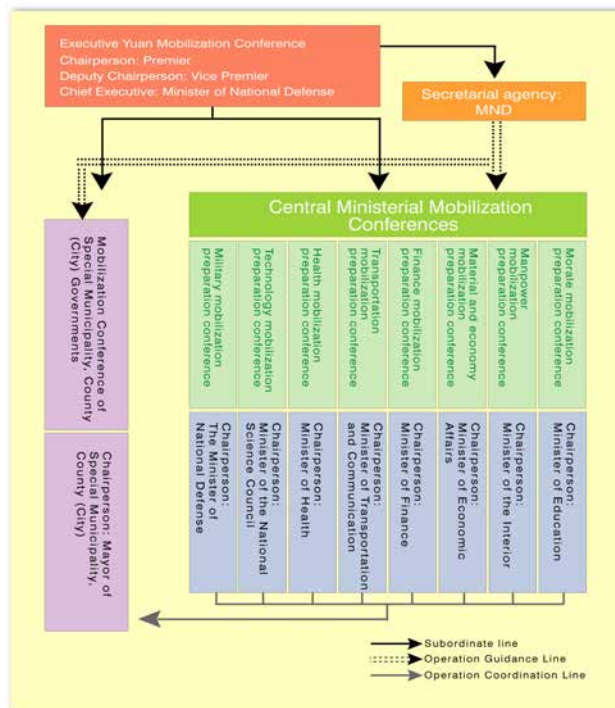


Figure 12-1 Taiwan All-out Defense Mobilization System

Meetings are held twice a year. And as directed by the Executive Yuan Mobilization Conference, the conferences work hand in hand with the chiefs' implementation plans to promote mobilization preparation operations together. The competent authorities of various mobilization preparation plans for the conferences are:

1. Morale mobilization preparation plan:

The Ministry of Education is responsible for establishing morale mobilization preparation plan.

2. Manpower mobilization preparation plan:

The Ministry of the Interior is responsible for establishing manpower mobilization preparation plan.

3. Material and economy mobilization preparation plan:

The Ministry of Economic Affairs is responsible for establishing material and economy mobilization preparation plan.

4. Finance mobilization preparation plan:

The Ministry of Finance is responsible for establishing finance mobilization preparation plan.

5. Transportation mobilization preparation plan:



The Ministry of Transportation and Communications is responsible for establishing transportation mobilization preparation plan.

6. Health mobilization preparation plan:

The Department of Health is responsible for establishing health mobilization preparation plan.

7. Technology mobilization preparation plan:

The National Science Council is responsible for establishing technology mobilization preparation plan.

8. Military mobilization preparation plan:

The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for establishing military mobilization preparation plan.

(III) Mobilization preparation conferences of special municipalities and county and city governments

The mayor of the special municipality, county, or city serves as the chairperson. The number of deputy chairperson can be one to two persons and served by the deputy mayor, secretary-general or chief secretary of the special municipality, county or city. A few committee members and one executive secretary are appointed or employed by the mayor of the special municipality, county or city amongst internal personnel, or experts and scholars. Units and special personnel are designated to conduct mobilization preparation operations. Meetings are held once to twice a year. And as directed by the Executive Yuan Mobilization Conference and various ministerial mobilization conferences, mobilization preparation works are implemented accordingly.

II. Functions and Tasks >>>

Modern warfare and national defense are no longer straightforward military behaviors but the comprehensive display of the national strength, military capabilities and public resoluteness. In view of the national war strategy concepts and defense needs, mobilization properly plans and prepares the national defense resources in manpower, material and finance, so that, in times of war or critical period, they can be converted from the peacetime status to wartime status immediately, fully utilizing the overall national strength to safeguard homeland security. That is the main function of all-out defense mobilization. The effectiveness of mobilization capability can be seen as a major part of a nation's warfighting potential as well as an indicator of the strength and weakness of a nation's deterring capability.

Taiwan's mobilization is an all-out defense mobilization implemented in accordance with the "Act of All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation" and its relevant sub-regulations. The basic policy is, under the consideration





◎ Integrating with policy implementation to complete comprehensive preparation of combat capabilities in manpower, materials, finance, technology and military to reserve overall combat capabilities for wartime



◎ The combat capability of the reserve force is one link of the Armed Forces' overall combat capabilities and its operation and utilization must be closely coordinated and collaborated with the standing forces

of accommodating for both national defense and the people's livelihood, to incorporate mobilization in policy implementation and assimilate combat readiness in economic infrastructures, so as to harness the nation's combat potential and implement all-out defense mobilization during wartime, leveraging the strength of all citizens and striving for victories in defense and combat. The tasks are as follows:

(I) Mobilization preparation phase:

To integrate with policy implementation and accomplish the comprehensive capability preparation in manpower, material, finance, technology and military so as to reserve overall combat strength for wartime and reinforce disaster prevention and relief in coordination with the Disaster Prevention and Protection Act.

(II) Mobilization implementation phase:

To integrate and utilize all-out strength to support military operations and emergency relief, and to maintain emergency responses of public agencies and basic living needs of the citizens.

III.Actions and Results >>>

Taiwan's all-out defense mobilization system is categorized into two systems, "administrative mobilization" and "military mobilization". "Administrative mobilization" integrates and leverages the overall national strength to reinforce military operations, while "military mobilization" makes economic and efficient use of the combat potential harnessed by administrative mobilization to achieve operation tasks. The main contents of work undertaken are the formation and establishment of military reserve

troops and the utilization of private manpower, finance, material and other mobilization capacities. Both of which directly affect the people's rights and interests and result in a direct relationship with the people's vested interests. The MND follows the stipulation in Article 8 of the "Act of All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation" and acts as the secretarial agency of the administrative mobilization conferences to promote Taiwan's all-out defense mobilization preparation under the full support and collaboration of various central mobilization ministries, special municipalities, county and city governments and state and private enterprises. Concrete results are as follows:

(I) Implement basic combat capability investigation and utilization

Coordinating with agencies that implement requisition to accomplish various military and transportation mobilization preparation tasks by following procedures for detailed investigation, advance supply and demand endorsements, regular requisition and drill, and wartime budget establishment. In order to effectively integrate the overall strength of the theater of operation, combat capabilities coordination conferences at various levels are to request relevant competent agencies to provide the basic manpower and materials under their respective jurisdiction every half a year and conduct sample testing and review together. For annual materials required by the military, the plan is to purchase and expropriate 8 types of important materials: machinery, chemicals, minerals, basic metals, building materials, transportation equipment, fiber neoprene and medical and pharmaceutical materials, totaling 259 items. In addition, fixed facilities will be expropriated: 20,388 classrooms, 113 school halls, 52,330 cubic meters of warehouses, 794 stadiums, 328 activity centers have all been included in the annual plan to enable peacetime efforts in disaster prevention and relief and wartime support in military operations.

(II) Computerized management increases mobilization efficiency

In May, 2007 the MND completed the installation of the "material mobilization management information system", which uses electronic maps to label the quantity and location of the material mobilization capacities of various ministerial and governmental mobilization conferences. The information system has also implemented reinforcement dispatch, endorsed demand and supply and production of requisition booklets. And in coordination with the relevant drills of "Han Kuang 23 (Tung Hsin No. 19)" and "Wan-An No. 30", 29 agencies, including the Tainan County government, Army 54th Engineer Corp and Tainan County Reserve Command, implemented the "Material mobilization computerized operation model observation", "Wartime troop material procurement and requisition document endorsement and delivery by the reserve troop



organizations”, and “Management and operation of joint requisition site for material procurement and requisition during the mobilization implementation phase and integration of material management information system” respectively on May 1, 3 and 4. After verification, the information system could be used to produce procurement and requisition documents and provides the troops with instantaneous information on mobilization materials available for procurement and requisition and their storage locations. The system functions well, effectively reducing the operation period and increasing mobilization efficiency. It also achieves timely reinforcement of military operation tasks.

(III) Exercise verification

1. The combat capability of the reserve force is one link of the Armed Forces’ overall combat capabilities. Its operation and utilization must be closely coordinated and collaborated with the regular forces. After separating the regular and the reserve forces, the regional reserve commanders will serve as deputy commanders for the respective theaters of operations, carry out reserve troop combat preparation and readiness, and provide advice on operation practices in accordance with the operation guidance from the commanders of respective theaters of operations. The scheduled annual manpower and material mobilization exercises such as Tung Hsin, Tzu Chiang, and Shen Chu will combine with Han Kuang Exercises to be implemented on the Taiwan Island at different theaters of operations, but at the same time and by means of actual force, actual objects and actual practices. Verification seeks to summon and call for manpower and material resources to implement battlefield management, airport runway emergency repair, aircraft and fishing boats combat tactics and mining, infiltration and transport, private plants reinforcing military needs and expanding production and repair and other matters.

The 2007 “Tung Hsin No. 19” Exercise carried out reserve force mobilization drill in the northern, central and southern regions of the island simultaneously. And after impromptu combat and training, under the united command of the district commands, the reserve force collaborated with the regular force to engage in cooperated homeland defense combat drill, effectively strengthening the combat capability of reserve forces to realize “spontaneous attack by standing force and township defense by the reserves” practices.

2. All-out defense mobilization (Wan-An) exercise is the concrete practice of all-out defense; it is also a display of the effectiveness of the annual mobilization preparation works undertaken by the Executive Yuan Mobilization Conference. The 2007 all-out defense mobilization Wan-An

Exercise centered around homeland security and performed mobilization, civil defense, emergency medical care, counter-terrorism attacks, disaster prevention and rescue and nuclear incidents and other contingency response mechanisms of the special municipalities and county and city governments as the exercise themes. Three phases were implemented: “wargame”, “military drill”, and “all-out air defense evacuation drill”.

The MND serves as the secretarial agency to expand the scale of the exercises and training based on relevant regulations such as the “Act of All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation” and “All-out Defense Education Act”. The Armed Forces 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th theater of operation and Kinmen and Matzu Defense Command implemented the first phase wargame from February 5 to March 15, 2007, which was also performed in conjunction with the central ministerial annual exercises held by the Office of Homeland Security of the Executive Yuan. At the same time, 25 county and city governments and relevant military troops were coordinated to implement theater-by-theater military drill and air defense evacuation and drill from April to July 26, 2007.

Throughout the exercise period, approximately 32,000 personnel from police, firefighting, civil defense and state enterprises and military forces, 4,500 various motor vehicles and heavy construction machineries, 17 ships, and 8 helicopters were mobilized. Various kinds of materials and resources were also involved. These were to integrate all-out defense mobilization exercises that were highly difficult, large in scale, long in duration and wide in coverage. They were effective in enhancing the combat capability of all-out defense mobilization.

IV.Direction of Policies and Progress >>>

(I) Consolidate an all-out defense consensus and strengthen all-out defense mobilization mechanisms

Continue to educate the public on matters relevant to cooperating with all-out defense mobilization through all-out defense education channels. Coordinate closely the all-out defense mobilization conferences of various counties and cities to reserve mobilization capacity and strengthen homeland defense preparation work on an active front. Furthermore, collaborate with the overall building of communities to implement disaster prevention and relief, communicable disease control and other disaster emergency response measures in everyday lives. Establish an all-out defense consensus of “home security, property safety, township preservation and country protection”, and implement the policy of “uniting



national defense and the people's livelihood".

(II) Perfect mobilization plans and actions and implement all-out defense mobilization exercises

Based on the guiding principle of "incorporating mobilization in policy implementation, assimilating combat readiness in economic infrastructures", the MND's "Tung Hsin", "Wan-An", and "Tzu Chiang" and other all-out defense mobilization exercises and "Han Kuang" Exercise will be combined together to carry out exercises successively in the country or northern, central, or southern regions depending on the objective and nature of the exercises and training. The relevant central ministerial departments, special municipalities and county and city governments, and various types of military reserve forces will be mobilized to implement "integration of mobilization locations and tactical positions", "mobilization logistics", "outlying islands infiltration and transportation", "demining and mining by expropriated fishing boats", "mobilization of medical supplies", "rear area security maintenance", "procurement and requisition of military supplies", "military transportation mobilization", "all-out air defense", "warfare disaster rescue", and "security maintenance of major economic infrastructures and facilities" for an in-depth evaluation of the suitability and feasibility of the mobilization plans.



Section 2

Political-military Collaboration



National Defense Report



Taiwan's all-out defense mobilization mechanism is categorized into two sub-systems: "administrative mobilization" and "military mobilization". Administrative mobilization preparation is executed by the various central agencies and special municipalities and county and city governments. Military mobilization preparation is executed by the MND with the collaboration of various central agencies. At the same time, in order for "military mobilization" and "administrative mobilization" to integrate closely, an interface, the "All-out Combat Capabilities Coordination



◎ The All-out Combat Capabilities Coordination Organization performs the bridging function of coordinating between the government and military to consolidate and harness the overall strength of the people, government and military



◎ Set local mobilization, local operation response, spontaneous mobilization and spontaneous operation as the highest goals to strengthen requirement in mobilization combat readiness and preparation

Organization” is established to coordinate and integrate the bridging works between the government and military for the realization of all-out defense mobilization.

I. Administrative Mobilization and Military Mobilization >>>

(I) Administrative mobilization

Various central agencies and governments of special municipalities, counties and cities are responsible for its implementation. They conduct investigation, tabulation, plans and arrangements on the nation’s manpower, material, technology, facility and transportation machineries available for mobilization, so that they may be effectively integrated for disaster prevention and relief reinforcements during peacetime and military operation reinforcements during wartime as well as catering for people’s livelihood needs.

1. Manpower mobilization

This involves the establishment, assignment, training, replenishment, supervision and other preparations of manpower organization and planning during mobilization preparation to improve manpower quality and expand reserve capacity. This is so that manpower can be properly utilized during mobilization implementation and human resources can be leveraged to the fullest, achieving the effect of coordinating with national infrastructure, strengthening national strength, fully supporting military operations during wartime and maintaining the people’s livelihood.

2. Material mobilization

This involves collaboration with various ministerial mobilization conferences to direct or supervise mobilization conferences of special

municipalities and county and city governments for reinforcements in military operations, and conducting investigations and calculations on various civil and material resources stored and available for mobilization within respective administrative districts on a regular basis. 1-3 months of abundant mobilization capacity is to be reserved. We also promote the material mobilization management information system to stay on top of actual figures. In addition, on June 1, 2007, the Ministry of Economic Affairs, together with the MND completed the revision and formulation of Implementation Regulations Governing Materials Investigation and important material investigation items in accordance with the economic infrastructure development and military operational needs, so as to better material resource investigations.

(II) Military mobilization

All-out defense mobilization is the main body of national mobilization, and is categorized into two parts: military force mobilization and military supply industry mobilization. Military force mobilization includes manpower and materials, where material mobilization includes military transportation mobilization, military supply procurement and requisition, etc; and military supply industry mobilization includes production and repair systems. These are to fully utilize the manpower and material capacity reserved in the private sector to achieve reinforcements in military operations.

1. Military force mobilization:

Based on the concept of nurturing a few servicemen in peacetime and expending many servicemen in wartime and following the policy guidance of “streamlining standing forces and widely reserving reserve forces”, the biggest objective of mobilization is to ensure local mobilization, local operation response, spontaneous mobilization and spontaneous operation. There should also be a focus on “helping the public in peacetime, utilized in the military in wartime” and “transforming the people’s strength into our strength, and turning our strength into operational strength”. Military buildup guidelines in technological leadership, information and electronic advantages, joint interception and homeland defense are also to be observed for implementing mobilization readiness principles, which set ground forces as the main body and theaters of operations as the core based on the force buildup plan that separates the regular forces from the reserves. This will streamline requisition and collection operations, fully utilize all-out mobilization manpower and materials capacity, and reinforce demands in mobilization combat readiness and buildup.

2. Military supply industry mobilization:

Selected and eligible private factories are used to build the production



and repair systems of military supply industry mobilization and accomplish mobilization preparation operations, so as to facilitate expanded production and repair capacity during wartime and reinforce military needs.

II.All-out Combat Capabilities Coordination

Organization >>>

In order for administrative mobilization and military mobilization of peacetime and wartime to truly integrate with one another, the All-out Combat Capabilities Coordination Organization was set up. The organization uses the theaters of operations as the operation center, local reserve commands and county and city reserve commands as bridges, various levels of administrative agencies and state and private enterprises as backup, reserve soldier and civil defense organizations as foundation. In peacetime, mobilization preparation is accomplished by means of conferences for coordination and communication. In wartime or times of emergencies, operations are carried out under the united command of military orders to achieve mobilization and support military warfighting missions.

(I) Organization establishment

The All-out Combat Capabilities Coordination Organization is the coordination interface between the administrative agencies and military units. It is a secondary organization within the All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation System and categorized into three levels: Taiwan island, regional and special municipality, and county and city. Since September 2004, joint meeting of the “Three-in-one conference of mobilization, disaster prevention and combat capabilities of special municipality and county and city” has been promoted to enhance effectiveness of communication networks and increase response speed towards disasters. See Figure 12-2 for organization establishment.

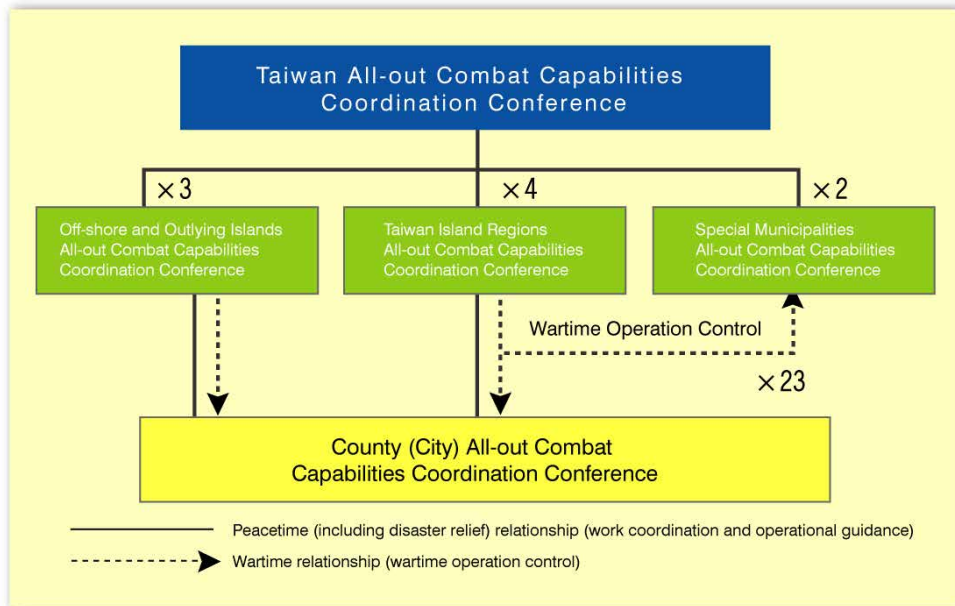


Figure 12-2 Organization of Taiwan All-out Combat Capabilities Coordination Conference

1. Taiwan combat capabilities coordination conference

The Commander and Deputy Commander of the MND Reserve Command concurrently serve as the chairperson and deputy chairperson. The chairperson appoints the executive secretaries of relevant central ministerial mobilization conferences, deputy commanders of various military commands, and directors of key state and private enterprises to serve concurrently as committee members. Meeting is held annually. The secretariat under it is served concurrently by specific units appointed by the MND Reserve Command.

2. Regional and special municipality combat capabilities coordination conference

Meeting is held twice a year and categorized into three conferences based on administrative districts:

(i) Combat capabilities conference of Taiwan island regions

There are four regions: northern, central, southern and eastern regions. The secretariat under it is served concurrently by specific units appointed by the respective District Reserve Command.

(ii) Combat capabilities conference of offshore and outlying islands

There are three regions: Penghu, Kinmen and Matsu. The secretariat under it is served concurrently by specific units appointed by the respective Defense Command.

(iii) Combat capabilities conference of special municipalities

There are the Taipei City and Kaohsiung City with one chairperson served concurrently by the mayor. The secretariat under it is served concurrently by specific units appointed by the Reserve Command of the respective special municipality.

3. Combat capabilities coordination conference of counties and cities

There are 23 counties and cities with one chairperson each served concurrently by the respective mayor. Deputy Chairperson is however served by two people, but only one for Kinmen County and Lienchiang County. They are served concurrently by the respective deputy mayor and the county and city Reserve Command commander. There are a few committee members who are appointed by the chairperson from amongst department chiefs or executives of the county and city governments, representative of military agency in the administrative district, head of township and village, and director of key state and private enterprises and associations to serve concurrently. The secretariat under it is served concurrently by specific units appointed by the Reserve Command of the respective county and city.

(II) Functions and tasks

The All-out Combat Capabilities Coordination Organization performs the bridging function of coordinating between the government and military. It works using the special municipal and county and city administrative districts as core centers, various level of administrative agencies, state and private enterprises as backup, theaters of operations as the integration units for meeting mobilization needs of the operating forces and assigning forces for local reinforcements, and district and county and city Reserve Commands as the political-military coordination and communication channels, so as to consolidate and harness the overall strength of the people, government and military. In peacetime when encountering major disasters or accidents, the administrative agencies will coordinate the military's support in disaster prevention and rescue through the All-out Defense Capabilities Coordination Organization of. In wartime, in order to reinforce military operations, the Armed Forces can utilize the Combat Capabilities Conferences for submitting operation reinforcements and requests to the administrative agencies. See Figure 12-3 for the political-military collaboration relationship.



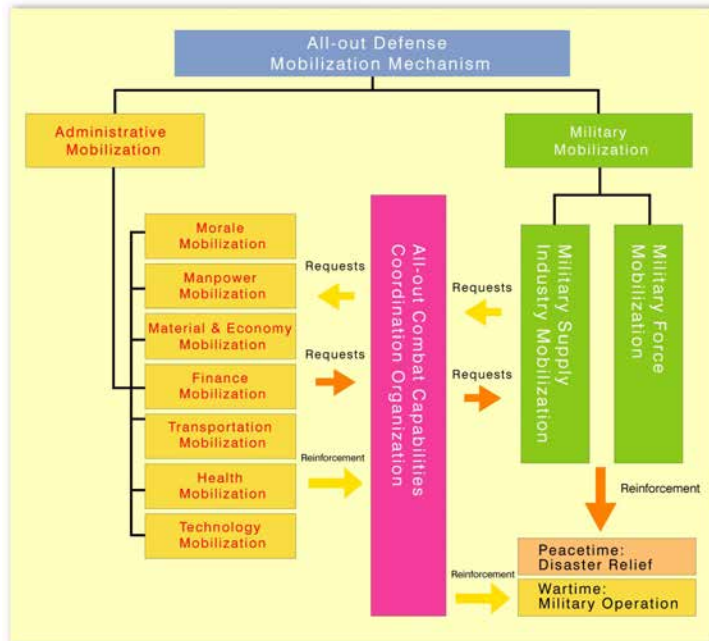


Figure 12-3 Political–Military Collaboration Relationship of Taiwan’s All-out Defense Mobilization

III.Actions and Results >>>

(I) Promoting the joint operation of “Three Major Conferences of Mobilization Preparation, Combat Capabilities Coordination and Disaster Prevention”

The regional level combat capabilities coordination conference was convened 17 times in 2007. The county and city level combat capabilities coordination conference was convened 46 times in 2007. They were conducted in the form of joint operation among the “Three Conferences of Mobilization Preparation, Combat Capabilities Coordination and Disaster Prevention”, directed at relevant actions of hazard prevention and rescue. In addition to carrying out specific briefings on issues such as exercise planning and buildup, the meetings also seek to strengthen disaster prevention and rescue and support military operations by incorporating all-out defense education into the agenda, thereby effectively increasing the organization efficiency of the three major conferences and leveraging the spirit and efficiency of political-military collaboration.

(II) Assisting in disaster prevention and rescue

Promulgate regulations of “Disaster Prevention (Rescue) Mechanism Operations” in accordance with the “Implementation Guidelines for Contact

Officers Assigned by the MND to Station at the Disaster Response Centers of Local Governments and Reinforcing Disaster Rescue Operations” promulgated by the MND and the Combat Capabilities Coordination Conference. Upon establishment of various levels of response centers, the Reserve Command and regional and county and city Reserve Commands shall assign personnel to station. A total of 404 personnel were assigned to station during natural disasters including Sapat, Krosa, Mitag and 0608 Flood. In addition, the various regional (theater of operation) combat capabilities conferences have established disaster response command centers to process applications for military support made by county and city governments. 31,240 force personnel and 3,369 motor vehicles and machineries of various types were dispatched. All these have successfully and timely assisted the local governments accomplishing disaster rescue and restoration tasks, which were well praised and applauded by the public.

(III) Conducting all-out defense mobilization executives and cadres workshops

From October to December every year, the “All-out defense mobilization executives and relevant cadres and personnel workshops” are conducted. More than a thousand people including the executive secretaries, chiefs and personnel of mobilization conferences of central ministries and local governments, and chiefs and relevant personnel of military mobilization operations are gathered in the northern, central and southern regions to participate in the workshops. Through studying the theory and regulations and practices, the operational guidance and coordination ability of the mobilization cadres are strengthened, and the professional skills of grass-roots level mobilization staff are increased. A consensus of mutual collaboration and support between the government and military is also established, so as to facilitate the promotion and coordination of mobilization preparation.

(IV) Implementing guidance and visits

In order to understand the implementation and degree of progress of mobilization preparation carried out by the various operational units, the Executive Yuan Mobilization Conference, under the secretarial agency’s planning, formed the “Joint Visitation Team” with relevant central ministries between February and March, 2007. The Team visits the eight competent authorities of mobilization preparation plans: Ministry of Education, Ministry of the Interior, Ministry of Economic Affairs, Ministry of Finance, Ministry of Transportation and Communications, Department of Health, National Science Council, and Ministry of National defense. By means of planning, review, on-site visitation and investigation



and panel discussions, they seek to understand the working status of various ministerial mobilization conferences and any impediments to implementation and in turn deliberate on relevant solutions. This measure of guidance and visitation fully demonstrates the effectiveness of political-military collaboration, which enables the peacetime and wartime mobilization conferences to proceed smoothly, providing timely support to military operations.

IV.Direction of Policy and Progress >>>

(I) Enhance effectiveness of political-military collaboration to carry out all-out defense mobilization

In order to strengthen the functions of the All-out Combat Capabilities Coordination Organization and effectively integrate “administrative mobilization” and “military mobilization”, which will reserve overall combat capabilities for wartime and support military operations and emergency disasters, the MND is to establish the consensus and conviction that all-out defense mobilization is the responsibility and obligation of all citizens based on the principle of incorporating mobilization in policy implementation and assimilating combat readiness in economic infrastructures.

(II) Strengthen conference guidance system to improve lateral liaison mechanisms among ministries

Continue to observe guidance from the “Conference for All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation” of the Executive Yuan for the “Central Ministerial Mobilization Preparation Conference” and “Special Municipality and County and City Government Mobilization Preparation Conference”. Strengthen the lateral liaison and coordination among various ministries, enhance activities and resources planning and integration related to all-out defense operations at all levels, implement defense mobilization preparation tasks, increase civil defense and military familiarity, timely and pertinently support military operations and disaster prevention and relief, and reduce the damage caused by emergency disasters and war.

(III) Stringently review applications for supply items to enhance military-civilian cooperation mechanisms

During annual mobilization plan workshops and advance allocation and coordination meetings on procurement and requisition, relevant promotion and briefings on actual practice are to be conducted to enhance the mobilization skills and knowledge of military agencies. Also, the Armed Forces mobilization troops are asked to submit requests that strictly follow the regulations prescribed in the Implementation Regulations and Operation Manual of Material Investigation promulgated by the Ministry



of Economic Affairs. The theaters of operations are to convene review meetings and remove items that are requested by the requisition troops that do not comply with the operation manual. For logistics equipment that could be budgeted but not included in the procurement and requisition operations, and for materials that could not be required from the private sector, they should be reviewed and included for production by the mobilization factories of the military supply industry, or supplied by proposed projects, so as to simplify the complexity of needs proposed by the Armed Forces' mobilization troops and accomplishing material mobilization preparation in a prompt and practical manner.



The protection of homeland security involves not only external military threats, but also natural disasters and man-made threatening factors. To safeguard homeland security, we will effectively coordinate domestic disaster prevention and relief, communicable disease control, radiation disaster response, counter-terrorism operations and other emergency response systems, enhance the lateral and vertical liaison mechanisms between various emergency response systems, and promptly integrate national resources as a whole and mobilize overall strength from all citizens. By setting homeland defense and peacetime and wartime integration as our goals, we will build the homeland security network and implement all-out defense.

I.Homeland Security Policy Objectives >>>

In order to prevent future society panic and economic crisis that could be caused by various emergencies and compromise homeland security, the Executive Yuan has been convening the “Executive Yuan Homeland Security (all-out mobilization, disaster prevention, counter-terrorism) Three-in-one Joint Policy Conference” since 2007. The Executive Yuan



© Conduct exercise verification to increase operation experience in practical integration



© Integrate with the all-out defense mobilization system to carry out emergency medical care

mobilization conference system follows guidance from the Joint Policy Conference and integrates domestic disaster prevention and relief, communicable disease control, radiation disaster response, counter-terrorism operations and other emergency response systems, enhance the lateral and vertical liaison mechanisms between various emergency response systems, and promptly and comprehensively gathers national resources and mobilize overall strength from all citizens. The system sets homeland defense and peacetime and wartime integration as goals in implementing all-out defense.

II. The Role of the All-out Defense Mobilization System in “Homeland Security Network” >>>

Modern mobilization system has evolved from a single warfighting function to the dual function of warfighting and contingency response (including emergency response, major disaster relief and others), highlighting the importance of all-out defense mobilization system in homeland security network. The well-established all-out defense mobilization organization and comprehensive political-military coordination system can dispense energy during peacetime to various response mechanisms so that they can utilize their own laws and regulations for procurement and requisition and become the main reserve reinforcements. And in wartime, an all-out strength can be mobilized to maintain homeland security.

III. Actions and Results >>>

(I) Integrating with regulations of emergency response systems

In order to strengthen response capability to emergencies, promptly and effectively coordinate relevant manpower, material resources in early warning and aftermath handling, the all-out defense mobilization system have integrated with emergency response systems and legal frameworks including “Disaster Prevention and Protection Act”, “Civil Defense Act”, “Communicable Disease Control Act”, “Emergency Medical Services Act” and “Nuclear Emergency Response Act” to legalize the homeland security network and achieve the ultimate objectives of homeland defense and peacetime and wartime integration.

1. Integrating with disaster prevention and protection: According to the regulations of the “Disaster Prevention and Protection Act”, various levels of disaster prevention and protection conferences shall integrate with the all-out defense mobilization preparation system to implement relevant disaster prevention and protection, contingency responses and summoning matters.

(i) For resources required for emergency disaster relief, various levels of disaster prevention and protection conferences shall coordinate with the mobilization conferences of the respective level to provide relevant information on disaster prevention and protection, contingency responses and summoning measures and specify thereof in each other’s plans.

(ii) Various levels of disaster prevention and protection conferences shall coordinate major disaster prevention and protection measures, countermeasures and disaster emergency measures with relevant mobilization conferences for collaborated implementation or providing advice.

(iii) The special municipal and county and city disaster response centers shall coordinate with the corresponding All-out Combat Capabilities Coordination Conferences and assign personnel for station. The coordination in which the Armed Forces reinforce disaster disposals has worked quite well since it started operation. In addition, it is stipulated that disaster relief during wartime will be integrated and coordinated by the All-out Combat Capabilities Coordination Conferences of respective theater of operations for alleviating major disasters.

2. Combining with civil defense: According to the regulations of the “Civil Defense Act”, competent authorities at various levels, when necessary, shall combine the civil defense team establishment with the all-out defense mobilization preparation system to help relieve major disasters and support military services during wartime.

3. Combining with communicable disease prevention: According to the regulations of the “Communicable Disease Control Act”, in the event of serious epidemic conditions of communicable diseases within the country





© Strengthen mobilization preparation to verify the effectiveness of mobilization implementation



© The Wan-An exercise is a collaborated contingency mechanism that strengthens mechanisms integration, government-military unity and military-civilian compatibility through collaborated drills

and overseas, or epidemic conditions induced by terrorist incidents of biological agents, competent authorities at various levels shall integrate with the national defense mobilization preparation system to implement relevant disease control measures.

4. Combining with emergency medical care: Abiding by the “Emergency Medical Services Act” with regards to prevention and response measures of disasters and wars, health authorities at various levels shall implement matters concerning emergency medical services; when necessary, the all-out defense mobilization preparation system may be combined to implement emergency medical services.

5. Combining with the nuclear emergency response: According to the regulations in the “Nuclear Emergency Response Act”, the central Competent Authority may call upon the all-out defense mobilization preparation system to carry out relevant emergency response actions when necessary.

(II) Convening coordination meetings

In order to strengthen the lateral liaison and communication exchange among systems including disaster prevention and protection, civil defense, emergency medical services, communicable disease control, nuclear emergency response and all-out defense mobilization, the MND appoints personnel to participate in the “Central Emergency Response System Coordination Meeting” on every emergency response system, including mobilization, civil defense, disaster prevention and protection, toxic chemical disaster prevention, emergency medical services, communicable disease control, and nuclear emergency response, so as to deliberate on the interconnection and integration among the various

emergency response systems. On May 26, 2006, the Coordination Meeting passed the amendment of “Implementation Regulations Governing the Central Emergency Response System Coordination Meeting”, which has included the National Security Council and the Office of Homeland Security of the Executive Yuan as the presiding guidance agencies to enhance coordination of emergency response systems and consolidate integration of central-level response mechanisms.

(III) Promoting district joint defense (2004NDR: regional cooperative network/system defense) with major infrastructures

Major infrastructures such as reservoirs, power plants, transportation, communications, information, finance and other projects, if damaged, not only pose threats to the people’s lives and safety, they also disable government agencies from normal operations. In peacetime, the civil defense teams, that are affiliated to the respective infrastructures and established by relevant personnel, have implemented training and simulation exercises as well as reserving various rescue equipment. Should there be more requests upon consideration, assistance from the combat capabilities coordination conferences at various levels could be sought to sign a force reinforcement agreement with the nearby garrison force. This will establish a local joint defense mechanism to ensure the security and protection of important political and economical infrastructures.

(IV) Homeland security prevention and protection drill

1. According to the policy directives of the Executive Yuan’s “Homeland Security Network”, in order for various plans, proposals and standard operating procedures to take effect, the Ministry of the Interior and MND are to formulate the annual exercise plans and items and jointly conduct exercise verification with various competent authorities to increase operation experience of practical integration, so that the Homeland Security Network could operate more effectively. Since 2004 the MND began to coordinate relevant ministries as the secretarial agency of the Executive Yuan Mobilization Conference, individual exercise of various disaster response mechanisms including mobilization, civil defense, disaster prevention and protection, emergency medical services and communicable disease control have been integrated to become the homeland security exercises and named the “All-out Defense Mobilization (Wan-An) Exercise”.

2. According to the plan of the Executive Yuan Mobilization Conference, the county and city governments changed their existing full-scale drill to every 3 years and by means of ministerial joint guidance. The chiefs of local governments, in accordance with the



respective local characteristics, will preside and plan the drill items and command the police, firefighting, civil defense and medical care manpower and materials and the reinforcing Armed Forces troops within the respective administrative districts to carry out comprehensive drills. From 2005 to 2007, livelihood rations and allocated sales during times of shortage, toxic chemical disaster response and rescue and flood prevention exercises were also stepped up to reduce the burden of various local governments. The objective of the exercises is also to be achieved by pooling of resources.

3. The 2006 “Wan-An No. 29” exercise centered around homeland security defense and took on special municipal and county and city governments’ mobilization, civil defense, emergency medical service, counter-terrorism attack, disaster prevention and protection and nuclear accidents and other contingency mechanisms as drill themes. They were implemented in three phases: “wargame”, “emergency response mechanism operational synergy”, “all-out air defense”, to respond to the development of modern warfare and various compound disasters. Approximately 32,000 personnel of police, firefighting, civil defense, medical care, state and private enterprises and military manpower and material, more than 3,000 vehicles of various types and heavy construction machineries, 26 helicopters, 18 ships were mobilized to participate in the exercises, fully demonstrating the reserve capacity of all-out defense mobilization and efficiency in contingency response and combat readiness both during peacetime and wartime.

4. In order to strengthen mobilization preparation, verify the effectiveness in implementing mobilization, face up to conventional and non-conventional security threats, the 2007 “Wan-An No. 30” exercise continued to center around homeland security protection and adopted the conceptual framework of the Armed Forces “Han Kuang No. 23” exercise. Through collaborated drill, collaborated contingency functions that integrate the mechanisms, unite the government and military, and enable military-civilian compatibility were enhanced, effectiveness of the Homeland Security Network consolidated and all-out defense realized. “Wan-An No. 30” was also implemented along the Armed Forces’ “Tung Hsin No. 19” and various relevant central ministerial annual exercises.

IV.Direction of Policy and Progress >>>

(I) Assist in the convening of Coordination Meetings to integrate

capacities of all-out mobilization, disaster prevention and counter-terrorism and contingency response

According to the decision of the 2007 “Executive Yuan Homeland Security (All-out Mobilization, Disaster Prevention, Counter-terrorism) Three-in-one Joint Policy Conference”, the “Central Emergency Response System Coordination Meeting” is to be conducted by the Office of Homeland Security of the Executive Yuan and co-organized by the MND Department of Reserve Affairs and National Firefighting Agency of the Ministry of the Interior. The meeting convenes every half year where the Secretary-General of the Executive Yuan acts as the chairperson and deputy executives and relevant staff of agencies related to each emergency response system including mobilization, civil defense, disaster prevention, toxic chemical disaster control, emergency medical services, communicable disease control, and nuclear emergency response participate. Whenever necessary, relevant agencies such as the National Security Council, National Security Bureau, and Research, Development and Evaluation Commission of the Executive Yuan are to be invited to deliberate together on the interconnection and integration of among various emergency response systems.

(II) Improve the Wan-An exercise approach to help promote homeland security

In order to strengthen homeland security, and learning from the “Han Kuang No. 23”, “Tung Hsin No. 19” and “Wan-An No. 30” exercises, the refined plan of the 2008 “Wan-An 31” exercise is as follows:

1. Wargame

Combine with “Han Kuang No. 24” exercise to implement computer wargaming. The Combat Capabilities Coordination Conferences of various special municipalities and county and city governments will form streamlined command teams to be incorporated into the Combat Capabilities Coordination Conferences of the respective theater of operations (Defense Command) for drill participation.

2. Combined practice

Set administrative mobilization’s reinforcing military operations as the key exercise item to combine with the practical verification schedule (2006 NDR: field exercise) of the “Han Kuang No. 24” exercise for implementation.

3. All-out air defense

By means of district divisions and different schedules, issue air-defense sirens at different times during the day and night to implement air-defense evacuation drills.



(Amended January 8, 2003)

Chapter 1 General Principles

Article 1

The National Defense Act (hereinafter referred to as the Act) is drafted pursuant to Article 137 of the Constitution of the Republic of China. Conditions not stipulated under the Act are subject to other relevant laws.

Article 2

The national defense of the Republic of China is aimed at utilization of comprehensive national power to establish national defense military force, safeguard national security and maintain world peace.

Article 3

The national defense of the Republic of China is of all-out national defense, involving affairs pertaining to military, civil defense and those in political, economic, psychological and technological domains, which may directly or indirectly contribute to the national defense.

Article 4

The national defense military force of the Republic of China consists of army, navy and air force. In wartime, the Ministry of National Defense (MND) may call up other legalized armed units to participate in the order of battle after the permission is granted by the Executive Yuan.

Article 5

The Republic of China Army, Navy and Air Force (ROC Armed Forces) shall abide by the Constitution of the Republic of China, swear allegiance to the nation, protect the people, and perform assigned duties in order to ensure national security.



Article 6

The ROC Armed Forces shall remain neutral from individual, regional and party affiliations in accordance with the Act. Active servicemen are forbidden to undertake the following activities:

1. Assuming positions offered by political parties, political groups and electoral candidates.
2. Forcing active servicemen to join or help political parties, political groups, and electoral candidates.
3. Establishing within military units to promote partisan spheres, party platforms and other propaganda activities.

Any violation in this regard is subject to the MND's disposition by law.

Chapter 2 System and Responsibility of National Defense

Article 7

The national defense is structured as follows:

1. President
2. National Security Council
3. Executive Yuan
4. MND

Article 8

The President shall assume the supreme command of army, navy, and air force of the ROC, and is the commander-in-chief of the ROC Armed Forces. He exerts executive authority over the Minister of National Defense, and the Chief of the General Staff (CGS) follows the command of the Minister to lead the ROC Armed Forces.

Article 9

In order to decide major defense policies and guidelines relating to national security or in response to urgent defense situations, the President may convene the National Security Council.

Article 10

The Executive Yuan is responsible for formulation of defense policies, consolidation of overall national power and supervision of its subordinate agencies to conduct relevant defense affairs.



Article 11

The MND is in charge of overall national defense affairs, shall well perform its policy, command, and armament functions. Besides, it shall submit suggestions in defense policies and formulates military strategies accordingly

Article 12

The position of the Minister of National Defense is of civilian official nature, and he or she shall assume the authority over the overall national defense affairs.

Article 13

The MND has under it the General Staff Headquarters (GSH), serving as the staff organization of command system, and command mechanism of joint operations to the Minister. The GSH is headed by the CGS, who is in charge of military affairs of command system, and assumes the authority to command the ROC Armed Forces under the order of the Minister.

Article 14

Military affairs regarding forces command are as follows:

1. Personnel management and service of the forces
2. Gathering and analysis of military intelligence
3. Planning and implementation of the order of battle and the operation plans
4. Deployment and training of the forces
5. Preparation and implementation of mobilization of the forces
6. Formulation of military doctrine and research and development (R&D) of combat activities
7. Allocation and utilization of military personnel, equipment and supplies
8. Planning and implementation of communications, information and electronic warfare
9. Implementation of political warfare
10. Supervision over tactics and techniques
11. Other military affairs related to forces command

Chapter 3 Obligations and Rights of Servicemen

Article 15

Active servicemen shall receive rigorous military training to



observe military regulations, maintain strict discipline, obey orders, keep military secrets, and accomplish assigned missions.

Article 16

Active servicemen shall receive due respect for their status; their salaries, insurance, compensation, welfare, award/penalty, and other rights shall be stipulated by law.

Article 17

Education, commission, length of service, assignment, and merit evaluation of officers and non-commissioned officers (NGOs) of the ROC Armed Forces shall be stipulated by law.

Article 18

The rights and benefits for active servicemen, their dependents, and reserves shall be protected by law.

Article 19

The rights of servicemen shall be legally protected when infringed by unlawful or unjust treatments.

Chapter 4 Preparedness of National Defense

Article 20

The MND shall, in accordance with an overall military strategy and long-term defense planning of military policies; discreetly formulate the defense budget to meet the force restructuring objectives and military administration plans.

Article 21

The scale of the national defense force shall be determined in accordance with national security requirements, and may be fulfilled according to related conscription laws. In order to maintain a robust reserve force, reservists shall be called upon in peacetime, and receive necessary training by law.

Article 22

Government agencies under the Executive Yuan shall follow national defense policies to consolidate efforts of the private sector to develop defense technology industries. Acquisition of weapon equipment shall firstly consider those built domestically. When



it is necessary to pursue outsourcing channels, the acquisition activities shall realize technology transfer policy so as to establish an autonomous national defense infrastructure.

The MND may cooperate or mutually entrust with domestic or foreign, and public or private corporate bodies to implement R&D, production, maintenance and selling of defense technological products.

In order to develop defense technology industries and their relevant corporate bodies, the MND may entrust the private sector with the management of the MND's subordinate R&D, production and maintenance infrastructures and their relevant facilities.

Above-mentioned two conditions will be stipulated by law.

Article 23

In line with national security requirements, the Executive Yuan may authorize the establishment of emergent or secret defense infrastructures or facilities, and governmental agencies at all levels shall cooperate with such a decision. If the above-mentioned infrastructures or facilities affect citizen's livelihood, the Legislative Yuan may, through its resolutions, request the Executive Yuan direct the MND to undertake relevant improvements or alternations. Any infringement to citizen's rights shall be compensated by law.

Chapter 5 All-out Defense

Article 24

In line with national defense requirements, the president may promulgate emergency decrees in accordance with the Constitution to specify mobilization tasks, and enforce overall or partial mobilization.

Article 25

In peacetime, the Executive Yuan may designate relevant agencies to formulate required quantities of material in storage, draw up mobilization preparation plans and conduct mobilization exercises. During such exercises, the Executive Yuan may impose requisition of private assets and their operators. Such requisition shall be compensated according to the relevant laws.

The above-mentioned mobilization preparations, material in storage, exercises, requisition, and compensation procedures shall



be stipulated accordingly by law.

Article 26

The Executive Yuan shall designate specified agencies to manage affairs pertaining to mobilization and its preparations.

Article 27

In order to realize all-out defense, safeguard the people and their properties, the Executive Yuan may establish civil defense organizations to offer civil defense trainings or implement exercises in accordance with the Law. Such organizations may in peacetime participate in disaster prevention or medical activities, and in wartime support military missions.

Article 28

In order to realize all-out defense, safeguard the people and their properties, the Executive Yuan may establish civil defense organizations to offer civil defense trainings or implement exercises in accordance with the Law. Such organizations may in peacetime participate in disaster prevention or medical activities, and in wartime support military missions.

Article 29

Central and local governments shall promote defense education for citizens to increase their defense knowledge and awareness to safeguard the nation, and according to respective authority draw up plans actively to utilize human, material, financial and other kinds of resources needed in defense activities

Chapter 6 National Defense Report

Article 30

The MND shall periodically submit the National Defense Report in order to elaborate national goals, general international situations, military situations, defense policy, restructuring of the armed forces, combat readiness status, utilization of defense resources and the implementation of all-out defense. If national defense policy encounters major changes, the MND shall submit the report in due time.



Article 31

The MND shall periodically submit reports pertaining to military policy, combat readiness status, and armament status.

Chapter 7 Supplementary Provisions

Article 32

Military secrets shall be duly protected by law. Military secrets shall be classified, and the classification system and the period for declassification shall be regulated by law. Any personnel involved in national defense and security affairs shall be legally investigated. The contents and procedures of such investigation shall be decided by the MND.

Article 33

Based on the principle of autonomy and mutual respect, the Republic of China may establish military-to-military cooperative relations or sign treaties or agreements with friendly nations to jointly maintain world peace.

Article 34

When friendly nations dispatch forces or military personnel in the ROC territories, their rights and obligations, and other relevant matters shall be regulated by treaties or agreements between both sides. Foreign nationals, upon approval granted by the MND and the Ministry of Interior, may serve in the Republic of China Armed Forces.

Article 35

Actual date to implement the Act is decided by the Executive Yuan within three years after the Act is promulgated.





Appendix 2 Organization Act of the
Ministry of National Defense >>>

National Defense Report

(Amended February 6, 2002)

Article 1

The Ministry of National Defense (MND) is in charge of the overall national defense affairs of the Republic of China.

Article 2

The MND has the responsibility to instruct and oversee affairs, which the highest-ranking local administrative officials perform on its behalf in their respective regions.

Article 3

When a highest-ranking local administrative official issues a directive or imposes a penalty on affair for which the MND assumes authority, the MND, when deeming such directive or penalty unlawful or beyond the official's authority, may seek approval through the resolution made by the Executive Yuan to revoke or terminate such directive or penalty. If the implementation of such directive or penalty is imminent, the MND may petition the Premier to call off the implementation in question beforehand.

Article 4

The MND has the authority over the following affairs:

1. Planning, recommendation, and implementation of defense policy;
2. Planning, rectification, and implementation of military strategy;
3. Planning and implementation of defense budgetary plan;
4. Establishment and development of military forces;
5. Research and development of national defense technology and weapons system;
6. Planning and implementation of armament production and construction of national defense infrastructure;
7. Planning and implementation of national defense human resources;
8. Rectification and implementation of commission, decommission, promotion and transfer of military personnel;



9. Planning and implementation of national defense resources;
10. Management and implementation of national defense codes and regulations;
11. Planning and implementation of military justice related affairs;
12. Planning and implementation of political warfare;
13. Planning and implementation of reserve affairs;
14. Integration and assessment of military buildup;
15. Planning and implementation of military history and translation related affairs;
16. Planning, management and implementation of national defense education;
17. Planning, implementation and supervision of other national defense related affairs.

Article 5

The MND has under it the following units, which are responsible for the affairs listed above respectively:

1. Department of Strategic Planning
2. Department of Manpower
3. Department of Resources
4. Department of Legal Affairs
5. Department of Military Justice
6. Department of Reserve Affairs
7. Executive Office of the Minister
8. Military History and Translation Office
9. Inspection Office
10. Integrated Assessment Office.

Article 6

The MND has under it the General Staff Headquarters (GSH), serving as the staff of command system, and commanding mechanism of joint operations to the Minister. The GSH is responsible for submitting requirement proposals for military buildup and preparedness, making recommendations on the allocation of defense and military resources, supervising military readiness and military training, setting up the order of battle, planning and implementing combat plans and other relevant commanding affairs. The structure of the General Staff Headquarters will be stipulated by law.



Article 7

The MND has under it the Armaments Bureau, which is responsible for military armament and preparedness related affairs. The structure of the Armaments Bureau will be stipulated by law.

Article 8

The MND has under it the General Political Warfare Bureau, which is responsible for political warfare related affairs. The structure of the General Political Warfare Bureau will be stipulated by law. The General Political Warfare Bureau shall be restructured as the Political Warfare Bureau within three years. Such restructuring process is allowed to have one-year extension if necessary.

Article 9

The MND has under it the Comptroller Bureau, which is responsible for budgetary and auditing related affairs of the armed forces. The structure of the Comptroller Bureau will be stipulated by law

Article 9-1

The MND has under it the Medical Affairs Bureau, which is responsible for military medical and sanitary service related affairs. The structure of the Medical Affairs Bureau will be stipulated by law.

Article 10

The MND has under it Army General Headquarters (GHQs), Navy GHQs, Air Force GHQs, Combined Logistics Command, Reserves Command, Military Police Command and other military organizations. The structure of respective GHQs, commands and organizations will be stipulated separately by law.

The MND may designate the above organizations, whose functions are involved with commanding forces, to be led by the GSH.

Army GHQs, Navy GHQs and Air Force GHQs shall be restructured into Army Command, Navy Command and Air Force Command within three years. Such restructuring process is allowed to have one-year extension if necessary.

Article 11

The MND, for the purposes of developing military science, may establish military research and development agencies.



Article 12

The MND, in order to enhance military cooperation with foreign countries, may establish overseas military offices or dispatch military personnel in foreign countries upon the approval of the Executive Yuan.

Article 13

The MND has one minister, whose position shall be Special Appointment Rank. The MND has two deputy ministers, whose position shall be Special Appointment Rank, or general.

Article 14

The MND has 2 administrative deputy ministers, whose position is 14th grade of Selected Appointment Rank, or at the rank of lieutenant general.

Article 15

The MND has 6 to 9 counselors, 3 directors-general (Jhu-ren), 6 directors-general (Sih-Jhang), whose rank shall be 12th grade of Selected Appointment Rank, or at the rank of lieutenant general; 12 to 18 deputy directors-general, 22 to 30 division directors, whose rank shall be 11th grade of Selected Appointment Rank, or at the rank of major general; 12 to 30 senior executive officers, whose rank shall be 10th or 11th grade of Selected Appointment Rank, or at the rank of colonel; 25 to 35 deputy division directors, whose rank shall be 10th grade of Selected Appointment Rank, or at the rank of colonel; 10 to 20 section chiefs, whose rank shall be 9th grade of Recommend Appointment Rank, or at the rank of colonel; 10 to 20 secretaries, 3 to 8 specialists, 27 to 52 auditors, and 23 to 48 executive officers, whose rank shall be 8th or 9th grade of Recommend Appointment Rank, or at the rank of Lieutenant Colonel; 10 secretaries, 4 specialists, 26 auditors, and 24 executive officers, whose rank is 10th or 11th grade of Selected Appointment Rank, or at the rank of Colonel; 7 to 15 executive officers, whose rank shall be 7th to 9th grade of Recommend Appointment Rank, or at the rank of Major or Lieutenant Colonel; 11 to 22 editors, and 7 to 15 clerks, whose rank shall be 7th to 9th grade of Recommend Appointment Rank, or at the rank of Major or Lieutenant Colonel; 12 to 28 clerks, whose rank shall be 3rd to 5th grade of Delegated Appointment Rank, or at the rank of Captain, Lieutenant or Second



Lieutenant; 10-20 associate clerks, whose rank shall be 1st to 3rd grade of Delegated Appointment Rank; 10 to 20 judge advocates at the rank of Colonel; 170 to 290 staff officers at the rank of Major or Lieutenant Colonel.

Article 16

The MND has under it the Personnel Office, headed by a director, whose grade shall be 10th to 11th grade of Selected Appointment Rank, or at the rank of colonel. The director supervises all personnel management of the MND in accordance with the law. The amount of employees in the Personnel Office shall be fulfilled in accordance with this Act.

Article 17

The MND has under it the Accounting Office, headed by a director, whose position shall be 10th to 11th grade of Selected Appointment Rank, or at the rank of colonel. The director is responsible for budgetary and accounting affairs of the MND pursuant to legal regulations. The amount of employees in the Accounting Office shall be fulfilled in accordance with this Act.

Article 18 The MND may employ those who are experienced or have done research in defense or military related scientific fields as advisors.

Article 19

In order to properly settle petitions from citizens, the MND has under it the Petitions and Appeals Committee, which shall consist of experts, scholars, or social representatives noted for fairness. The committee members are selected by counselors, chiefs of relevant units and the Minister. The amount of committee members in the Petition Committee shall be fulfilled in accordance with this Act.

Article 20

The MND, when deeming it necessary, may establish various committees. The amount of employees in such committees shall be fulfilled in accordance with this Act.

Article 21

As stipulated in Articles 14-17 of the Law, the positions of civil servants shall match the job grading system stipulated in Article 8 of the Civil Servant Employment Law.



Article 22

Subsequent bylaws of the NMD shall be enacted by the NMD.

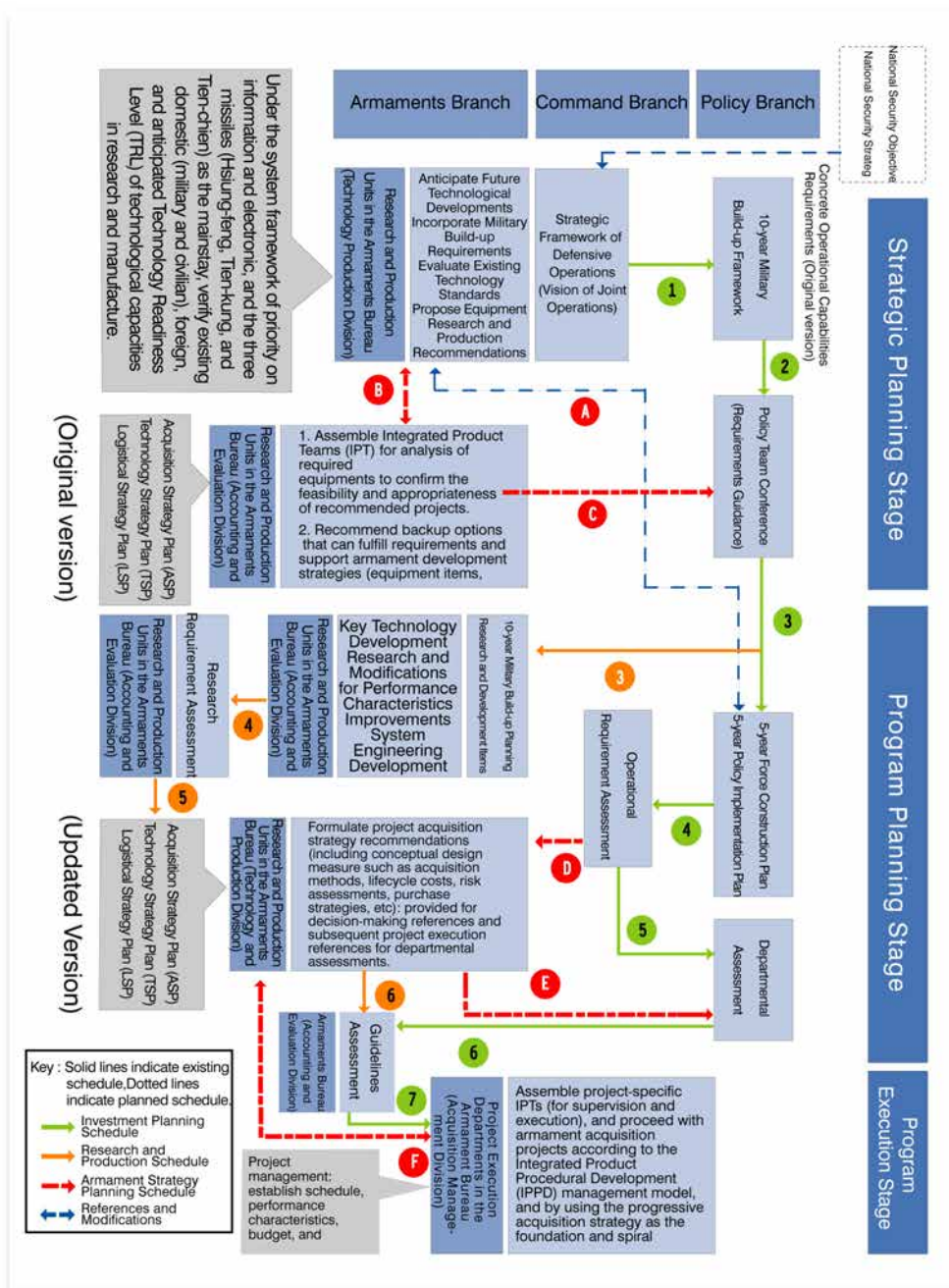
Article 23

The Law will take effect on the date of its promulgation. Actual date to implement the revised articles is decided by the Executive Yuan within three years after the revised articles are promulgated.



Appendix 3 Armament Strategic Development Diagram

National Defense Report



Appendix

Appendix 4 Compiled Results of National Defense Regulation



National Defense Report

Category	Title of Regulation	Note
Formulated and Enacted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Armed Forces Uniforms Act 2. MND Scientific and Technological Research and Development Results Ownership and Utilization Regulations 3. Compensation Regulations Governing the Government's Use and Removal of Destructive Landmines 	<p>1. The regulations listed above have all been registered in the national defense regulation database of the Ministry of Defense, website: http://law.mnd.gov.tw. For details of each of the regulations, please visit the website.</p> <p>2. Data derived from January 1 to December 31, 2007.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Criminal Code of the Armed Forces 2. Act for Rebuilding Old Quarters for Military Dependents 3. The Enforcement Rules of Military Service System 4. Act of Military Service System 5. Act of Ensign of the Armed Forces 6. Act of Medal of Honor of the Armed Forces 7. Organization Regulations of Military Intelligence School 8. Regulations Governing Subsidy and Compensation for Students on Public Grant Studying at Military Academies and Reserve School 9. Organization Regulations of the Naval Technical School 10. Organization Regulations of the Marine Corps School 11. Organizational Regulations of the Chinese Naval Academy 12. Act of Military Service of Standing Soldiers and Replacement Soldiers 13. Organization Regulations of the Combined Logistics School 14. Organization Regulations of the Air Force Institute of Technology 15. Organization Regulations of the Air Force Academy 16. Implementation Regulations Governing Requisition of Civilian Personnel for All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation Exercises 17. Enforcement Rules for the Act of Commission for Officers and Noncommissioned Officers of the Armed Forces 18. Enforcement Rules for the Act of All-out Defense Mobilization Preparation 19. Implementation Regulations Governing Requisition and Compensation of Materials and Fixed Facilities During the Implementation Phase of All-out Defense Mobilization 	
Amended		



Category	Title of Regulation	Note
Amended	20. Establishment Regulations Governing Reserved Soldiers Guidance Institution	1. The regulations listed above have all been registered in the national defense regulation database of the Ministry of Defense, website: http://law.mnd.gov.tw . For details of each of the regulations, please visit the website. 2. Data derived from January 1 to December 31, 2007.
	21. Organization Regulations of the Army Infantry School	
	22. Organization Regulations of the Army Armor Training Command and Armor School	
	23. Organization Regulations of the Army Missile and Artillery Training Command and Artillery School	
	24. Organization Regulations of the Army Engineering School	
	25. Organization Regulations of the Army Communications and Electronic Information School	
	26. Organization Regulations for the Army Chemicals School	
	27. Enforcement Rules of the Act for Rebuilding Old Quarters for Military Dependents	
	28. Organization Regulations of the Chung Cheng Armed Forces Preparatory School	
	29. Regulations Governing Military Service by Selection via Volunteer Duty, Active-Duty and On-base Duty for Officers and Noncommissioned Officers of the Armed Forces	
	30. Organization Regulations of the Army Junior College	
	31. Organization Regulations of the Military Academy	
	32. Toxic Chemical Substance Management Regulations of Military Agency and Branches	
	33. Regulation for the Army Command Headquarters of the Ministry of National Defense	
	34. Regulations Governing Savings and Concessions for the Retired Separation Payment and Insured Retirement Payment of the Retired and Discharged Servicemen of the Armed Forces	
	35. Regulations Governing Classification Process on Cases Involving National Confidentiality Conducted by Military Justice Agency	
	36. Standard of Various Physical Condition	
37. Organization Regulations of the National Defense Medical College		
Abolished	1. Army Uniforms Act 2. Navy Uniforms Act 3. Air Force Uniforms Act	



Appendix



1~5 Strokes

【 C4ISR system 】

Refers to Command (orders given to participating units), Control (combat regimentation measures and firepower coordination), Communication (using methods such as wired and wireless electronics, fiber optics, satellite mediation, etc, to transmit information), Computers (hardware infrastructure required for automated networks), Intelligence (early warning and battlefield status), Surveillance (active intelligence gathering approaches to probe enemy activities), Reconnaissance (passive observation methods to probe enemy activities).

【 Joint operation training 】

In accordance with strategic guidance from the armed forces, focus on joint air control, joint sea control, and joint counter landing operations as the main orientation of training, and verify the joint operation command mechanism of the armed forces and C4ISR operational capabilities, and improve training on 3-D operational capabilities, to utilize integrated combat capabilities of the armed services.

【 Six dimensions 】

Broadly refers to combat environments extending to underwater, sea surface, air, outer space, electromagnetic, and network areas.

【 Counter Terrorism 】

Countermeasures relevant to mitigating against executions of violent activities from terrorist elements, including activities such as command systems, intelligence gathering, personnel training, defensive measures, international cooperation, law enforcement capabilities, military capacity usage, and post-disaster reconstruction.



【 Counter airborne 】

Limiting or eliminating enemy airborne troops.

【 Psychological warfare 】

Combat measures using any method that can result in psychological effects to psychologically conquer enemies.

【 Asymmetrical warfare 】

A concept of engagement, where engagements are conducted using asymmetrical tactics, unequal powers, and unconventional methods, with the objective of avoiding the strengths of the enemy, and attacking the enemy's weaknesses through appropriate tactics and equipments, and thus change the results of a battle, so that a war progresses in a direction beneficial to ourselves.

【 In-line operation 】

In-line operation refers to a military operating in a central position against two or more enemy forces from different directions.

【 Littoral coasts 】

Includes the land and sea regions from enemy anchoring positions to landing beaches.

【 Force utilization 】

All actions utilizing the effects of force positioning or field combat operation to achieve national and / or military objectives are referred to as force utilization.

6~10 strokes

【 Pollution potential 】

The probability of being polluted, which is evaluated by experienced engineers who assess information such as pollutant operation in operating sites (including types and quantities), underground geology in operation sites, and whether or not there are prevention and protection facilities to conduct combined evaluations, which is a static evaluation.

【 Multi-layer air defense interception network 】

An air defense interception firepower network covering long, medium, and short ranges and high, medium, and low altitudes, formed by land-based, ship-borne, and aircraft-mounted air defense



weapons from the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

【 All-out defense mobilization 】

Strategically defensively oriented and primarily public mobilization-based national mobilization implemented to combine the strategic framework and guidance of “effective deterrence, resolute defense”, to effectively utilize the entire nation’s manpower, materials, and financial resources to support defense operations; classified into political or military mobilization according to the nature of mobilization.

【 Emergency response 】

Responses and courses of action executed by decision-makers during the course of situations or disaster.

【 Geographical strategy 】

“Geostrategy” for short, it is the study of the relationship between geography and strategy and the value of geography in strategy, with geography as the foundation.

【 Complete land-air operation 】

“Land” refers to ground combat troops; “air” refers to aerial combat troops primarily based on army aviation and also combining the air force’s close air support forces. Complete land-air operation refers to a mode of combat of intended to utilize the combined combat capabilities from the ground and air troops to assist ground combat troops in completing primary missions.

【 Resolute defense 】

Defensive power that is utilized only when attacked by another, and the use of defensive powers are limited to only the smallest degree required for defensive needs; defensive powers possessed are also limited to ensuring territorial integrity, which is a passive defensive strategic predisposition.

【 Effective deterrence 】

Concretely make enemies fear the results of our retributions, and refrain from employing offensive action.

【 Force structure 】

The types, organizations, quantities, and balancing of armed



forces troops built to complete military missions.

【 Force construction plan 】

The main part of military strategy planning, whose build-up targets need to be verified according to military build-up frameworks, and in reference to military policies, and assisted by research in strategic frameworks, leading to designing, planning, and constructing required military capabilities, including force targets for each armed service, force structure, and main investments (weapon equipments, important facilities), etc, executed according to time periods and years (5 years).

【 Wargame 】

A technique in tactical research, where various situations of actual combat are simulated according to predetermined simulation regulations, and planning is used as a factor to analyze various courses of action relevant to a certain topic.

【 Offensive operation 】

Aggressive actions involving large armies actively seeking out enemies to force a showdown.

【 Combat command 】

Actions relevant to combat control for subordinate relations, including regimentation for subordinate troops, mission assignment, target instructions, and comprehensive command authority exercised to complete missions, and administrative, disciplinary, internal organization, unit training, etc, are usually included.

【 Operation Plan 】

Planning for one operation, a series of operations, or a certain stage in a campaign. Operation plans are often based on previously assumed items, including one operation, a series of simultaneous executions, or continuous executions of operations. Operation planning usually involves upper command echelons formulating support plans or command instructions for subordinate commanders.

【 Rapid response troops 】

Combat troops that can completely deploy to combat zones



for preparations on very short notice. Usually, they possess high mobility and high quality equipments, and can engage in night or all-weather warfare, electronic warfare, ambush deep in enemy territories, and also possess 3-D combat flexibility.

【 Mission 】

Executed by the order of upper echelons; possesses more visionary concepts, and execution areas are broader, and schedules are longer. Intended for use by high-level commands above combat zones when achieving basic, long-term, and broad-based objectives. E.g. “the armed forces’ mission”, “the Army’s mission”, etc.

【 Non-linear 】

Refers to a mode of combat based on mobile warfare, with no fixed front lines (confrontation or contact lines), or easily identifiable forward or backward directions, or any defined combat zones, while stressing “attacking enemy weaknesses with our own strengths”.

【 Unconventional warfare 】

Special warfare actions not relying on purely armed or general military methods to attack enemies and topple political authority.

【 Command 】

Responsibilities designated towards a person to control and utilize military troops, transforming that person’s intentions into the actions of their troops.

【 Command and control warfare 】

Command and control warfare refers to military measures related to information warfare, where many methods are utilized on the battlefield to attack the enemy’s command, control, communication, computers, and intelligence systems, and weaken, sabotage, or destroy enemy information warfare capabilities; while at the same time protecting the safety and integrity of our own command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence systems to ensure our own command and control capabilities.

【 Command agency 】

The highest decision-making body or each unit. Usually includes



the commander, staff, and associated personnel of that unit.

【 Air Restricted Area 】

Under area restrictions set for each restricted fly zone, under a given restricted fly zone, aircraft flight must not be below a designated altitude, and must not engage in hostile activities, or risk anti-aircraft fire.

【 Anchorage attack 】

Refers to offensive action on enemy ships and personnel mainly with land-based firepower when enemy landing ships enter anchorage area, and executes anchoring, ride switching, and ship wave activities, or use unconventional landing equipments and move towards our coasts.

【 Military Policy 】

Refers to defense policy affairs. E.g. defense policy and objectives, defense budgets and organization and equipment acquisitions, mobilization (or remobilization) guidance, ceremonies, benefits, etc.

【 Military Command 】

Command and application of military troops. Includes military build-up plans, combat capability utilization, and should possess command guidance and coordinated control capabilities for completing missions.

【 Armament 】

1. Preparation of combat power, with combat preparation and military build-up as the main objective. Approximately and mainly based on weapon equipment research and development, design, production, manufacture, acquisition (including purchases), including integration, coordination, and application of domestic and foreign governmental and private sector technologies and agencies, and armament development should coordinate with relevant departments and logistical units to coordinate with military build-up requirements.
2. Narrowly refers to organizations and industries responsible for equipment replenishment items for combat and producing acquired equipment replenishment items.



【 Military strategy 】

The art of building military power to create and utilize favourable situations to support national strategies, so that, when competing for military targets, the greatest success probability and favorable effects can be achieved.

【 Revolution in Military Affairs (RMA) 】

Originated from the American Revolutions in Military Affairs (RMA), it primarily refers to capitalizing on opportunities to create advantages in response to changing strategic environments, replacing “revolutions” with “reforms”, in hopes of using gradual and concrete reform concepts to advance military build-up plans and for transformation, and construct modern and high quality military power, in order to face future challenges.

【 Military trust mechanism 】

Refers to limiting military deployments and activities through increasing military openness and transparency among various states to express lack of hostility, and increase mutual trust between various states on security matters, and decrease misunderstanding and misjudgments in military activities, in order to avert the dangers of armed conflicts and war.

【 Military Medicine 】

Medical topics related to specialized military careers or job environment-related damages to the warfighting capabilities of the armed forces are called military medicine.

【 Mortuary affairs 】

Supervision and execution various duties such as search, recording, recovery, transport, identification, and makeshift burial of deceased personnel after large scale military action, as well as gathering and processing of the belongings of deceased personnel.

【 Advanced base 】

Bases constructed in combat logistical zones or specific designated zones to fulfill military operational requirements. Includes at least one company realizing combat-required facilities (minimum required levels) and task support capabilities. Various facilities focus on scatter and disguise.



【 Reserve troops 】

In peacetime, only a small number of staff is organized, or none at all; in wartime, mobilization is required to replenish personnel, weapons equipments, and supplies to recover for combat missions. This kind of troops is called reserve troops.

【 Political warfare 】

Political warfare refers to all combat actions except applying direct military force on the enemies.

【 Low-altitude missile defense 】

Refers to missile defense actions for altitudes of 40km or below.

【 Signal war 】

Refers to battlefields with prolific usage of signal technologies and signal weapons in modern warfare, i.e. using signal technologies and equipments such as communication, radar, missile, satellite, fiber optics, etc, to compete for signal control and use, with the core objective being seizing battlefield signal control to influence and determine victory in war. Signal warfare has the characteristics of battlefield transparency, overarching coordination, simultaneous movements, precision strikes, and spatial expansion; its area includes command and control warfare, electronic warfare, intelligence warfare, psychological warfare, economic warfare, and computer virus warfare.

【 Node paralysis 】

Refers to measures targeting important civil structures (water dams, electricity), economic, governmental, and military (communications, weapon systems) targets in network-centric warfare, using information (network) attack (including viruses, backdoor programs, firepower strikes) techniques to hinder or paralyze enemy information infrastructure (large network workstations, routers, switchboards, hubs, databases) and basic infrastructure (including electricity and launch and receiving platforms), causing complete or partial chaos or interruptions to computer networks, to hinder and lower enemy warfighting potential.



【 Force planning 】

To build warfighting capabilities. Refers to actions such as planning and building military troop capacities for defense needs and to achieve national strategic frameworks; this is a long-term and continuous work, with military build-up affairs including: strategic environment assessment, evaluating factors for victory, confirming future operational methods, devising military strategic plans, selecting weapon equipments, defining regimentation status, education plans, training, research and development, etc. All national strengths are utilized to consolidate tangible and intangible warfighting capabilities required to fulfill military missions.

【 Force planning concepts 】

They are part of military strategic plans, which primarily plan for the future, analyze international situational changes and development trends related to strategies, technology, weaponry, etc, of major states in the world, and accounting for enemy threats against us and the nation's warfighting capabilities, and provide military-related recommendations for national strategies, in order to anticipate future forms of war that our nation will get involved in and adjust, strategic concepts, and military force required (spans 10 years).

【 Training plan 】

They are documents setting out training missions and special items that should be completed for a specific troop unit under a set timetable in accordance with predetermined policy and training status; intended to clearly state training objectives, policies, missions, standards, organization, schedules, administration matters, etc, to ensure the success of training missions.

11~15 strokes

【 Intelligence 】

It is to process gathered intelligence data through a series of procedures and to gain knowledge for understanding the enemies and related status.

【 Assassom's Mace 】

Refers to weapons that can carry out precision strike and is highly destructive, such as ballistic missiles, cruise missiles, anti-radiation missiles, electro-magnetic pulse missiles, etc.



【 Defense policy 】

Courses of action or guiding principles for a government pursuing national security objectives.

【 National Strategy 】

The art of creating and taking advantage of favourable situations to build national strength, in order to maximize success probability and beneficial results while striving for national objectives.

【 National objectives 】

These are fundamental goals for the national policies derived from national interests and separated into:

1. Permanent national objectives: with the characteristics of absoluteness and permanence, which are basic national objectives that do not change because of changes with time and space.
2. Current-stage national objective (special objective): with the characteristics of being time-specific and location-specific, These are national objectives defined by international situations.

【 Defense technology 】

Science and technology that have become closely related to defense and the military.

【 National interests 】

Topics that a state regards very highly in terms of the survival and development of its people.

【 National security objective 】

National objectives primarily aimed at protecting national interests from domestic or foreign threats.

【 National security strategy 】

According to the 2006 national security report, the current national security strategies of the Republic of China are as follows:

- (1) To accelerate defense transformation and to construct high quality defense forces in appropriate quantities.
- (2) To maintain marine interests and to manage the national territory over the sea.
- (3) To stand on democracy, peace, human rights, and mutual benefits, and to push for flexible and dynamic diplomacy.



- (4) To enhance sustainable development and competitive economy.
- (5) To revise population and immigration policies in response to new environments.
- (6) To actualize the “multicultural ethnicities, national uniformity” objective, and to reestablish social trust and relations.
- (7) To reclaim national lands, to integrate disaster prevention and protection systems, and to enhance emergency management mechanisms.
- (8) To construct information security systems for the information age.
- (9) To establish stable cross-strait interaction frameworks.

【 Defense resources 】

Refer to important resources required for defense infrastructure, especially national resources required for armaments or warfares.

【 Defense decision-making 】

Refers to important defense decision-making processes. The purpose are to combine national strength, to guide combat readiness, and the execution of war.

【 Defense system 】

The disposition formed by decision-making and execution agencies, organizational culture, and operational standards to build and apply overall national strength to achieve national security objectives. The structure includes: the President, National Security Council, the Executive Yuan, the Ministry of National Defense (MND), etc.

【 Wargame 】

A technique of using computers to study tactics (and strategy), where various situations of actual combat are simulated according to predetermined simulation regulations, and planning is used as a factor to analyze various courses of action relevant to a certain topic, with the ability to display troop advancement and retreat processes, and decisions can be made in a very short time frame.

【 Armed Forces Engagement Logistics Management System 】

1.To instantaneously understand logistic situation and requirements for combat troops in the armed forces, to concretely utilize logistic command and control capabilities and support efficiency, the MND





applies information technology and logistic management methods to develop the Armed Forces Engagement Logistics Management System to increase logistical management efficiency, effectively control current logistic situation among troops and logistic troops support capabilities, to achieve the goal of “precision command and control, instantaneous logistic decision-making, rapid effective support”.

2. Through system deployment of universal logistic work platform, we can instantaneously understand current logistic situations and requirements for food, fuel, ammunition, equipment, transportation, patrol, etc, for peacetime and wartime Army battalion-level troops, single Navy ships, and various Air Force wings, and assign various logistical troops from the Combined Logistics to actively engage in front line support and ensure continuous troop fighting capabilities.

3. Also, overall armed forces logistic information is integrated to instantaneously provide food, fuel and ammunition stocks for depots for the entire military, allowing the Combined Logistics to execute parallel, cross-regional adjustments and stocking deployments, and immediately process purchases when stocks are insufficient, in order to effectively increase resource-sharing and timeliness of replenishment.

【 Information warfare 】

Broadly defined: using various methods to influence the enemies, and protect our own decision-making procedures and operation of information systems, in order to create information advantages.

Narrowly defined: applying information technology to influence the enemies, and protect our own command and control procedures and operation of information systems, in order to obtain battlefield information advantages.

【 Information and electronic advantages 】

Possessing the ability to gather, process, and transmit information without interference, and capable of exercising the 3 aforementioned abilities against the enemies.

【 Soft Kill 】

Refers to using non-physically destructive methods, such as interference, deception, misguidance, etc, resulting in the malfunction of enemy weapons.

【 Surveillance 】



Actions intended to acquire intelligence data such as enemy military, political, economic, psychological, technological, geographical, meteorological, and combat zone characteristics through various surveillance and observation methods, which are important methods to deter war and ensure victory in war.

【 Radar intelligence 】

Abbreviated as RI. Refers to intelligence produced through processing and assessments of target signal data acquired through land or aerial radar. Possesses direct, rapid, concrete, and reliable characteristics. Can be used to find enemy aerial, land, and sea surface targets, determine variables such as location, altitude, speed, distance, shape, quantity, etc, and discern characteristics, regardless of clouds, fog, or rain.

【 No fly zone 】

Any area that forbids entry of any flying vehicle, unless with permission of air defense commanders.

【 Morale 】

Morale is intangible warfighting power, based on human willpower, and produced through the psychological activities of personnel, consisting mainly of thought, military ethics, and military finesse. It is a major determining factor of victory in war.

【 Suppression 】

Mitigation against enemy forces with superior forces, restricting their freedom of movement.

【 Network-centric warfare 】

A warfighting concept which incorporates information advantages, which multiplies warfighting capabilities through linking surveillance systems, command and control systems, and weapon systems into a network, to achieve intelligence and data sharing, accelerated command and control, increase operation efficiency, precision engagement, expand destructiveness, increase survivability, and achieve the objective of automated synchronization.

【 Assistant military duties 】



Implemented for required duties such as assisting wartime duties or regional air defense; in peacetime, tasks such as regimentation, management, training, and assembly are completed in advance, so that, in wartime or extraordinary circumstances, military operation can be effectively supported. Separated into troop-specific duties and regional duties according to the characteristics of the duties.

【 Focused Logistics 】

Logistical capacity utilizing logistical capacities more advanced than force projection under the information condition, reducing troops burdens through more transparent data and assets, avoiding collapse of combat advantages due to movement restrictions, upgrading traditional quantity-based logistics to time-based planning and flow, achieving precision and reliability for overall logistics, and emphasizing focused, instantaneous, and synchronization.

【 Data link 】

Refers to communication links that transmits and exchanges data signals in accordance with universal communication agreements between different users. Its nature is similar to tactical digital information links (TADIL).

【 Battlefield psychology 】

Special psychological status and psychological reactions resulted from the age, battlefield experience, duties, personality, education, and special battlefield encounters of the person participating in combat.

【 Strategic target 】

Objectives that have important ramifications to an overall war or its progress, such as national administrative centers, military command centers, airbases, naval bases, NBC (nuclear, biological, and chemical) production and storage bases, missile bases, communication nodes, industrial bases, power plants, water dams, etc.

【 Battlefield monitoring 】

Constructing systematic intelligence networks, implementing complete, broad-based, and continuous monitoring, and tightly controlling combat zone situations for the predetermined battlefield



for a particular area of combat responsibility.

【 Strategic opportunity period 】

Refers to a certain historical period that provides positive opportunities and experience for a state's economic and social developments, and has all-encompassing, long-term, and decisive influence for its international position, formed by the overall effects of various international and domestic factors.

Strategic opportunity periods need to possess the following levels of meaning:

1. long-term scale in time.
2. international scale in space.
3. unity in the main body.
4. all-encompassing nature.
5. all-encompassing influence.

【 Battlefield management 】

Because of battlefield requirements, battlefield commanders rely on C4ISR systems as the core, and use management methods and technological instruments to control all affairs in the battlefield through autonomous decision-making models; in hopes of producing the most efficient and effective combat capability, to maximize the probability of success in the battlefield.

【 Combat readiness troops 】

Troops that have been maintained in fully prepared condition and can immediately engage in offensive or defensive action.

【 Combat readiness transfer 】

Advancing or transferring forces to appropriate bases to undergo combat readiness missions with mobile, secure, and rapid methods.

【 Battle space 】

Area of battle where warfare potential such as personnel, location, material, etc, that engage in warfare are given tight organization and concrete control to form an all-encompassing warfare system, utilizing overall warfighting capabilities.

【 Strategic framework 】

Courses of action planned for completing strategic missions, and should include priorities such as objectives, forces, time, space,



methods, responses and action guidelines for each time period (stage), and serve as the mainstay for planning.

【 Control 】

Action requests and restrictions taken to complete predetermined plans or procedures within the supervisory responsibilities of a commanding officer. Methods include comparison, verification, testing, inspection, reports, etc.

【 Electronic warfare (EW) 】

Military actions taken to use electro-magnetic and directional capacities to weaken or destroy enemy utilization of electronic warfare arrays, while at the same time protecting ourselves from effectively using electro-magnetic waves. Also called EW, it is separated into 3 categories:

Electronic assault (EA).

Electronic protection (EP).

Electronic support (ES).

【 Electro-magnetic pulse weapon 】

Refers to large amounts of gamma radiation colliding with particles in the air during nuclear explosions, producing strong electric fields from electron radiation, and has a short effective time period (not exceeding 1 second), and, as delicate computers and electronic equipments as they are impacted by high-energy electrons under the coverage of the electric field, damaging effects such as instant overload and destruction of integrated circuits, demagnetization and data loss of computer memory systems, thus further causing high-tech weapons, command, control, communication, and intelligence systems that rely deeply on computers to paralyze, however, it is not lethal against humans and animals.

【 Platform 】

Platforms commonly refer to vehicles that can accommodate weapon systems and intelligence gathering systems.

【 Reconnaissance 】

Systematic observation and tracking of aerial, land, sea surface, or underwater personnel, occurrences, or locations through sight, hearing, electronics, photography, or other methods.



【 Lifecycle cost 】

The lifecycle cost of a weapon system is the total of direct and indirect costs associated with the entire research and development, design, production, deployment, and decommissioning lifecycle for a weapon system.

【 Live combat exercise 】

Bilateral or multilateral using live personnel combat. In recent years, in order to solve the demand of instant refereeing, partial exercises now employ live combat exercises using laser engagement point-tracking systems, greatly increasing realism, and increasing pressures of live combat.

【 Complex electro-magnetic environment 】

Refers to an electro-magnetic combat environment where a predetermined battle airspace, time space, and wave space witnesses electro-magnetic signals traveling back and forth, tightly overlapping, and irregular distribution of operating frequency, producing major effects from electro-magnetic interactions; this refers to the sum of complex and variable natural and artificial electro-magnetic phenomena.

16~20 strokes

【 Active defense strategy 】

It is a PRC military term. A strategy of strategic pre-emption, and planning guiding overall wars with concepts of campaign and combat pre-emption. Usually demonstrated in strategic in-line, long term, defensive wars, and attritions; in combat, it is combined with quick out-line showdowns and offensive attacks, and turning strategic defense into strategic counterattacks and offenses as appropriate, in order to seize final victory in war.

【 Dian Hsueh warfare 】

Refers to warfare methods involving precision strikes, small targets, which can avert damaging basic infrastructure, avoid or reduce human suffering, reduce popular post-occupation discontent because of carnage, and achieve quick victories, reduce impacts on other states, and reduce intent of retribution.



【 Joint operation 】

All operations involving troops from two (inclusive) or more armed services jointly executing missions to achieve shared operation objectives, regardless of echelon or command relations.

【 Joint Theater Level Simulation (JTLS) 】

Simulation systems simulating high-level echelons on theater-level military standoffs and confrontations, with training targets being theater commanders and their staff and joint special patrol troop commanders and their staff, and other than the United States (US), it is also used by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and 13 states in the Asia-Pacific, such as Japan, South Korea, and Australia.

【 Garrison 】

Military deployments to guard capital cities and important locations to execute garrison duties and handle regional police readiness, maintain military and social discipline and local law and order, to prevent enemy infiltration and internal unrest, and protect the safety of central and outer residents and nationally owned buildings.

【 Contingency mobile operation 】

Refers to operations intended to address various emergency or accidental situations, with contingency mobile operation duties usually handled by specifically designated troops.





國防部各部門及國軍各單位電話號碼表

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT

THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)

2008

Contact Numbers of MND Administrative Agencies		Contact Numbers of MND Agencies	
General Political Warfare Bureau	02-23118696	Army Command	03-4792111
Armaments Bureau	02-23677652	Kinmen Army Defense Command	0823-32471
Comptroller Bureau	02-23111960	6th Army Command	03-4502101
Medical Affairs Bureau	02-23119729	8th Army Command	07-6691409
Department of Strategic Planning	02-23313523	10th Army Command	04-25814627
Department of Manpower	02-23122767	AAF Special Operations Command	06-2304201
Department of Resources	02-23119927	Matzu Army Defense Command	0836-22101
Department of Legal Affairs	02-23120453	Huadong Army Defense Command	03-8223103
Department of Military Justice	02-29338805	Penghu Army Defense Command	06-9270162
Department of Reserve Affairs	02-23616698	Navy Command	02-25333181
Executive Office of the Minister	02-23318391	Naval Fleet Command	07-5813141
Inspection Office	02-23119831	Naval Recruit Training Center	07-5857025
Integrated Assessment Office	02-25337680	Navy Marine Corps Command	07-5815179
Military History Translation Office	02-25327440	Air Force Command	02-27111101
Petitions and Appeals Committee	02-23310628	Air Force Combat Command	02-2732684
Military Personnel Rights Committee	02-23616600	Air Force Air Defense Artillery Command	06-3366109
Office of Joint Operations Training and Doctrine	02-28850627	Combined Logistics Command	02-27854121
Office of the Deputy Chief of the General Staff for Personnel	02-29391910	1st Combined Logistics Regional Support Command	06-9217881
Office of the Deputy Chief of the General Staff for Intelligence	02-23612853	2nd Combined Logistics Regional Support Command	03-8223103
Office of the Deputy Chief of the General Staff for Operations and Planning	02-23313994	3rd Combined Logistics Regional Support Command	03-4502101



國防部各部門及國軍各單位電話號碼表

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT

THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)

2008

Contact Numbers of MND Administrative Agencies		Contact Numbers of MND Agencies	
Office of the Deputy Chief of the General Staff for Logistics	02-23119912	4th Combined Logistics Regional Support Command	07-6691409
Office of the Deputy Chief of the General Staff for Communications, Electronics and Information	02-23110778	5th Combined Logistics Regional Support Command	04-25814625
Combined Logistics Command	0800-251090	Northern Reserve Command Post	02-29412332
Reserve Command	0800-077775 0800-231882	Central Reserve Command Post	04-23116163
Military Police Command	0800-221507	Southern Reserve Command Post	07-5515275
Missile Command	0800-370885	Military Police Command	02-25972181
Debt relief for military servicemen	0800-666659	No.202 Military Police Command Post	02-23119531
Recruiting Center of National Defense	0800-000050 02-27325696	No.203 Military Police Command Post	04-22227602
Northern Recruiting Center of National Defense	02-87320631	No.204 Military Police Command Post	07-2211171
Central Recruiting Center of National Defense	04-22151813	No.205 Military Police Command Post	02-29615340
Southern Recruiting Center of National Defense	07-5830076	Missile Command	02-29018480
Military legal inquiries hotline	0800-880585	Information and Electronic Warfare Command	02-29114145
Career guidance for retired soldiers	0800-712712	National Defense University	03-4890510
Military dependents assistance foundation	0800-209393	Fu Hsing Kang College	02-28946697
Military friends society	0800-231688	Chung-Cheng Armed Forces Preparatory School	07-7414188
Reserve Command	02-23111501	Tri-Service General Hospital	02-87923311
0800 toll-free military inquiry phone numbers			
MND	1985 (direct 4-digit dialing)	Navy Command	0800-221760
Army Command	0800-060070 0800-321454	Air Force Command	0800-081400



Telephone Directory



Epilogue

NATIONAL DEFENSE REPORT

THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA (TAIWAN)

2008

In order to make our people understand national defense and to display transparency in policy implementation, the MND has published the “National Defense Report” every two years since 1992 to explain national defense concepts and results of policy implementation and show accountability to the people in hope of increasing their faith in national defense, which in turn evokes their support and participation in national defense establishments, thereby achieving the objectives of consolidating an “all-out defense” consensus and building modern defense.

This (2008) National Defense Report is the 9th publication of its kind. In addition to the consistent publishing style of this series, more importantly, it seeks to express the Armed Forces’ fearlessness in the face of dangerous environment and difficult times and their pragmatism in taking one step at a time. Having accomplished the short term mission of military affairs innovation in a gradual process of “national defense transformation”, the MND is now actively working towards a “reliable national defense”. Through the elucidation and communication of the concepts, we hope to evoke unity among all citizens to recognize enemy threats and hold fast to patriotic beliefs and increase the international communities’ understanding and support for Taiwan’s dedication in maintaining the peaceful status quo across the Taiwan Strait and willingness to contribute to the global village, so as to defuse the possible crisis brought upon by cross-Strait conflicts and make way for Taiwan’s international visibility and opportunity to exert an influence.

The compilation of the 2008 National Defense Report is

elaborated along the theme of “reliable national defense”. Through a framework of discourses in “Meeting the Challenges”, “Creating Opportunities”, “Enhancing Combat Capability”, and “All-out Defense”, the Report describes various tough challenges facing the ROC Armed Forces are facing, gives a clear account of the concrete results of military buildup and combat readiness, demonstrates directions and visions for building a “reliable national defense”, and clarifies the importance of all-out defense and its practical implementation; through which, we hope to encourage outstanding youth to join national defense, obtain and maintain reasonable budgets, procure armaments necessary for military combat readiness, thereby ensuring national interests and security.

In order for the contents of this National Defense Report to be carefully and comprehensively written yet readable and easily understood, working method by way of a task group model was adopted, which incorporated experts from relevant MND staff units, administrative agencies and National Defense University, as well as participation from senior military journalists to form a core editing team. Under the diligent guidance of advisory counselors (served by 30 civilian scholars and experts) and superiors from various levels, the team dedicates itself in the conception, composition, coordination and integration of information in the chapters of each part. To make the entire report consistent in discussion and embracing of diverse consultations and reviews, in addition to a preliminary joint review within the Ministry, the MND has also invited scholars, experts and National Defense Committee members of the Legislative Yuan frequently during the compilation of this Report to engage in brainstorming, provide valuable feedback, and assist in the revision of this Report on the chapters and headings, main ideas of discussion, preliminary review and repeated reviews of drafts, so as to make the contents of the Report more comprehensive and substantial.

Furthermore, the Report is presented with special emphasis on visual communications. Besides selecting many feature pictures of military exercises and combat readiness to go along with the narratives, many illustrators were employed for their creativity to

make the Report rich and interesting in both texts and pictures. To allow the public to see the profoundness of national defense, a special terminology page was also added. All these hope to attract the attention and interest of more readers, arouse concern and focus of more people towards national defense affairs, which will further enable national defense concepts to be deeply rooted in the people.

The successful printing and publication of this National Defense Report owe itself to the blood and sweat of participating MND units and non-governmental scholars and experts. We hope all walks of the society could give us your feedback, care for and support national defense infrastructures, so that our country is safe and secure, our people can live in peace and pursue prosperity and happiness.

